

THE GENERAL
HISTORY
OF THE VAST
CONTINENT and ISLANDS
OF
AMERICA,
Commonly call'd, THE
WEST-INDIES,

FROM
The FIRST DISCOVERY thereof:

With the best Accounts the People could give of their

ANTIQUITIES.

Collected from the Original RELATIONS
sent to the Kings of SPAIN.

By ANTONIO DE HERRERA,
Historiographer to His CATHOLICK MAJESTY.

Translated into *English* by Capt. JOHN STEVENS.

VOL. III.

Illustrated with CUTS and MAPS.

THE SECOND EDITION,

LONDON,

Printed for WOOD and WOODWARD in *Paternoster-Row*.
MDCCXL.

15.2.25/251 2 11
HARVARD
UNIVERSITY
LIBRARY

AMERICAN WEST-INDIES

THE FIRST OF THE
SERIES

ANTIQUITIES

Compiled from the Original Manuscripts
and other Authorities

BY NATHANIEL D. HARRIS

Published by the
Author

Vol. I.

In two parts of 414 pages

The Second Edition

LONDON

Printed and Published by
J. H. B. & Co.



THE
General HISTORY
Of the vast CONTINENT and ISLANDS of
A M E R I C A, &c.

DECAD. II. BOOK VII.

CHAP. I.

*Orders taken in Spain about the Affairs of
the West-Indies; what hapned at Cubagua,
and Maracapana,*

WHILST what has been said hapned in
New-Spain, *Alonso Hernandez Puerto Carre-*
ro, and Francis de Montejo, Martin Cortes,
Father to Ferdinand Cortes, and the Pilot
Antony de Alaminos, spoke to the King of Spain, at *Tor-*
desillas, delivering their Letters, and the Accounts they
brought of what had been done, and of the Country;
excusing *Cortes,* and showing Cause for his refusing
Vol. III. B to

2 The HISTORY of *America*.

to obey *James Velasquez*. They asserted, that no Man could better carry on those Discoveries, or subdue that Empire. They presented the Things they had brought, and the *Indian* Men and Women, which Present was look'd upon as the strangest and most valuable that had yet been seen, and so much admir'd, that it gave Credit to all that was reported of the Grandeur of that new Country. The King return'd special Thanks to God, for having in his Time discover'd those Provinces, where his Name might be glorify'd. He order'd the *Indians* to be carry'd to *Sevil*, and well treated, because they would be in Danger in travelling through cold Countries. His Majesty then decided nothing as to those Affairs, because the Party of *James Velasquez* making great Complaints, on account of *Cortes's* revolting from him, and the said *Velasquez* being a Man of Reputation, who had great Friends to support him; the King being in great Haste because the Electors press'd him to come over to be crown'd Emperor, and the Bishop of *Burgos*, who understood those Affairs being at *Coruña*, fitting out the Fleet to carry his Majesty over to *Flanders*, the Decision was referr'd to that City.

WHEN the King arriv'd at *Coruña*, Matters of great Moment were brought in, upon his Departure, from all Parts of *Spain*, especially on the Account of the Rebellion of several Cities, as Commoners, for which Reason, and because the Weather was not fit to sail, his Majesty stay'd there two Months. Upon the great Importunity of the Persons intrusted, the seven last Days before the King's Departure, were deputed for dispatching the Affairs of the *West-Indies*. The first Thing concluded on was, that the Admiral *Don James Columbus*, should, in Consideration of his Father's Merits, be restor'd to his Government of *Hispaniola*, and the other Islands discover'd by his Father, as Vice-roy, and to his Rights as Admiral, with some Restrictions

Restrictions and Regulations, as was thought expedient at that time. In the next place, Information being given, that the two Monasteries of *Dominicans* and *Franciscans* that were on the Coast of *Cumana* were successful in their Preaching, it was order'd, that they should be supply'd with whatsoever they wanted for their Subsistence, and that twenty *Franciscans* should have their Passage given them, and others should be encourag'd to go, that there might be no want of Labourers. The Admiral sail'd from *Sevil* in *September*, and arriv'd in *Hispaniola* in *November 1520*. With him went over the Licenciate *Antony Serrano*, with Power to make Settlements on the Island of *Guadalupe*, upon very advantageous Terms, and a Commission to govern the Islands of *Monferrate*, *Barbada*, *Antigua*, *Desseada*, *Dominica* and *Matinino*, neighbouring upon *Guadalupe*, till Governours should be appointed for them, because they were inhabited by *Canibals*, to which Effect he was furnish'd with all Necessaries, and yet he perform'd nothing. To return to the Transactions of *Coruna*, nothing was concluded as to the Affairs of *Cortes*, but only that the Deputies of *New Spain* should be allow'd what they wanted for their Expences, upon Security, out of what had been seiz'd of theirs at *Sevil*. *Peter Arias de Avila* was appointed to continue in his Government on the Isthmus of *America*, notwithstanding the Petitions presented against him by the Bishop of *Darien*, and Father *Casas*. The latter of those two was also dispatch'd, to go labour for the Conversion of the *Indians* on the Continent, having two hundred and sixty Leagues along the Coast assign'd him, from the Province of *Paria* to that of *Santa Marta*, whereupon he went away to *Sevil* to prepare for his Voyage.

WHILST Father *Casas* was so employ'd as has been said, the Council of *Hispaniola* very strictly observing all those who dealt in Slaves, that they should not

4 The HISTORY of America.

meddle with any but such as were Canibals. One *Alonso de Ojeda*, an Inhabitant of the Island of *Cubagua*, fitted out a Ship and ran down seven Leagues along the Coast to the Port of *Chiribichi*, where the *Dominican* Friers, with their own Hands had built a Monastery, which they call'd *St. Faith*. There were in it, when the Ship arriv'd there, only two Friers, the one a Priest, and the other a Lay-Brother, the rest being gone to Preach, and hear Confessions at *Cubagua*. The Seamen went ashore, with the utmost Security, because the Friers during their Stay there had brought the Natives to such a peaceable Temper, that one single *Spaniard* loaded with Goods to barter would go four Leagues up the Country, and return with what he had got in Exchange. Those Men went to the Monastery, the Friers receiv'd them lovingly, and gave them a Collation. They said, they would speak to the Lord of the Town, whose Name was *Maraguey*, a Man naturally fierce, discreet, and cautious, and who was not thoroughly satisfy'd with the Behaviour of the *Spaniards*, but conniv'd at some Things to keep the Friers in his Country for his own Security. He was sent for, and when come, went aside with *Ojeda* and two *Spaniards*, the one of them Steward, and the other Clerk of the Ship. *Ojeda* in the Presence of the Caziue ask'd for a Sheet of Paper, Pen and Ink of the Religious Man, who was Vicar of the House, and thinking no harm gave it him, and went away. *Ojeda* asking *Maraguey*, whether he knew of any People in his Neighbourhood that did eat Man's Flesh, the *Indian* hearing him ask for such as were Man-eaters, and knowing that the *Spaniards* made War with such People, and carry'd them away for Slaves, was much incens'd, and appear'd angry, saying in his Language, *No, no Man's Flesh, no Man's Flesh*, and went away refusing to talk to them any more; and though they endeavour'd to appease him, he remain'd
very

very uneasy, suspecting that they only sought some pretence against him, and his People. *Ojeda* took leave of the Friars, and imbarcking his Men, went four Leagues from thence down the Coast to a Town call'd *Maracapana*, belonging to a Lord, whom the *Spaniards* call'd *Giles Gonzalez*, because he having been in the Island *Hispaniola*, the Controller *Giles Gonzalez* made very much of him, and was his great Friend. This Lord was no less discreet than *Maraguey*, and liv'd as cautiously, but always entertain'd the *Spaniards* kindly that went to his Town. *Ojeda* arriving at *Maracapana*, *Giles Gonzalez* went out to meet him, gave them all to eat, and convers'd in a friendly manner. *Ojeda* intimated that he was going to barter for Indian Wheat with the *Tagares*, being the People on the Mountain three Leagues from thence; and when he had rested went away towards that Mountain, with twelve or fifteen of his Men, leaving the rest to look to the Caravel. The Mountaineers receiv'd them well; they ask'd them to sell fifty Loads of Wheat, and to find so many Men to carry it to *Maracapana*, where they would pay for the Wheat, and the Carriage. All was comply'd with, and they came to the Town with their Burdens on a Friday in the Afternoon. As soon as come into the Market Place, they set down their Loads, and lay along to rest them; the *Spaniards* slyly enclos'd, and drawing their Swords began to bind them; but some of them starting up made their escape, though wounded, and thirty-six were carry'd aboard. *Giles Gonzalez* being highly incens'd at this Wickedness, sent Messengers all about the neighbouring Parts, to give an Account of it. Hereupon, to prevent the *Spaniards* ever more coming to disturb them, they concluded to kill the Friars, supposing them Accomplices in that Fact, since they gave the Paper to *Ojeda*, and because when any *Spaniards* pass'd along the Coast, they went to refresh and divert themselves at the Monastery.

naftery. Accordingly they agreed, that on the next *Sunday*, when the *Spaniards* did no Work, but went ashore to divert themselves, *Giles Gonzalez* should kill *Ojeda* and his Men, the Vessel being there still, and *Maragney* the same Day should kill the Friers; and that from thence forwards they should always be in Arms, and destroy all *Spaniards* that should attempt to go ashore. *Ojeda* did not stay till *Sunday*, but went ashore on *Saturday*, as unconcern'd as if he had done nothing, and *Giles Gonzalez* came out, with a chearful Countenance to meet him, and twelve of his Companions, but when they were near the first Houses of the Town, which stood next the Water, a great Number of arm'd Men rush'd out and fell upon the *Spaniards*, and kill'd *Ojeda* and six of his Followers, the rest sav'd themselves by swimming to the Ship, which the *Indians* attack'd with a Number of Canoes; but could not prevail, for it sail'd away.

Maragney being eas'd of the *Spaniards* by the Death of *Ojeda*, was not so hasty in killing the Friers, for having them like Sheep in a Pen, he stay'd till *Sunday*, the appointed Time, and then as the Priest was vested to say Mass, and the Lay-Brother had confess'd, in order to receive the Sacrament, *Maragney* rung their Bell, and the Lay-Brother opening the Door, they kill'd him there, without being perceiv'd by the Priest that was vested, behind whom they came, and cleft his Head with an Ax, sending them both to enjoy the beatifick Vision, as may with good Reason be believ'd, for they may well be reckned as Martyrs since the occasion of their being there was no other than the Preaching of the Catholick Faith. Then the *Indians* burnt the Monastery, and all that was in it, and shot to Death a Horse those Religious Men had to draw a little Cart for the Service of their House. This Disaster was soon known in the Island of *Cubagua*, by Means of the *Indians*, and three or four arm'd Boats went

The HISTORY of America. 7

went out from thence, which running down the Coast, found it in Arms, and not daring to Land, return'd Home. Advice hereof being brought to the Island *Hispaniola*, where the Admiral then was, it was resolv'd in Council, to chastise those People, carrying them all away to the Islands, to which Purpose five Ships were order'd to be fitted out with three hundred Men, and *Gonzalo de Ocampo* was appointed to Command them. About the same time Father *Casas* arriv'd from *Spain* with two hundred Labourers, Store of Provisions, Goods to barter, and all other Necessaries, the Bishop of *Burgos* having for Fear of Cardinal *Adrian*, who was left to govern *Spain*, furnish'd him plentifully. Father *Casas* was much surpriz'd, at his Arrival, to hear what had hapned, because the main Foundation of his Project depended on the Monasteries that had been destroy'd. However he question'd not but to reduce the *Indians* by fair Means, and therefore the Ships above-mention'd being ready to sail to destroy those who had kill'd the Friars, he apply'd to the Commander *Gonzalo de Ocampo*, show'd the King's Orders, and requir'd him to desist from that Enterprize, since His Majesty had entrusted him with that Affair; but *Ocampo* turn'd all off with a Jest, and proceeded on his Voyage.

CAPTAIN *Ocampo* sail'd over to the Continent with only two Ships, leaving the other three at *Cubagua*, hoping the better to surprize the *Indians*. Being arriv'd at *Maracapaná*, the Country of the Cazique *Giles Gonzalez*, he kept his Men close under Hatches, showing only four or five Sailors, and pretending he came from *Spain*. The *Indians* at first were very shy, but seeing so few Men began to draw near, being invited with *Spanish* Bread and Wine, which they coveted above all Things. They ask'd, Whence they came, and were answer'd, From *Spain*. The *Indians* again reply'd, Not from *Spain*, but from *Aysí*, the Name they

8 The HISTORY of America.

they gave to the Island *Hispaniola*, their Fear making them doubt, as being sensible that their Punishment must come from *Santo Domingo*. At length, the Covetousness of the Wine, and the Commander's Subtily deluded them, for several of them went aboard, though the Cazique stay'd in the Canoe. Then the Men that were under Hatches rush'd out, and seiz'd the *Indians*, and a Sailor *Ocampo* had ready, being an active Man, a great Swimmer, and stripp'd of his Cloaths, leap'd into the Canoe, and grappling with *Giles Gonzalez*, they both fell into the Water, and the Sailor stabb'd him with a Dagger he had, then other Seamen leap'd into the Water, and kill'd him. *Ocampo* sent for the other Ships, and hang'd several of the Prisoners at the Yard Arms, that they might be seen from the Land. He set Men ashore, attack'd and enter'd the Town, took and kill'd many, hanging some, and impaling others. Thinking he had done enough for an Example, and the neighbouring Provinces begging Pardon, he sent away the Ships, laden with Slaves to the Island *Hispaniola*, to defray the Charge of that Expedition, and with his *Spaniards* founded a Town, half a League up the River of *Cumana*, which was call'd *Toledo*.

FATHER *Casas* not being able to prevail with *Ocampo* to desist from his Enterprize, as has been said, presented his Commission, and the Order he had from the King, before the Admiral, the Judges of Appeal, and the King's Officers, being ten in Number, who meeting together were call'd the Consult, and requir'd them to cause the same to be executed. They order'd them to be proclaim'd by sound of Trumpets in the Cross-Streets, being the most publick Place in that City, and particularly that Order, which enjoyn'd, that no Person should presume to hurt or terrify the Inhabitants of the Provinces within the Limits assign'd Father *Casas*, which might be any Hindrance to the Reduction

Reduction and Conversion he had undertaken ; but that those who hapned to pass along that Coast, if they would Trade and Barter, should go peaceably and friendly, as dealing with Subjects of the King of Spain, and therefore they should do it in the fairest and justest manner, under Pain of forfeiting all their Goods, and their Persons to be at the King's Mercy. He also requir'd them to cause the Country to be clear'd for him, that *Ocampo* should be recall'd, and not permitted to make War any longer on the *Indians*, since that Assembly had no Power from the King to authorize him so to do. They answer'd, his Proposal should be taken into consideration, and because Notice was given that Father *Casas* his Ship was not fit to go to Sea, Orders were given to have it search'd by skilful Men, who reporting that it was not serviceable, it was commanded down the River, which occasion'd the putting off his Voyage at that Time.

CHAP. II.

The Prosecution of Magellan's Voyage, to find out the Streight ; he meets with many Storms, enters the River of St. Julian, where three of his Ships Mutiny ; Mutineers punish'd ; the Streights discover'd.

MAGELLAN departing from *Rio de Janeiro*, at the latter End of the Year 1519, as was said before, held on his Course till the 7th of January 1520, when Sounding they found eighty-five Fathoms Water, and the Lead brought up a very fine black Sand. The 10th of the same Month, they
C found

found the Latitude thirty-four Degrees, and from fifteen to eighteen Fathom Water, the Bottom white, sometimes very small broken Shells, sometimes red Sand, and sometimes black and white, with the same small Shells. The 11th they ran along the Coast, which is very low, so that they could not make any other Land-marks, but three Hills, that look'd like Islands, which the Pilot *Caravallo* said were Cape St. Mary, and knew it by the Account he had from *John de Lisboa*, a Portuguese Pilot, who had been there. The 12th they came to an Anchor, and rode a great Part of the Night in a violent Storm at East, though their Anchors dragg'd, but the next Morning, being the 13th, they sail'd again, and ran seven Leagues and a half, when they anchor'd again in seven Fathoms Water the bottom black Sand. The same Day they enter'd the River of *Solis*, since call'd the River of *Plate*, and sail'd two Days up it, but would proceed no farther, because they found only three Fathoms Water in the deepest Place, and there was much muttering among the Men. There they continu'd six Days taking in Water, which they found as good as that of the River of *Sevil*. They also took Abundance of Fish, and many of the Natives came off in Canoes, but would not draw near, whereupon *Magellan* order'd three Boats to be manned, and then all the *Indians* fled, so that no one could be taken. The Country appear'd very delightful, but without any Town, and that was the Place where they had kill'd *John de Solis*. The Commadore seeing no Body could be taken, order'd the Boats back again, and at Night one *Indian* came alone in a Canoe, and went aboard the Admiral, without showing any Fear: He was cloath'd in a Goat's Skin, *Magellan* gave him a Linen Shirt, and a Jerkin of Red Cloth. When cloath'd they show'd him a Silver Porringer, to try whether he knew that Metal, he clapp'd it to his Breast, and said, they

The HISTORY of America. II

they had very much of that among them. The next Morning he went ashore, and was never seen again. Then *Magellan* went aboard the Ship *St. Antony*, and cross'd the River, which he found to be twenty Leagues over; and returning gave Orders to be ready to continue their Voyage.

Monday the 6th of *February*, they weigh'd before Day, and stood South-South-West, South; and South and by West till Five in the Afternoon, where they spy'd very low Land a-head; and came to an Anchor in five Fathoms Water. *Tuesday* the 7th weigh'd and ran again South and by West, little above half a Glass, and then came again to an Anchor to prevent falling off with the Calm and Current; and the next Day ran along the Coast till Noon; fourteen Leagues, all the Bottom small white Sand, the Depth from seven to ten Fathoms, and flat. This Day at Noon, the Sun's Altitude was sixty Degrees and a half, and his Declination eleven Degrees fifty-three Minutes South, which being deducted from the Altitude, there remain forty-eight Degrees thirty-seven Minutes, so that the Complement of ninety Degrees being forty-one Degrees twenty-three Minutes was the Latitude or Distance from the Equinoctial to the Southward. *Sunday* the 12th of *February* they anchor'd in nine Fathoms Water, where they had a Storm of Thunder, Lightning, and Rain; which lasted a considerable Time; and when the Violence of it was over, according to the Opinion of the Mariners, there appear'd the glorious Body of *Santelmo*, others said it was *St. Peter Gonzalez*, others *St. Clare*, and others *St. Nicholas*, whatsoever it was, they concluded it to be Heavenly; very wonderful, and of spiritual Comfort; and many who had before thought that sort of Apparition to be a meer fancy, saw, believ'd and asserted it. [Note, That this is among Sailors said to be a Light that appears about the Top Masts, when a Storm is going off, which the Hea-

C 2

thens

found the Latitude thirty-four Degrees, and from fifteen to eighteen Fathom Water, the Bottom white, sometimes very small broken Shells, sometimes red Sand, and sometimes black and white, with the same small Shells. The 11th they ran along the Coast, which is very low, so that they could not make any other Land-marks, but three Hills, that look'd like Islands, which the Pilot *Caravallo* said were Cape St. Mary, and knew it by the Account he had from *John de Lisboa*, a *Portuguese* Pilot, who had been there. The 12th they came to an Anchor, and rode a great Part of the Night in a violent Storm at East, though their Anchors dragg'd, but the next Morning, being the 13th, they sail'd again, and ran seven Leagues and a half, when they anchor'd again in seven Fathoms Water the bottom black Sand. The same Day they enter'd the River of *Solis*, since call'd the River of *Plate*, and sail'd two Days up it, but would proceed no farther, because they found only three Fathoms Water in the deepest Place, and there was much muttering among the Men. There they continu'd six Days taking in Water, which they found as good as that of the River of *Sevil*. They also took Abundance of Fish, and many of the Natives came off in Canoes, but would not draw near, whereupon *Magellan* order'd three Boats to be manned, and then all the *Indians* fled, so that no one could be taken. The Country appear'd very delightful, but without any Town, and that was the Place where they had kill'd *John de Solis*. The Commadore seeing no Body could be taken, order'd the Boats back again, and at Night one *Indian* came alone in a Canoe, and went aboard the Admiral, without showing any Fear: He was cloath'd in a Goat's Skin, *Magellan* gave him a Linen Shirt, and a Jerkin of Red Cloth. When cloath'd they show'd him a Silver Porringer, to try whether he knew that Metal, he clapp'd it to his Breast, and said, they

The HISTORY of *America*. II

they had very much of that among them. The next Morning he went ashore, and was never seen again. Then *Magellan* went aboard the Ship *St. Antony*, and cross'd the River, which he found to be twenty Leagues over; and returning gave Orders to be ready to continue their Voyage.

Monday the 6th of *February*, they weigh'd before Day, and stood South-South-West, South, and South and by West till Five in the Afternoon, where they spy'd very low Land a-head, and came to an Anchor in five Fathoms Water. *Tuesday* the 7th weigh'd and ran again South and by West, little above half a Glass, and then came again to an Anchor to prevent falling off with the Calm and Current, and the next Day ran along the Coast till Noon, fourteen Leagues, all the Bottom small white Sand, the Depth from seven to ten Fathoms, and flat. This Day at Noon, the Sun's Altitude was sixty Degrees and a half, and his Declination eleven Degrees fifty-three Minutes South, which being deducted from the Altitude, there remain forty-eight Degrees thirty-seven Minutes, so that the Complement of ninety Degrees being forty-one Degrees twenty-three Minutes was the Latitude or Distance from the Equinoctial to the Southward. *Sunday* the 12th of *February* they anchor'd in nine Fathoms Water, where they had a Storm of Thunder, Lightning, and Rain, which lasted a considerable Time; and when the Violence of it was over, according to the Opinion of the Mariners, there appear'd the glorious Body of *Santelmo*, others said it was *St. Peter Gonzalez*, others *St. Clare*, and others *St. Nicholas*, whatsoever it was, they concluded it to be Heavenly; very wonderful, and of spiritual Comfort; and many who had before thought that sort of Apparition to be a meer fancy, saw, believ'd and asserted it. [Note, That this is among Sailors said to be a Light that appears about the Top Masts, when a Storm is going off, which the Hea-

12 *The HISTORY of America.*

thens have spoken of, calling it by the Name of Castor and Pollux, and the Spaniards call it Santelmo.] Thus they coasted along about a League by Day, and five or six by Night, till coming to a very fine Bay, Magellan went into it, to see whether it was not a Streight; but finding no Bottom to come to an Anchor, they turn'd out again, calling it the Bay of St. Matthias, because they found it on his Day. They were then in forty Degrees of South Latitude, and felt very much Cold; besides, that the farther they went, the fiercer the Storms grew, and three or four Days pass'd before the Ships could come together again.

ADVANCING under these Difficulties, they came to an Anchor in a Bay to wood and water. A Skiff with six Men in it was sent ashore, and the Coast being dangerous, came to an Island where there were many Sea Calves, and such Quantities of Penguins, that the Men were amaz'd, and finding neither Wood nor Water, they loaded with those Creatures, and all the Ships might have laded with them, because the Penguins having short Wings cannot fly up. When the Skiff was ready to go off, so great a Storm arose, that they were oblig'd to stay in the Island all Night, where they expected to have been devour'd by these Sea Calves, or starv'd with Cold. In the Morning a Boat came with thirty Men, sent by the Admiral to look for those six, they found the Skiff forsaken, among some Rocks, and fearing that the Sea Calves had devour'd those six Men, they cry'd out aloud, whereupon above two hundred of those Sea Calves came out from among the Rocks, they kill'd fifty, and the rest got into the Sea. They went on to the Rocks from whence those Calves came out, and found the six Men hidden, almost Dead with the Cold, the Water having come up to them. The Admiral sent three Boats to load with Calves, but none of them came out of the Water, so that they only found Penguins. When
their

their Yards were hoisted in order to sail, there blew such a Tempest in upon them, that the Admiral's Cables gave way, and he came so near some Rocks, that if one Cable had not held at last, every Man must have perish'd. Many Vows were made, yet the next Night another Storm arose that held for three Days, and occasion'd many more Vows; then it ceas'd, and they got out of that Bay, which they call'd of *Penguins*.

THEY held on their Voyage, and came to a very fine Bay, which had a narrow Mouth, but was spacious within, and thinking it a proper Place to Winter, because that Season came on in those Parts, for it was then *April*, they went into it, and met with greater Storms and more Dangers than they had been in before, during six Days. All that while, the Men, who had gone in a Skiff for Water, could not return, but were forc'd to feed upon Muscles, making Fire at Night, to the end that if any Ship should be drove ashore they might know whether to make. At length it pleas'd God to carry them out of that Bay, which they call'd *de los Trabajos*, or of Sufferings, and sailing along the Coast put into the River of St. *Julian*, on *Easter-Eve*. On *Easter Day* the Admiral and all the Men went ashore, to hear Mass. Having resolv'd to Winter there, he order'd the Men's Allowance to be shortned; whereupon, and considering the Barrenness of the Country, and the extreme Cold, the Men intreated him, that, since he saw that Country stretch'd away directly towards the Antartick Pole, and no sign of any End of it appear'd, nor any Streight, the Winter coming on severe, and some had already dy'd by faring hard, he would either give them a larger Allowance, or return back; urging, that it was not the King's Design, that they should proceed upon Impossibilities, that it was enough for them to have gone farther than any Person ever yet durst venture, and that

14 The HISTORY of America.

that if they went on nearer to the Pole, some outrageous Blast of Wind might perhaps cast them into a place where they could never get out, but must all perish.

Magellan, who was a Man of Resolution, and did immediately put a Stop to any Innovation, said, “ He
 “ was bent upon dying, or performing what he had
 “ undertaken; that the King had order'd his Voyage,
 “ and he would positively advance till he met with
 “ the End of that Land, or some Streight, which
 “ there must needs be; that though the Winter seem'd
 “ to be some difficulty, there would be none when
 “ the Summer came to carry on their Discovery un-
 “ der the Antartick Pole, assuring them they would
 “ come to a Place, where it would be Day for three
 “ Months together, that he wonder'd to see *Spaniards*
 “ so faint-hearted; that as to the Point of eating, they
 “ had no Cause to complain, for in that Bay of St.
 “ *Julian*, there was Plenty of Wood, good Fish,
 “ Water and Fowl; and since they could not want
 “ Bread and Wine, if they would be content with
 “ their Allowance, and consider that the *Portuguezes*,
 “ who sail'd to the Eastward pass'd twelve Degrees
 “ beyond the Tropick of *Capricorn* without any Dif-
 “ ficulty, whereas they were not above two Degrees
 “ beyond it, and he himself was resolv'd rather to dye
 “ than to turn back shamefully, he was assur'd, that
 “ his Comrades would not want that brave Resoluti-
 “ on which naturally belong'd to the *Spanish* Nation,
 “ whereof they gave daily Testimonies, and therefore
 “ he intreated them to wait with Patience till what
 “ little remain'd of the Winter was over, for the more
 “ they suffer'd, the greater Reward they might ex-
 “ pect from the King, for whom he question'd not
 “ but he should discover a World not yet known,
 “ abounding in Gold and Spice so as to enrich them
 “ all.”

THE common sort of People being fickle, and easily to be led any way, were satisfy'd at that Time with his Speech, though still there was muttering, for which he slightly punish'd some Persons. However, their Life being very uneasy there, many afterwards were upon the Point of Mutinying, and *Magellan* sending his Skiff to the Ship *St. Antony* to take in four Men to fetch Water; before it came to the Ship, a Man aboard it bid those in the Skiff not to come near, because Captain *Gaspar de Quesada* was there, who had confin'd *Alvaro de la Mezquita*, *Magellan's* Kinsman, by him appointed Captain, upon deposing of *John de Cartagena*, and the Pilot *John Rodriguez Mafra*, and that he had murder'd the Master. *Magellan* having this Account, order'd the Skiff to return to the same Ship and the rest, and ask, who they were for? Aboard the Ship *St. Antony* Captain *Gaspar de Quesada* answer'd, That they were for the King and him; aboard the *Victory*, *Lewis de Mendoza* answer'd the same, and *John de Cartagena* said the like in the *Conception*, for he had been set at Liberty. Captain *John Rodriguez Serrano*, aboard the *Santiago*, said the Ship was for the King, and for *Magellan*, for he knew nothing of what had hapned that Night aboard the other Ships. Hereupon *Magellan* considering the Mutiny was so far advanc'd, that there was more occasion for Rashness than Lenity, order'd all his Men to arm, to provide Darts, Spears, Stones, and all other Stores on the Decks, and round Tops, and the Guns to be ready. He then put thirty chosen Men he could confide in into the Long-Boat, and five into the Skiff, which last he order'd to go aboard the *Victory*, and deliver a Letter to Captain *Lewis de Mendoza*, and whilst he was reading it boldly to stab him, and then the thirty that were in the Long-Boat to come in to their Assistance. *Magellan* did this because he knew there were many aboard that Ship of his side, and what he appointed

pointed was punctually put in Execution, by which Means the Ship return'd to his Obedience without any Opposition.

WHEN he was inform'd that *Lewis Mendoca* was kill'd, he order'd the Men to eat and drink heartily, and to be upon the watch, lest the other Ships should make their Way out, it being then about Midnight. Soon after they saw the Ship *St. Antony* going down the River towards the Admiral and the *Victory*, whereupon they both made ready, imagining they were coming to Fight; but it was the Current that caus'd her, the Anchors not being able to hold her. *Magellan* diligently observ'd what that Ship would do, no Man appearing besides Captain *Gaspar Quesada*, who was upon the Quarter Deck, with a Spear and a Target, calling his Men, but they did not stir; then the Admiral's great Guns play'd upon the Sides of the *St. Antony*, and a Ball flew into the great Cabbin, where *John Rodriguez Mafra* was confin'd, and pass'd between his Legs, without hurting him. By this time *Magellan* had boarded the *Victory*, and entring his Men they secur'd *Gaspar de Quesada*, and the other guilty Persons, whom they sent aboard the Admiral; and setting Captain *Alvaro de Mesquita* and *John Rodriguez Mafra* at Liberty, he commanded a Boar with forty Men, to know who the *Conception* was for, and they answer'd, They were for *Magellan*. They asking again, whether they might safely go aboard, were answer'd, They might, which accordingly they did, seiz'd *John de Cartagena*, and carry'd him aboard the Admiral.

THE next Day *Magellan* order'd *Lewis de Mendoca*, who had been kill'd aboard the Ship *Victory* to be quarter'd. He spent some Days in examining into that Mutiny, and found above forty Men deserv'd Death, whom he pardon'd, because he had occasion for them, and did not think it convenient to gain ill Will by too much

much Severity. However he condemn'd *Gaspar de Quesada* to be quarter'd, a Servant of his to be hang'd, and *John de Cartagena* to be left in that Country. There being no Executioner, the Servant, to save his own Life, consented to execute his Master, and accordingly Strangled, and then Quarter'd him. This did not put an End to the Disturbance, for a *French* Clergyman, that was aboard the Ship *St. Antony*, endeavour'd to raise a Mutiny among the Men, and none consenting to him, he was discover'd, secur'd, and adjudg'd to be left in that Country with *John de Cartagena*. The Winter beginning then to decline, *Magellan* commanded Captain *Serrano*, to sail along the Coast, to see if there was any Streight, and if he found none within a certain Number of Leagues assign'd him, to return. At twenty Leagues distance he found a fine River, that was a League over, and that Day being the Feast of the *Invention of the Holy Cross*, which is on the 3d of *May*, he gave it the Name of *Santa Cruz*, or the Holy Cross, and stay'd in it six Days, Fishing, and killing Sea Calves, among which was one that weigh'd five hundred Weight wanting a Quarter, without the Skin, Head, and Oil. *Serrano* would have gone farther, but three Leagues from thence such a Gust of Wind started up, that it rent all his Sails, and the Ship plunging, the Helm started out, before it was a-ground, but it pleas'd God that before another Sea came the Head struck a-ground upon a Flat, so that all the Men got safe ashore, without losing one, though the Ship was stav'd, and all that was in her perish'd. They fed eight Days upon Shell Fishes they found among the Rocks, and intending to return to the other Ships, knew not how to get over that great River; but finding some Planks on the Shore they carry'd them on their Backs, and being very weak spent four Days in coming to it, though they were but six Leagues from it, eating Herbs all the way. There

were thirty-seven of them, and yet all the Planks they carry'd could only make a little Boat to hold two Men, because being so weak, they dropp'd them by the way.

Two Men having pass'd the River, travelling along the Country two Days, without finding any good Herbs to eat, and enduring much Cold, by reason of the Snow; they then turn'd down to the Sea, to seek something to eat, and meeting with some Shell-fish went again up the Land, because the way to the Ships was better there than along the Shore. At the end of eleven Days, they arriv'd in such miserable Plight, that they could scarce be known: *Magellan* was much troubled for the Loss of the Ship, but well pleas'd that the Men were sav'd, though he wanted the Provisions that were cast away. He sent twenty Men loaded with Bread, Wine, and other Provisions by Land, to relieve those in Distress, because the Sea ran so high that there was no venturing on it. They had suffer'd very great Want, and were forc'd to thaw the Ice to drink. When the Bread came, they spent two Days in passing over the River in the little Boat, *Magellan* distributed them aboard the Ships, and made *John Serrano* Captain of the *Conception*. As soon as those Men were recover'd, *Magellan* gave Orders to refit the Ships, and for their greater Security ashore, though they had seen no *Indian* as yet, built a Stone House, where the Forge was fix'd. Here the Men suffer'd so much by the Snow, that three of them lost the use of their Hands, for that River is in forty-nine Degrees Latitude, and somewhat better, and the Days were very short. The Admiral sent four Men well arm'd up the Country, directing them to erect a Cross at thirty Leagues distance, and if they met with any Inhabitants, and the Soil was good, to stay there; who finding no People, nor Water, but a mere Desert, return'd. When the Ships had been

in that Bay two Months, six *Indians* appear'd, and made Signs that they would go aboard. The Skiff went for them, and when aboard the Admiral, he order'd them a Kettle of Pottage made of broken Bisket to eat, which would have satisfy'd twenty *Spaniards*, but those six eat it all, being so large, that the least of them was much bigger and taller than the properest Man in *Spain*. They were cloath'd in Mantles made of Skins, their Arms large Bows, and the Points of their Arrows of sharp Flints. When they had eaten, and seen the Ships, they said they would be gone, and were set ashore. The next Day two *Indians* came and brought a Doe, their Mantles being made of such Skins. *Magellan* gave them two red Jackets, and they went away well pleas'd. The next Day one came with a Doe, and said, he would be a Christian. They gave him the Name of *John Giant*, and he seeing some Mice thrown into the Sea, ask'd for them, because he would eat them, and for the Space of six Days he carry'd ashore all the Mice that were kill'd, and then return'd no more.

DURING the Space of above twenty Days, no *Indians* were seen, and at length four of those that had been there before return'd. *Magellan* order'd two of them to be kept aboard, to carry them into *Spain*, and the other two were set ashore. Some Fires being seen at Midnight, seven Men were sent at break of Day to search that place; who finding no People, follow'd by the Track on the Snow, till Sun-set, when being about to return, they saw nine *Indian* Archers naked, with each three Parcels of Arrows hanging at a Leather Girdle, one before, and the other two on their Sides, and another Thong about their Heads with three other Parcels of Arrows, that being their Custom in War. They attack'd the *Spaniards*, who had but one Musket, and were so dextrous at shooting their Arrows, that they kill'd one of them, and had it not

been for their Targets, they had all perish'd; however they clos'd, and with their Swords put them to Flight; with many Women that lay conceal'd in a Valley. Then returning to the Station of the *Indians*, they found much Flesh half raw, with which they loaded themselves, and retiring into the Wood, supp'd at a Fire they made. *Magellan* was very sorry for the Death of the *Spaniard*, and sent twenty Men to bury him, and either take or kill the *Indians*; but though they travell'd about eight Days, they found none, and having bury'd the dead Man, return'd. The five Winter Months, that is *April*, *May*, *June*, *July*, and *August* being over, *Magellan* order'd the Ships to be made ready to sail, and upon a good Observation found the Latitude to be forty-nine Degrees eighteen Minutes. When all Things were ready, *John de Cartagena* and the *French* Clergyman were set ashore with a good Stock of Bread and Wine, all the rest much pitying them, and then the Ships sail'd out of the Bay of St. *Julian* on the 24th of *August*, this Year 1520, and proceeded to the River of *Santa Cruz*, or the Holy Cross, which had been discover'd by *John Serrano*, and there they continu'd all *September* and *October*, taking Abundance of Fish. Whilst they were in that River, on the 11th of *October*, they observ'd the Eclipse of the Sun, which hapned on that Meridian, at eight Minutes past Ten of the Clock in the Morning. When the Sun was come into the Altitude of forty-three Degrees and a half, his Brightness faded, and turn'd to a dusky Colour, inflam'd into a dark Red, without any intermediate Cloud, between the Eye and the Body of the Sun; yet not so as to have his Body quite darkned, either in the whole, or in Parts, but only the Brightness of it look'd, as it does in *Spain* in the Months of *July* and *August*, when Stubble is burning near at Hand, and this continu'd till he arriv'd at the

the Latitude of forty-four Degrees and a half, when the full Brightness return'd.

THE Ships departed out of that River at the end of *October*, and coasted along to the Southward, with much Difficulty, by reason of the bad Weather, proceeding to Cape *Virgins*, so call'd by *Magellan*, because discover'd on the Feast of St. *Ursula*. Thinking there was a great Depth, he sent two Ships severally to view it, with Orders to return in five Days. They did so, and the one reported, that they had found nothing but some Bays of Shoal Water, with very high Banks. The others said, that was a Streight, because they had sail'd three Days, without finding any End, the farther they advanc'd, the more the Sea drove, and sometimes when they cast the Lead they found no Bottom, besides that the Currents being stronger than the Ebb, that Arm of the Sea or Streight must of Necessity go farther. *Magellan* having heard the Account given by both Ships, and gone a League up the Streight, came to an Anchor, and sent a Skiff with ten Men ashore, to discover what there was. At about a Quarter of a Mile distance they found a House, in which there were above twenty Graves of *Indians*, for it is their Custom to come to the Sea Coast in the Summer, and there they bury those that dye; and in the Winter they go up the Country. At their return, they saw a prodigious large Whale dead, near the Shore, and Abundance of Bones of them, whence they concluded that was a very tempestuous Place. On the 28th of *October*, being three Leagues to the Westward of Cape St. *Severin*, upon an Observation they found the Latitude fifty-two Degrees fifty-six Minutes South. Hereupon, it being then the beginning of *November*, the Length of the Nights only five Hours, and the Arm of the Sea or Streight lying East and West, *Magellan* concluding it was what he sought after, was resolv'd to take a further View, and to that Effect

22 The HISTORY of *America*.

Effect sent the Ship *St. Antony*, which pass'd into the *South-Sea*, and return'd to the great Joy of the Admiral and all his Men.

THEN *Magellain* summon'd the Captains, Pilots, and other prime Men to Council, and order'd them to compute what Store of Provisions they had, concluding there was a certain Passage to the *Molucco* Islands: There being still sufficient Provisions for three Months; and he so full of Courage, the Generality concluded, that it was fit to proceed, and finish what they were about, not thinking it proper to return into *Spain* in a pitiful Condition, when they had been out seven Months. *Stephen Gomez*, Pilot of the Ship *St. Antony* answer'd, That since they had found the Streight to pass through to the *Molucco* Islands, they should return to *Spain* to bring other Ships, because they were to cross a large Ocean, and if they should meet with any Calms, or Storms, they must all perish. *Magellain* very sedately told him, that he would go on, though he was sure to eat the Hides that were about the Yard Arms, and discover what he had promis'd the Emperour, for he hop'd that God would assist, and give him good Success. He then order'd Proclamation to be made aboard the Ships, that no Man should presume on Pain of Death to talk of the Voyage, or of the Provisions, because he was resolv'd to sail the next Morning, and therefore order'd the Ships to be ready, wherein he show'd much Discretion, and Resolution, for as much as the Men began to waver upon the Opinion of *Stephen Gomez*, who was look'd upon as a very able Sailor. It was here observ'd that the Country was very sharp and cold, and because they saw many Fires in the Night, he call'd it *Tierra del Fuego*, that is the Land of Fire.

The next Morning the Ships sail'd, and advanc'd fifty Leagues along the Streight, the Lands on both Sides

Sides appearing very beautiful. In some Places the Breadth of it was somewhat better than a Musket Shot, and in others it form'd very fine Bays, yet for the most part the Breadth seem'd to be about a small Cannon Shot. When pass'd those fifty Leagues, they enter'd between some Mountains cover'd with Snow, except upon the Edges of the Streight, where there were great Woods of tall Trees of several Sorts. Perceiving that another Arm of the Sea turn'd off among certain Mountains, he order'd the Ship *St. Antony* to go that Way upon Discovery, and to return in 3 Days. When gone, the Admiral advanc'd one Day with the other Ships, and came to an Anchor to wait for the Ship *St. Antony*, and lying there six Days took Abundance of Pilchards, and Olive Fishes, wooded, and water'd, and the Wood when burnt was so sweet that it delighted all the Men. The six Days being past, he sent the Ship *Victory* in Quest of the *St. Antony*, which not being found in three Days, he went himself with the three Ships to seek it, tho' *Andrew* of *St. Martin* advis'd him not to trouble himself, because he believ'd that Ship was gone back to *Spain*. However he spent six Days in seeking after it, and being concern'd for want of the Provisions, held on his Voyage, and it pleas'd God, that when he had been twenty Days in that narrow Gut, on the 27th of *November*, he came out into the spacious *South Sea*, blessing God, who had been pleas'd to permit him to find what he so much desir'd, being the first that ever went that way, which will perpetuate his Memory for ever. They guess'd this Streight to be about one hundred Leagues in Length, and to lye in the Latitude aforesaid. Coming out of it, they perceiv'd the Land bear away to the Northward, which they look'd upon as a good Sign, tho' the Sea was very Black and Boisterous, which denoted a vast Ocean. *Magellan* order'd publick
 Thanks.

24 *The HISTORY of America.*

Thanksgiving, and sail'd away to the Northward, to get out of the Cold.

The Ship St. *Antony* return'd to seek for *Magellan*, and not finding him, fir'd some Guns, and made Smoaks, and tho' nobody answer'd, Capt. *Alvaro de Mezquita*, would have gone on in Quest of the Admiral; but the Pilot *Stephen Gomez*, a Portuguese, and *Ferome Guerra*, whom *Magellan* had appointed Treasurer, seiz'd, wounded, and kept him confin'd on Pretence that he had advis'd *Magellan* to execute the Persons before spoken of. They made *Guerra* Captain of the Ship, and directed their Course for *Guinea*, to return to *Spain*. *Magellan* steering his Course to the Northward was in a great Storm, till the 18th of *December*, when they were in the Latitude of thirty-two Degrees twenty Minutes, then the Admiral gave Order to steer North-West, and West-North-West, till they should come near to the Equinoctial. The 24th of *December*, upon an Observation, they found twenty-six Degrees two Minutes of South Latitude, having held that Course above thirty Days, without seeing any Land, with much Hardship, for Provisions grew so short, that they were fed by Ounces, and drank stinking Water. Besides boiling their Rice in Sea Water, which was the Death of twenty Men, and as many more fell sick. At length they discover'd two small Islands, not inhabited, which they call'd *las Desventuradas*, or the Wretched, because they found in them neither Inhabitants, nor Comfort, nor any Refreshment.



C H A P. III.

Of the City of Panama, and the Country about it; the War there between the Cazi-que Urraca, and Peter Arias de Avila.

WE must now leave *Magellan*, to return to the Isthmus of *America*, where *Panama* began to grow up into a City, for several Reasons before spoken of, and because the Harbour is very spacious, where the Ships upon the Ebb are left dry. The Circumference of the City is small by reason of a Morass that encloses it on one Side, and the Damps that rise from it render the Place very unhealthy. It stretches out from East to West, so that when the Sun rises there is no going along the Streets, because there is no Shade, and the Heat is so offensive that it occasions many Distempers. Tho' it has been several Times propos'd to remove it to some better Place, it has not been done on Account of the great Price the Houses bear, and that the antient Inhabitants are dead, and such as live there now are generally Traders, who design to stay no longer than till they can feather their Nests. A River runs near the City, and the District is large, in which there are many Farms, and great Store of Black Cattle, the Soil being proper for them. Several Sorts of *Spanish* Fruit have been planted, and there are others of the Country very good, as Pine Apples, Plantans, Guayabas, besides others about the Fields. The Rivers afford Gold, and very much was found upon the first building of the City. It is plentifully supply'd with Provisions, being furnish'd from both Seas. Neither Wheat, nor Barley grows within its

26 The HISTORY of *America*.

District, but there is much *Mayz*, or *Indian Corn*, and Meal is carry'd from *Spain* and *Pern*. There is good Fish in the Rivers, and in the Sea, tho' different from what is usual in *Spain*. Near the Houses along the Coast there are vast quantities of Cockles, by the Natives call'd *Chucha*, and it is thought that for the sake of them the *Spaniards* at first built the City there, as being some Supply in Time of Want. In the Rivers of this Province there is an immense Number of Alligators, so large that they are hideous to look at; and one has been found in the River of *St. George*, that was twenty-five Foot long. The Flesh of them, which the *Spaniards* were wont to eat, for want of better, when they were upon their Discoveries, is bad, and ill scented. The Creatures themselves are fierce, and frightful, and have devour'd many *Spaniards* and *Indians*, and Horses crossing Rivers. There are few of the Natives in the Territory of this City, having been consum'd by Diseases. The Trade there is extraordinary great and rich, Ships coming in from *Pern*, laden with Gold and Silver. The Commodities carry'd from *Spain* aboard the Fleets, are convey'd thither on numerous Teams kept for that Purpose, a considerable part being sent up the River *Chagre*, to within five Leagues of *Panama*, which lies between eight and nine Degrees of Latitude. This Place being considerable, the King order'd many Religious Men to be sent over to convert the *Indians*, and made it a Bishoprick.

Peter Arias the Governour, and *Espinosa* his chief Alcalde were attentive to warlike Affairs, and subduing of the *Indians*. Among the great Men that oppos'd the *Spaniards*, and refus'd to submit to the King of *Spain*, was one call'd *Urraca*, Lord of the Neighbouring Mountains of *Veragua*, who was so bold, and active in War, that he never fail'd of killing some *Spaniards*

in every Encounter they had. *Espinosa* sail'd from *Panama* with two Ships well mann'd, and furnish'd with all Necessaries, besides two or three Horses, and proceeded down the Western Coast, to subdue the Inhabitants of the Islands call'd *de Zebaco*, being above thirty great and small, sixty Leagues from *Panama*. *Francis Pizarro* march'd by Land, with another Party, who had many Actions with the *Indians*, and at length disabled, and subdu'd them. *Espinosa* coming to the Islands, all the People met him in a peaceable Manner, not daring to oppose him. Enquiring among other Things, whether there was any Gold, they answer'd, there was very much on the Mountains, where *Urraca* govern'd, pointing to them with their Fingers. Upon this Advice, he pass'd over his Men to those Parts, and *Urraca* from his Mountains spying the Ships about the Sea, and concluding the *Spaniards* would soon be with him, was in readiness, having secur'd the Women and Children. When his Spies brought him Advice, that the *Spaniards* were advancing towards him, he march'd forward to meet them with wonderful Bravery. He first met some *Indians* the *Spaniards* had sent before, whom he slew, and then fell upon the Horsemen, who with the Foot kill'd and wounded very many, yet still they enclos'd the *Spaniards*, and press'd them very hard. *Pizarro* had sent *Ferdinand de Soto* with thirty Men, to make an Incurfion near by, where they heard the Shouts, and Noise of the Battle, and hasted to it, when the *Indians* seeing that unexpected Succour, drew back a little. The Ruggedness of the Ground was a great Help to them, because the *Spaniards* could make no use of their Horses, which was a great Disadvantage, for the *Indians* wanted neither Courage, nor Strength. *Espinosa* perceiving how little was to be then got by *Urraca*, resolv'd to retire in the Night, with as much Privacy as possible; but

28 *The HISTORY of America.*

Umraca being extraordinary watchful, discover'd that the *Spaniards* were breaking up, and pursu'd till he got them in a dangerous Pass, where he most furiously kept them in Play. Then *Espinosa* and *Pizarro* told their Men, that was the Time, when they who had overcome so many Difficulties and Dangers, must exert their Valour; and they giving a fresh Onset, with incredible Toil and Bravery made their Way through, and looking upon it as no small Mercy to have escap'd Peril, they embark'd aboard the Ships.

THEY sail'd down along the Coast to one of the above-mention'd Islands, which they call'd *St Mary's*, and then Landed near by it in the Province of *Borrica*. An infinite Number of *Indians* came out to oppress them, but seeing the Horses, and concluding they would devour them, they all fled. The *Spaniards* pursu'd, enter'd the Town, took the Women and Children, and plunder'd the Place, the Lord whereof, seeing so many Prisoners carry'd away, and looking upon the loss of them as more grievous than that of his own Liberty, repair'd to *Espinosa*, and intreated him to restore his Women and Children, which he generously did. Being inform'd by him, that there was another Lord near by, he sent *Francis Companion* thither, with fifty Men, who attacking the Town before Break of Day, found the Inhabitants so ready to receive him, that the *Spaniards* were forc'd to retire for a considerable Space; till being asham'd of what they did, and sensible of their Danger, they drove the *Indians* back to the Town, which they had fortify'd with Palisades, where they kill'd many of them, as they throng'd together to get in. They return'd to *Espinosa*, with many Prisoners, and he went by Land to attack the People of the aforesaid Province, ordering the Ships to make that Way, and the Natives being upon their Guard, came out to meet the *Spaniards*, fighting with
incredible

incredible Valour; but as soon as they spy'd the Horses all of them dispers'd, whereupon *Espinosa* return'd to *Pariqueta*. That Country of *Pariqueta*, or *Nata*, being open, fruitful, plain and agreeable, and enclos'd with the Mountains of *Urraca*, or *Veragua*, always reputed to abound in Gold, *Espinosa* was much inclin'd to settle a Colony there, bringing all the *Indians* to it from the adjacent Parts. He ask'd leave so to do of *Peter Arias*, who granted it, but said, he would be present when it was done, and in order to it, directed him to repair to *Panama*, leaving *Companion* in that Place, with fifty Men, and two Mares. When *Espinosa* was gone, King *Urraca* being inform'd how few Men were left there, assembled his Forces, and marching to attack them by Night, his advanc'd Parties found three *Spaniards* in a House at a Distance from the rest, one of whom they kill'd with a Spear, took another, and the third hid himself, till having recover'd his Arms, he cry'd out, and made a Noise, as if there had been several Men, and then falling on the *Indians*, kill'd five of them, and setting the other *Spaniard* at Liberty, in that Consternation of the *Indians*, they both fled to their Commander *Companion*. He understanding what a Power *Urraca* had with him, sent *Ferdinand de Soto*, and after him *Peter Miguel*, two nimble Men to acquaint *Peter Arias* with the Danger he was in, who immediately sent *Herman Ponce* with forty Men in a Ship, and he arriv'd at the Time when *Companion* was for quitting the Country, because *Urraca* had drawn together all the Inhabitants of those Provinces, and kept the *Spaniards* so close confin'd, that they could not go abroad to get Roots to eat. *Urraca* seeing the Ships, and concluding that all the Men of *Panama* were aboard it, rais'd his Blockade. *Peter Arias* arriving soon after, resolv'd to pursue him with one hundred and fifty Men, and some small Guns, taking *Pizarro* for Captain of his Guard.

Guard. *Urraca* waited his coming, with another Lord, whose Name was *Exquegna*, at a strong Pass. *Peter Arias* observing the Advantage the Enemy had in the Ground, and their great Numbers, and not knowing how to avoid the Engagement, though he would willingly have done it, said, so loud as to be heard by all his Men, That the Danger they were in was very great, and since their Safety depended upon their own Hands, they should call to mind the anient Valour, and martial Discipline of the *Spanish* Nation, which was then to be made use of, for unless they did so, they must certainly that Moment lose their Honour, and all that they had gain'd ; and since in Martial Affairs, Bravery, and Skill in War always prevail'd above the Multitude and Courage of the Barbarians, they should be cautious to observe Order in Fighting, without breaking their Ranks, for by that Means he hop'd to bring them off, and vanquish the Enemy, whom he was resolv'd immediately to attack, for it was certain it would be for their Advantage, if he stay'd till they fell upon him with all their Forces. This said, they gave the Charge, and the Fight lasted almost all the Day, many being kill'd and wounded. *Peter Arias* finding himself much streightned, had recourse to the last Shift, which was firing the Cannon, and that quite broke the *Indians*. However *Urraca* was not discourag'd, for during four Days successively, he never ceas'd to make fresh Attacks, and *Peter Arias* to avoid engaging, took all Advantages of Ground, and others to secure himself. At length *Urraca* perceiving that the Conduct of the Commander, and the Bravery of the Soldiers disappointed all his Designs, he thought fit to retire, to gather more Forces, and fortify himself on the River *Aira*, whether many *Indians* resorted to him from both Seas.

Peter Arias resolv'd to follow, hoping to take him ; but *Urraca* made use of a Strategem to deceive him, leaving

leaving behind some *Indians*, as if they had been Stragglers to be taken by the *Spanish* advanc'd Parties; which he did, because he knew they would enquire after Gold, and go to seek for it in small Numbers, so that having laid Ambushes in certain Places, he might cut them off. The Prisoners said as *Urraca* had directed them, and *Peter Arias* sent *James de Albitez* with forty Men, who falling into the Ambushes were all hurt, and forc'd to fly. *Arias* again sent the same *Albitez* with sixty Men, who not finding the *Indians* on the Mountain, return'd by the Plain, where they met the *Indians*, who fell upon them with hideous Cries, defending a narrow Pass the River made with such Valour, that many were wounded on both Sides. In conclusion, after a long Struggle, the *Spaniards* prevail'd, and pursuing their Enemies, slew many of them. *Arias* who was undaunted, being resolv'd to put an End to that War, sent several Parties about the Country, and particularly to make War with *Bulaba* and *Musa*, two Lords that had assisted *Urraca*, whom he would not then press too hard, for fear of incensing him the more. Being willing to reward the *Spaniards*, who had endur'd so much in those Parts, he resolv'd to build the Town of *Nata*, that was begun, being so call'd from the Name of the Cazique of that District, and accordingly regulated, assigning every one of those that were willing to stay there a certain Number of *Indians* in the neighbouring Towns. Having finish'd that Affair, and appointed *Albitez* his Lieutenant there, he return'd to *Panama*. The *Indians* so given to the *Spaniards* serv'd in Building their Houses, tilling the Ground, and fishing for the Towns-Men, who were about sixty in Number; and this they so much resented, that some of them went late, others neglected it, and others fled. *Albitez* sent after them, punish'd some, and conniv'd at others. King *Urraca* never omitted attacking the *Spaniards*, when he had an Opportu-

32 The HISTORY of America.

Opportunity, sometimes by Night, and sometimes by Day, and those that hapned not to be upon their Guard, never mis'd of falling into his Hands. The Spaniards on their Part made Inroads into *Urraca's* Country, burning and destroying it, and thus they supported themselves with much Difficulty. We will now return to *New Spain*.

C H A P. IV.

Forces sent by James Velasquez against Cortes, under Panfilo de Narvaez; Cortes proposes an Accommodation, which is rejected.

THE Governour *James Velasquez* highly resented the Trick put upon him by *Cortes*, and the more for hearing of the great Success he met with, and the immense Wealth of the Country discover'd, without any Acknowledgment paid to him, who had been at so great an Expence for the Fleet. Whereupon he fitted out another, under the Command of *Panfilo de Narvaez*, which consisted of eleven Ships, and seven Brigantines, and gave him the Title of Governour of *New Spain*, with particular Instructions to send *Cortes* Prisoner to *Cuba*. The King's Council at *Hispaniola*, being told of this Commission, sent *Lucas Vasquez*, to obstruct that Enterprize, as well to prevent a civil War in the Nation, as the unpeopling of the Island; but he not being able to prevail, would go himself in the Fleet, as accordingly he did. *Narvaez* set sail, and near the Mountains of *St. Martin* lost a small Ship, which was drove ashore by a strong North Wind.

In

The HISTORY of *America*. 33

In April, this Year 1520, he arriv'd at the Island of *Sacrifices*, where three of the Soldiers Captain *Pizarro* had left at *Chinantly* resorted to him, and were well receiv'd, because they rail'd against *Cortes*. They also told him how far off the Colony of *Villa Rica* lay, where *Gonzalo de Sandoval* resided for *Cortes*, and that if he sent some Forces, they would immediately Surrender, being only seventy Soldiers, and those good for little. *Narvaez* accordingly sent *John Ruyz de Guevara*, a Clergyman, and a Gentleman call'd *Amaya*, with *Alonso de Vergara*, a Notary, and Credentials to *Sandoval*, that he might submit to him, purposing to produce his Commission at the proper Time and Place. He then resolv'd to Land on the Coast of *Zempoala*, and was no sooner arriv'd there than *Motexuma* had Notice of it, about a Week after the Persons sent from *Mexico* to build Ships for *Cortes* to be gone, came to *Villa Rica*. His Officers having sent him all the Particulars in Painting, which was instead of Letters, he call'd *Cortes*, who having been bid to depart the Country was afraid of some Commotion, and therefore told his Men, " They must take Notice that the King had sent for him, not like a Prisoner, but with the Authority of a Sovereign, who had them in his Power, which he did not look upon as a good Sign ; that they should put their Trust in God, and be upon their Guard." They answer'd, " That as long as he was their Commander, they were satisfied, and under no Apprehensions." He then went away to *Motexuma*, who in a Princely Tone, said to him, " Be it known to you, Captain, that some Ships are come from your Country, which may carry you away ; therefore make your self ready, as soon as possible, for so it must be." *Cortes* answer'd, " That though he was sorry for it, he would readily comply, for his Satisfaction ; but that the Ships he had order'd to be built were not yet

Vol. III. F

" begun,

“ begun, and he would do it as soon as they were
 “ finish’d.” *Motexuma* reply’d, “ That eighteen
 “ Sail were on the Coast of *Zempoala*, and he should
 “ soon know whether they had landed any Men, and
 “ would then tell him what they were.” *Cortes* was
 very well pleas’d, return’d Thanks to God, and sent to
 his Men, to bid them be of good Heart, since after
 they had been five Months at *Mexico*, they had Sup-
 plies come to carry on their Enterprize. Another
 Express came, show’d in Painting, and related by
 Word of Mouth, that eighty-five Horses, eight hun-
 dred Foot, and twelve Pieces of Cannon were landed.
Motexuma embrac’d *Cortes*, saying he lov’d him bet-
 ter than ever, and invited him to Dinner. Some are
 of Opinion, that he did so believing *Cortes* to be
 stronger. They din’d together in a merry manner,
 the one Party thinking themselves safer by the Arrival
 of those Ships, and the other concluding they should
 be quit of their Guests. Some say *Motexuma* was ad-
 vis’d, to kill those *Spaniards*, since he had them in his
 Power, before they join’d the new Comers; and that
 he debated it in his Council, where it was agreed, that
 it would be a glorious Action to permit them to join,
 and then vanquish and sacrifice them all.

Sandoval had immediate Notice of the Arrival of
 the Fleet, and sent every Hour to view it. He drew
 out of his Garrison the useless Men, whom he sent to
 an *Indian* Town; the rest offer’d to dye for *Cortes*,
 which when they had done, he order’d a Gallows to
 be set up, and then the Sentinels acquainted him, that
 six *Spaniards* were come near the Town, with some
Indians of Cuba. He waited for them in his House,
 giving Orders that none should speak to them; and
 they finding nobody to talk to, but some *Indians* that
 work’d at the Fortifications, went to the Church, and
 from thence to *Sandoval*’s House, because it was the
 best. *Guevara*, the Clergyman saluted him, and made
 a long

a long Harangue, repeating the Expences *Velasquez* had been at, and the Right he had, and requiring all there to go and submit themselves to *Panfilo de Narvaez*, who was arriv'd with that Fleet from the *Adelantado Velasquez*, and he took too much Liberty in his Expressions. *Sandoval* told him, That *Cortes*, and all the others that were with him in *New Spain*, were the King's Loyal Subjects, and Servants, and if he had not been a Clergyman, he would have made him sensible of it. The Clergyman order'd the Notary to produce his Credentials, and other Papers he carry'd, and to read, and notify them. *Sandoval* bid them go to *Mexico* to *Cortes*, who would give them an Answer; and the Clergyman insisting, that they should be notify'd, he caus'd him and his Companions to be seiz'd, and sent them away to *Mexico* in Net Hamacks, carry'd by *Indians*, under the Direction of *Peter de Solis*, as *Alguazil*. They reach'd that City in four Days, travelling Day and Night; the *Indians* that carry'd them every now and then relieving one another, whilst they were amaz'd at what had befallen them. *Sandoval* writ how Matters stood, and *Cortes*, as soon as they came near to *Mexico* order'd them to be unbound, sent Horses to bring them in, and was very kind to them.

UPON the first Advice *Moteczuma* receiv'd of the Arrival of *Narvaez*, he sent Order to his Governours, and other Officers to be kind to those Forces, to supply them with Provisions, and make Presents to their Commander in Chief; who with all Speed landed his Men, and Stores, and took up his Quarters at *Zempoala*, sending three Soldiers that had resorted to him, being Men that knew the Country, to tell the People that he was the King of *Spain's* true General, whereas *Cortes* had usurp'd that Post. The same he said to the Lord of *Zempoala*, adding, that if *Cortes* had done any thing amiss, he would punish him. This Lord in-

form'd him, that he had vanquish'd the *Tlascallans*, and they were become his Friends, that he had confin'd *Moteczuma*, burnt *Coatzacoapoca*, depos'd *Cacamazin*, and that in short he was very powerful. He answer'd, he was glad of his Success, look'd upon him as his Son, and would go to assist him. He next apply'd himself to quarter his Men, and the Lord of *Zempoala* was extraordinary kind, thinking him to be the Father of the Man he so much honour'd. *Moteczuma* without acquainting *Cortes*, sent *Narvaez* a considerable Present, promising him his Friendship, thinking if there was any Division between them, it would be to his Advantage, and if they were unanimous, his best Way to carry on his Designs was to impose on them. *Narvaez* return'd him many Thanks, offering to rescue him out of the Oppression he was under, and to punish the Disrespect shown him; but was highly provok'd at *Sandoval's* sending his Men Prisoners to *Mexico*.

BEFORE *Cortes* had receiv'd the Letters from *Sandoval*, when *Moteczuma* acquainted him with the Arrival of the Fleet, he was very thoughtful, believing that Force was too much for a Supply, and rather concluded it was against him. Soon after, his Letters arriv'd, and with them the Prisoners *Sandoval* had sent, whom he treated so well, that they told him all they knew, and he resolv'd to send them back, to give *Narvaez* an Account of the vast Cities there were in the Country, and the Multitude of People; and thereupon to represent to him, that if they were divided among themselves they could never stand their Ground, which would be prejudicial to the Service of God, and the King; to take notice how well he had entertain'd them, that he look'd upon *Narvaez* to be so worthy a Gentleman, as to hearken to Reason, and be satisfy'd with what he could do to oblige him, and in case he would not, to assure him that those he had with him would sell what they had got very dear. He desir'd them in
private,

private, to tell the prime Men of *Narvaez's* Forces, that there was immense Wealth in *Mexico*, which he would be glad to share with them. He writ a Letter to *Narvaez*, gave the Clergyman and his Companions good Jewels, and when they were gone bethought himself to write a Letter in the Name of all his Men, thinking since he had so few, it was requisite to use all possible Means to avoid coming to Blows. They offer'd to serve and obey him, praying that there might be Unity among them, because Division would be prejudicial to them all, and obstruct the King's Service.

THREE Days after the Departure of the Clergyman *Guevara*, and his Companions, *Cortes* dispatch'd *F. Bartholomew de Olmedo*, who was a crafty Man, well spoken, and of good Judgment, with two other *Spaniards*, and Credentials to *Narvaez*, to assure him of his good Intentions, and propose some Method of Accommodation; and in case he found him not inclin'd to it, to let him know, that tho' *Cortes* had but few Men, he had more Power, as being acquainted with the Country, and having good Interpreters, who gain'd him the Affection of the *Indians*; that *Moteczuma*, who lorded it over all that Country, honour'd him in publick, and in private told him all that pass'd. He was to desire *Narvaez* to forbear giving ill Language, and in case he would not admit of Peace, he should, in the Presence of as many Witnesses as he could, protest that all the Mischiefs which might happen to ensue should lye at his Door. The Letter *F. Olmedo* carry'd was much to the same Effect as his former. *Cortes* also writ to his Friend *Andrew de Duero*, and to the Judge *Lucas Vasquez*, and sent them considerable Presents of Gold, besides much he gave to the Frier, for him to dispose of where he thought it would turn to the best Account. *Narvaez's* Friends differ'd in Opinion, tho' most advis'd him to treat about an Accommodation;

moderation ; however his Positiveness obstructed it, and he told the *Indians* he was the real Commander, that he would punish *Cortes*, and when he had set them at Liberty would be gone ; which those People easily credited. Not satisfy'd with this, he sent Word to *Moteczuma*, that *Cortes* was no better than a Robber, that he was in *Mexico* against the King of *Spain's* Will, by whose Command he was come to restore all that had been taken from him, and punish those that disturb'd him. These Accounts confounded *Moteczuma*, because *Cortes* artfully smiling sometimes confess'd as much as he thought fit, and other Times conceal'd what was not fit to be known. Father *Olmedo* arriv'd at *Zempoala*, with a Gunner, whose Name was *Usagre*, Brother to one that was with *Narvaez*, to whom and other Friends he faithfully distributed what *Cortes* had given him for that Purpose ; as did Father *Olmedo*, with *Andrew de Duero*, and *Lucas Vasquez de Ayllon*, and *Vasquez* and *Olmedo* aiming at the same Thing, they soon agreed. The Father spoke with *Narvaez*, deliver'd his Letter, he call'd his Friends to advise what was to be done, and every one gave his Opinion as led by the prevailing Passion. *Bernardin de Santa Clara*, not only advis'd, but requir'd *Narvaez* to adjust Differences, to avoid coming to a Rupture, and to forbear speaking ill of *Cortes*, who always treated him with much Civility. The Licenciado *Ayllon* seconded him, threatening Loss of Life and Goods, since their Contention was injurious to the Service of God and the King ; for he declar'd that it was his Opinion that *Narvaez* rather aim'd at revenging *James Velasquez*, than at promoting the King's Interest.

Narvaez observing that *Ayllon* obstructed his Designs, put him, and a Notary, and Alguazil of the Council aboard a Caravel, and sent them away to *Cuba*, pretending that the first of them would be wanted in the Council, tho' at the same Time he writ to *James Velasquez*,

Lasquez, to acquaint him with the real Motives that had induc'd him so to do, giving him an Account of the great Actions *Cortes* had perform'd, and how much he was generally belov'd. *Ayllon* manag'd so well with the Sailors, that he perswaded them to carry him to *Santo Domingo*, where opening *Narvaez's* Dispatches, he found the whole Intrigue, and acquainted the Court or Council with it. *Narvaez*, being rid of *Ayllon*, rashly threatned *Santa Clara*, if he durst to speak amiss of him, or make Divisions in his Forces. Next he declar'd War against *Cortes*, calling him Traytor, and Usurper of that Country, at the same Time promising a Reward to any Person that should kill or take him, and others of his Commanders, which was incensing of those that did not love him before. *Peter de Villalobos*, a *Portuguese*, and seven other Soldiers, were the first that deserted to *Villa Rica*, and brought the Hands of others that offer'd to serve *Cortes*, of which, and all other Particulars, *Sandoval* daily sent him Advice. One Malecontent Soldier of *Cortes's* Forces deserted to *Narvaez*. Captain *Salvatierra*, being an intimate Friend to *Narvaez*, and one of those that most threatned *Cortes*, bid the former take notice, that the Frier *Olmedo* did much Mischief among the Forces, for which Reason he thought fit to secure him, but *Andrew de Duero* obstructed it, alledging, That the Frier was a Messenger, and it would be a foul Action to do so, that there had been other Extravagancies enough committed, without adding that to the rest, besides that he ought to be respected as a Religious Man. Hereupon *Narvaez* forbore, the Frier proceeded in his Practices, and *Cortes's* Friends advis'd *Narvaez* to have an Interview with him. *Sandoval* being a vigilant Person, observ'd all the Motions of the new Comers, and sent from *Villa Rica* two *Spaniards*, cloath'd like *Indians*, to carry Fruit and Greens to barter. They observ'd all that

that was worth it in the Army, without being known, because they spoke the *Mexican* Tongue very well, and at their Return, finding Captain *Salazar's* Horse unguarded, they carry'd him away to *Vera Cruz*, to his great Vexation, and their Diversion. *Narvaez* thought fit to answer *Cortes's* Letter, acquainting him that he had regal Authority for securing that Country to *James Velasquez*, and advising him to quit it peaceably, or he would suffer for it. *Cortes* revolving with himself what was best to be done in his Condition, offer'd *Narvaez* to meet him, with only ten or twenty Friends, and either to quit *Mexico* to him and march away with three hundred *Spaniards* upon new Discoveries, or else to stay in *Mexico*, and send him Supplies, if he would march away into other Provinces. *Narvaez* would not listen to any of these Proposals, whereupon *Cortes* signify'd to him, that two Cocks should not crow upon one Dunghil, and therefore he might make ready to decide that Quarrel by Blows, beginning himself to make ready for his March to him.

WHILST *Cortes* was ruminating about marching out against *Narvaez*, he had order'd his Men to be in Readiness, and sent a Soldier to *Chiniquila*, where *Barrientos* was to furnish three hundred Pikes, because those *Indians* us'd them a Fathom longer than those made in *Spain*, that each of them should have two Spears of Copper, instead of the Flints the Natives us'd; and that two thousand Men of that Nation should come to his Assistance, all which was readily comply'd with, and the Spears, or Points made nicer than the Pattern that had been sent. Being then fully resolv'd to march out against *Narvaez*, he order'd every Captain to enquire of his Men, who were most willing to march, and which of them had rather stay. He appointed *Peter de Alvarado* to command in *Mexico*, with one hundred and fifty Men, charging him to pay *Moteczuma* the

The HISTORY of America. 41

the greatest Respect, and the Soldiers to live peaceably, since at that Time it was more dangerous than ever to provoke the *Indians*; besides he enjoin'd all the Commanders and Soldiers that were to stay, to be very obedient to *Alvarado*, and do their Duty in all Respects, promising to relieve them, if there was Occasion.

The End of the Seventh Book.



VOL. III. THE



THE
General HISTORY
Of the vast CONTINENT and ISLANDS of
A M E R I C A, &c.

D E C A D. II. B O O K VIII.

C H A P. I.

Cortes marches against Narvaez, attacks, routs, and takes him Prisoner; what happened afterwards.



ORTES being resolv'd to lose no Time in Marching out against *Narvaez*, thought fit to acquaint *Moteczuma*, which he did, in the most obliging Manner, and receiv'd a suitable Answer from that Monarch, who at his Departure from *Mexico* bore him Company, being carry'd on the Shoulders of his Noblemen, attended by *Alvarado*, and all the Gentry of the City, with all the Royal Musick, and other Tokens of Grandeur, saying,

ing, he would see him out of the City, which *Cortes* by all Means endeavour'd to avoid; but he would go as far as the Causeway of *Papalapan*, where he took his Leave very lovingly. Many *Mexicans* went along with him; some of whom return'd because he desir'd them so to do, and others because they grew weary, and those that follow'd went to send the King Word of every Thing that hapned, as they hourly did. He was well receiv'd at *Chulula*, where the Men were refresh'd, and half a League from thence he met a great Number of *Tlascallans* coming to compliment him. He enter'd their City to the great Satisfaction of them all, and told them, that the Christian Commander he was going to meet, was his Brother, but if he was not good, he would chastize him, to which Purpose he demanded six thousand fighting Men, not that he design'd to make any Use of them, but only for the more Show, that *Narvaez* might be inform'd that all the Country was for him, and by that Means fear the Consequences. The Lords of the four Quarters offer'd him as many Men as he would have. He appointed *Alonso de Ojeda*, and *John Marquez* to command them, because they spoke the Language, and order'd them to keep in the Rear, and *Francis Rodriguez* with them. The Men were rais'd, but most of them turn'd back when they were three Leagues from Home, because they were not wont to go far out of their Country to fight. *Cortes* said, It was better that they were so soon return'd, than that they should afterwards misbehave themselves, and therefore order'd all the rest to be gone, thinking his Design was answer'd; and *Barrientos* had Notice, where he was to be with the Pikes, and the two thousand *Chinantlans*; who came exactly at the Time and Place. The Pikes were very good, and being distributed among the Soldiers, one *Tobilla* taught them how they were to be us'd. The *Chinantlans* had Pikes also, and *Cortes* order'd all the Men

44 *The HISTORY of America.*

to wear *Eſcaupiles*, that is, Armour made of Cotton, being sensible of the Difference there was between well arm'd Soldiers, and such as were naked. *Sandoval* likewise came to the Place assign'd him, where upon a Muster, there were found two hundred and sixty-six Men, including the Commanders, five Horsemen, and the Frier. *Cortes's* Friends that were with *Narvaez*, being inform'd that he drew near, advis'd to send *Andrew de Duero* who had an Influence over *Cortes*, to propose an Accommodation, and he press'd it so home, that he comply'd. *Duero* went and discours'd *Cortes* in private, and the Result was, that they treated one another like great Friends. When *Duero* was gone, *Cortes* order'd *John Velasquez de Leon*, who was a Relation to *Narvaez*, to go to his Camp, and take along with him his Gold Chains and all he had, besides much he gave him, having been inform'd that *Narvaez* was very desirous to see him. *Velasquez* excus'd himself, but *Cortes* would have him go, offer'd him his own grey Mare, and sent with him a Footman of his own, whose Name was *John del Rio*, and having discours'd him in private, and given him some Jewels, he departed.

Velasquez arriving at *Zempoala*, alighted at the *Cazique's* House, and from thence went to *Narvaez's* Quarters; who being inform'd that he was come, was going out to seek him, and having receiv'd him very lovingly, said, he should be his Guest. He answer'd, he must return immediately, for that he only came to kiss his Hands, and to try whether any Accommodation could be made. *Narvaez* flew into a great Passion, and said, He wonder'd he should propose to reconcile him to a Traytor, who had revolted from his Cousin *James Velasquez*. *John Velasquez* was much offended at it, and said, That such Words ought not to be spoke in his Presence, of *Cortes*, who was a very worthy Gentleman. Captain *Salvatierra*, *Gamarra*,
John

John Jaste, and other Officers, thinking that *Velasquez* took too much Liberty, advis'd *Narvaez* to secure him; but *Augustin Bermudez*, who was Chief Alguazil, *Andrew de Duero* Controller to the Army and Navy, and a Clergyman, whose Name was *John de Leon* oppos'd it, and perswaded *Narvaez* to make much of and honour him; who did so, and desir'd him to perswade *Cortes* to surrender himself, and put an End to all Controversies. He offer'd to do the best he could, but said he mistrusted the Success, because he knew *Cortes* to be positive, and obstinate. *Narvaez* would have *Velasquez* see his Army, which pass'd in Review before him, and so they went to Dinner. Immediately after *Velasquez* took his Leave, thinking he had done what he came for, which was to see the Forces, speak to some particular Persons, and render *Narvaez* secure. When he was just going, a Youth, who was also Nephew to *James Velasquez*, a Captain, and of his own Name, said, That all those who did not submit themselves to *Narvaez* were Traytors, and since he went away, he was no good *Velasquez*. *John Velasquez* answer'd, that he was as good a Gentleman as himself, and would maintain there was no Traytor in *Cortes's* Forces. Then clapping his Hand to his Sword, he ask'd Leave of *Narvaez* to make good what he had said. All the Gentlemen that were present interpos'd, desiring *Narvaez* to order *John Velasquez* to be gone, to avoid ill Accidents, because his Staying was very prejudicial. Thus he return'd to *Cortes*, who advancing very slowly, came to *Cotastla*, where he endur'd much Want. He proceeded to *Tapaniqueta*, and there found some Refreshment. The next Day two Cazi-ques came with Complaints against *Narvaez*, saying, he took what they had, ruin'd the Country, and did them no Justice; and that they would serve him, whom they look'd upon as their Lord. He condol'd with them, return'd Thanks for their good Will, and told them,

46 *The HISTORY of America.*

them, Those Men were not of his Race and Generation, and therefore they must quit the Place, for he would burn it with those new Comers.

At the same Time that *Narvaez's* Friends were informing him, that *Cortes* had scatter'd much Gold in his Army, the Cazique of *Zempoala* came, and ask'd him, what he was about, adding, that when he least imagin'd it, *Cortes* would be there and kill him; for he had so many Spies that he knew every thing that was done. Tho' they made a Jest of him, the War against *Cortes* was proclaim'd, to be carry'd on with Fire and Sword, and all Plunder to belong to the Taker. *Narvaez* march'd out with his Forces and Artillery about a Quarter of a League from *Zempoala*, designing to expect *Cortes* there; but it hapning to rain all that Day, and those Men not being enur'd to Hardships, they repin'd, saying, it were proper to return to their Quarters, and not regard those few Men so much. Those who were acquainted with *Cortes's* Valour thought otherwise, and insisted that it was ill Advice to go back, *Andrew de Ducro* gave *Cortes* Notice of all these Particulars by a Soldier call'd *el Galequillo*, who deserted. *Narvaez* retiring, upon the Confidence that *Cortes* durst not attack him, order'd nimble Soldiers to be posted Sentinels, on the River he was to pass; forty Horse-men to stay all the Night on the Road to *Zempoala*; twenty more to be in the Courts of his Quarters, and the Artillery, consisting of eighteen little Guns, to be planted before the Doors, and thus he thought himself secure. He then proclaim'd he would give two thousand Pieces of Eight to any Man that should kill *Cortes*, or *Gonzalo de Sandoval*, and order'd a considerable Number of Musketeers, Crossbow-men, and other Soldiers with Partisans to lye in his Appartment, and the Captains *Salvatierra*, *Gamarra*, and others of his Confidants with them.

Cortes

The HISTORY of America. 47

Cortes coming to the River of Canoes, at this Time, found much Difficulty in passing it, by Reason that there was a great Flood, and two Soldiers were drowned seeking for the Ford. As soon as got over, they heard firing of Muskets in *Narvaez's* Army, which much frightened the *Indians*, who sent *Moteczuma* an Account of all his Motions, magnifying his Power, and looking upon *Cortes* as a lost Man, which was no small Satisfaction to the *Mexicans*. *Cortes* in that Place drew his Men together, and in a long Speech acquainted them with all the ill Practices of *Narvaez*; extoll'd their Valour, put them in mind of all their great Exploits, and told them they were then to fight for their Lives, for their Honour, and for their Estates, the Design of their Enemies being to make them Prisoners, and seize all they had. *John Velasquez*, *Francis de Lugo*, *James de Ordaz*, and other Commanders, answer'd, he might be assur'd, that by the Help of God, they would either conquer or die; and therefore he must take heed not to be ensnar'd by any Terms, for if any thing hapned amiss it would be his Fault. *Cortes* was overjoy'd to find his Men as courageous as when they came from *Mexico*, and pray'd them to keep their Order exactly, for as much as many great Misfortnnes often hapned for Want of it; and it was very remarkable that he never gave them the least Intimation of the Intelligence he held in the Enemy's Army, to the End his Soldiers might believe that his whole Dependance was upon their Valour. Then he said, if they thought fit, he design'd to attack the Enemy at Midnight, or before Break of Day, which was the best Method for a few to deal with a greater Number. *Alonso de Avila* answer'd, that as they had before told him, they did not desire to live without him, so that he might go when he pleas'd, and do as he thought fit, for they would be satisfy'd to die with him, being ready at all Times. As soon as *Narvaez* heard

48 *The HISTORY of America.*

heard where *Cortes* was, he sent *Gonzalo Carrasco*, a bold Man, and with him his Servant *Hurtado*, to approach as near *Cortes's* Forces as he could, and bring him Advice of his Motions. *Cortes's* Fore-runners, being *George* and *Gonzalo de Alvarado*, *Francis de Solis*, *James Pizarro*, *Francis Bonal*, and *Francis de Orofco*, met with *Carrasco*, and took him, who then spoke aloud, that *Hurtado* might make his Escape, and so he did. When brought before *Cortes*, he said to him, "How came this Mischance, Friend, how came you to be en-trapp'd, where was your Swiftnes?" So they made a Jest of him, and being less than half a League from *Zempoala*, he ask'd him, whither he was going, and he answer'd, that to look after an *Indian* Woman, that had been stolen from him. Other Questions and Answers pass'd between them, but *Carrasco* continu'd firm to his Party. When they were within a Quarter of a League from *Zempoala*, *Cortes* order'd the Guns and Baggage to be left in a Break, and after again encouraging his Men with few Words, promis'd three thousand Castellanos in Gold to any Man that should kill or take *Narvaez*, two thousand to the second, and one thousand to the third that should come up to him. Then they all pray'd, and *F. Olmedo* made them an Exhortation to repent of their Sins, and resolve to amend their Lives. By this Time, *Hurtado*, who as was said had made his Escape, came among *Narvaez's* Forces, crying, Arm, Arm, telling them that *Cortes* was at Hand, and *Carrasco* taken, but could give no Account of the Men, or their Number. Some said, *Cortes* could not come in such a dark rainy Night, and *Narvaez* bid *Hurtado* go to sleep, for he had certainly fancy'd it. He went away to *John Bono's* Apartment, where he said, he had seen Horses, and heard the *Spanish* Tongue, but *Bono* who it is likely was well pleas'd that *Cortes* should come, bid him hold his Peace, for he had certainly dreamt it.

Cortes

Cortes the more to justify his Proceedings, gave *Sandoval*, who was his chief *Alguazil*, a Warrant to secure *Narvaez*, for raising Commotions in that Country, and in Case he resisted, to kill him, requiring all his Officers and Soldiers to be aiding and assisting. Then he divided his Men into three Parties; the first under *Gonzalo de Sandoval*, which was of sixty Men; the second under *Christopher de Olid*, who was Colonel, a good Soldier, and a Man of extraordinary Strength; *Cortes* himself took the third. They had among them all seventy Pikes, made of Oak, with the Spears before-mention'd, being thirty-eight Spans in length. The Word was the Holy Ghost. He appointed *Sandoval's* Pikes to attack *Narvaez's* Quarters, and the rest the *Cazique's* House, where he was kept under a Guard, that he might not run away; and fifty Men to fall upon the *Alcalde John Juste*, and his Comrade. *Olid* was to attack *Narvaez's* Artillery, and he to support him. The three Bodies advanc'd within a Stone's throw of one another. *Cortes* halting, intreated *Carraasco* to tell him the Disposition of *Narvaez's* Forces, threatening to hang him, if he ly'd, and he refusing, was so near being hang'd, that his Throat was sore for some Days, and one of the Horsemen sav'd him. Being come to a Place where the Road divided it self into two, they again pray'd, put on their *Escarpiles*, or Cotton Armour, and march'd towards the Town in good Order, observing strict Silence. *John Velasquez*, then seeing a Light on high, told *Cortes*, that it was at *Narvaez's* Quarters, and he answer'd, I am glad that the Light guides us. He commanded *Sandoval* to move directly to *Narvaez*, which was a good Choice, for he was a daring Commander, and the other Parties to guard his Flanks, and keep off any Succour that might come. *Sandoval* charg'd the Drum *Camillas*, not to beat till he order'd him, and kept him before him. When they were close by *Narvaez's* Quarters,

50 The HISTORY of America.

Quarters, *Cortes* who was every where giving Directions, said to *Sandoval's* Party, Gentlemen, Stick close to the Houses on both sides of the Streets, that the Cannon Balls may pass along without doing any Execution. All this could not be done so silently, but that there was Notice given of it. *Narvaez* who was putting on a Breast Plate, said to him that brought the Advice, Be not uneasy, and order'd to beat the Alarm; but none came in from the other Towers, where the rest of his Men were quarter'd, for some say they would not hear, and others that they could not come, being hinder'd by *Cortes's* Men. When *Sandoval* came up to *Narvaez's* Quarters, the first Sentinels who stood at the Foot of the Stairs of the Court Door, began to cry out. *Sandoval* seeing he was discover'd, order'd *Canillas* to beat his Drum. *Cortes* cry'd, Fall on, fall on, Holy Ghost, Holy Ghost, advance. *Sandoval* going up the first Stairs, with his Men following, they found in the first Court, a Room full of Blacks. One of them came out with a Light in his Hand, and was kill'd with the Pikes. They pass'd on, *Narvaez's* Kettledrums, and *Canillas's* Drum beating incessantly, they made towards *Narvaez's* Apartment, and going up four Steps saw the Artillery planted. One Gun was fir'd, which kill'd two of *Cortes's* Men, but the rest press'd on so fast that the other Pieces could not be fir'd. *Cortes* caus'd the Artillery to be thrown down the Steps with all speed, and went up five more, to get into the Room where *Narvaez's* was, with about forty Soldiers. *Sandoval*, who was already come up with *Narvaez*, requir'd him to yield, but he made a Jest of it, and stood upon his Defence, till *Martin Lopez*, one of *Cortes's* Men set Fire to the Thatch that was on the Tower, and the Smoak drove *Narvaez* and his Men out of that Place, and then he was run into the Eye with a Pike. *James de Rojas*, Ensign to *Narvaez*, fought bravely, in De-

fence

fence of his Colours, till two Pikes were thrust into him, when falling, he cry'd, Our Lady help me; and Cortes answer'd, She shall save you, not permitting him to be quite kill'd. When Narvaez was wounded, Peter Sanchez Farfan clos'd with him, and then Sandoval said, Yield your self Prisoner; so they dragg'd him down the Steps, till Fetters were put upon him, and he carry'd to Cortes, to whom he said, My Lord Cortes, know how to value your good Fortune in making me your Prisoner this Day. He answer'd, That the least Action he had perform'd in that Country, was the taking of him, and so order'd he should be well secur'd. He was not dress'd that Night, by reason of the great Confusion all Men were in, but the next Day was sent to *Villa Rica*.

Narvaez being taken, and his Men making no farther Opposition, Cortes order'd himself to be proclaim'd Captain-General, and Chief Justice of both Armies, in the King's Name, commanding all Men to come in, and take an Oath to him as such, upon Pain of Death. They all did so, some voluntarily, others because they knew not how to avoid it, except three hundred Soldiers, who fortify'd themselves in their Quarters, to whom Carrasco said it was a good Opportunity to fall upon Cortes's Men, because those who had taken the Oath to him were disarm'd, and his own Soldiers dispers'd plundering. Though the Advice was not dislik'd, those Men having no Head, and many aspiring to be so, they stay'd till it was Day, when Christopher de Olid came to offer them a good Reception from Cortes. Most of them cry'd, *God bless the King and James Velasquez*, because he having always inclin'd to do good, they lov'd him. When the Shout was over, Olid told them, they would be compell'd by Force to what they refus'd to do voluntarily. Whilst he went to acquaint Cortes, Carrasco advis'd them to fall upon Cortes's Baggage, and they

they would be all rich, might then Embark, and carry *James Velasquez* enough Treasure to fit out another Fleet. Though they lik'd the Proposal, they could not agree, so that *Carraasco* went alone, and finding no Guard but *Marina*, the Female Interpreter, and *John de Ortega*, Page to *Cortes*, he took a Horse and a Spear, return'd to those Men, who were still together, and told them what an Opportunity they lost. *Cortes* then order'd his Artillery to advance against those that would not submit, and having drawn his Men together, commanded *Mesa*, the Gunner, to Fire one Gun in the Air. He did so, *Olid* spoke to them again, and they again answer'd, *God blefs the King and James Velasquez*. One Gun being then fir'd upon them kill'd two Men, and the next one, whereupon some of them went over to *Cortes*, the rest held out, till wanting Ammunition, they surrender'd. *Cortes* order'd *Marquez* and *Ojeda* to gather up their Arms, and hide them. By this time it grew Day, when two Sisters, whose Names were *Beatrix* and *Frances de Ordas*, being inform'd that *Narvaez* was taken, and his Army routed, cry'd out at a Window, " You wicked Scoundrels, who ought rather to be set to Spinning, than to handle Swords, " you have given a good Account of yourselves, a " Curse on the Women that came with such Men." Then going to *Cortes*, they paid their Obeisance, and talk'd to him after such a manner as seem'd to be above Women, extolling his Valour. All had taken the Oath to *Cortes*, except *Carraasco*, and he appearing on the Horse he had stolen, *Cortes* said to him, Friend, that Horse is mine, a-light. He said, he would not, unless his own were restor'd to him. *Cortes* reply'd, He should quit him immediately, and Orders should be given for returning his. As to the Oath, he refus'd it, whereupon he had a Clog fastned to one of his Feet, with which he continu'd three Days, and then

The HISTORY of America. 53

then took the Oath. He was not Hang'd to avoid exasperating of those People.

WHEN all had been sworn, he muster'd his own Men, to see how many were missing, and *Narvaez's* Party seeing they were only two hundred and sixty, without the great Army of the *Tlascallans* that had been reported, and that they had but those few Pikes, without Armour, or Horses, and some Coats of Mail, Spears, and Cross-Bows, their Swords in a bad Condition, they were much asham'd, that they with their little Pannels, as they call'd the *Espanpiles*, or Cotton Armour, should have defeated so many Men of Note, and blushing, curs'd *Narvaez* for his ill Conduct, which much troubled *Cortes*, till by Degrees he gain'd them to him. Only two of his Men were kill'd, and one wounded, and eleven of *Narvaez's* Party were slain. Then came the Cazique of *Zempoala* with a great Number of *Indians*, bringing Garlands of Roses, and Nosegays, setting them on the Heads of *Cortes*, and the other Commanders they knew, congratulating their Victory, and extolling it. He desir'd *Cortes* to go to his House, who in Return embrac'd him, gave him some *Spanish* Baubles, and having order'd all that had hapned to be painted, *Narvaez* taken, and put into Irons, his Men submitting, and *Cortes* victorious, the Cazique sent it to *Moteczuma*, by the Advice of *Cortes*, who also sent a *Spaniard* to inform *Alvarado*. When first *Cortes* came to *Zempoala*, that Lord presented him a beautiful Woman of Quality, who took the Name of *Catherine*, and others to the rest of the Commanders. *Cortes* took up his Quarters in that Woman's House, because it was strong, she treated him very kindly, but he was uneasy in his Mind, seeing those conquer'd People ill dispos'd. Whilst he was thinking how to get over that Difficulty, Captain *Barrientos* came to him with the *Chinantlans*, well arm'd after their Manner, which was a great Satisfaction to him,

54 *The History of America.*

him, that *Narvaez's* Men might see how he was obey'd in *New Spain*. He resolv'd to send those *Indians* back, and to divide the *Spaniards*, and accordingly order'd *James de Ordas* to march with three hundred of those Men to subdue the Province of *Guazacoalco*, and *John Velasquez* with another Detachment to the River of *Garay*, thus to employ them, and secure himself, which at the same Time was acceptable to them. *Cortes* then commanded *Peter de Malvenda*, Steward to *Velasquez*, to pick up all that belong'd to his Master, and *Narvaez*, and secure it. A Black belonging to *Narvaez*, having the Small-Pox when he came over, infected the whole Town of *Zempoala*, and the *Indians* frequently washing themselves, great Numbers of them dy'd, and lying unbury'd, occasion'd a pestilential Distemper, both which spread through all *New Spain*, and there ensu'd a prodigious Mortality. Others affirm, that this Distemper was not brought over by the Black, but that they had it at certain Times in the *West-Indies*, and this seems the more likely, because it affected none of the *Spaniards*.

C H A P. II.

The Mexicans take Arms against Alvarado; Cortes marches to his Relief; enters the City; is attack'd and distress'd by the Indians; the Death of Motezuma.

WHILST *Cortes* was endeavouring to settle his Affairs at *Vera Cruz*, wherein he met with some Difficulty, most of *Narvaez's* Men being well affected to *James Velasquez*, before *John Velasquez* and

The HISTORY of America. 55

and *James de Ordaz* were gone far upon the aforesaid Commissions, the *Spaniard* he had sent to *Mexico* with the News of his Victory, return'd, and said, the *Mexicans* were in Arms, and shew'd some Wounds they had given him, saying, he had escap'd miraculously. He press'd *Cortes* to march to the Relief of *Alvarado*, telling him, that the *Indians* had burnt the four Brigantines he had built at *Mexico*; thrown down a Wall at the *Spanish* Quarters, which had been repair'd with much Difficulty; undermin'd another; set Fire to the Ammunition, taken up the Draw-Bridges, cut off the Provisions, kill'd *Peña*, *Moteczuma's* Favourite, that he delighted in; that the *Spaniards* had defended themselves bravely, killing many *Indians*, and that if *Moteczuma* had not sometimes commanded his People to give over the Attacks, for fear that *Alvarado* might kill him, the *Spaniards* had been already destroy'd. Fresh Advices came of this Commotion, with the Addition, that besides *Peña*, *Valdibia*, and *John Martin Narizes* had been kill'd, and *Alvarado*, press'd for Succour. Hereupon he settled the Government at *Villa Rica*, leaving *Narvaez* and some of his Men Prisoners there; commanded those he had sent abroad to halt till farther Orders, made a Speech to the Men, saying, that those who were willing to follow him should have Arms given them, and the Occasion being urgent all unanimously offer'd their Service. When all Things were ready, he set out from *Zempoala*, with above eleven hundred *Spaniards*, the *Indians* every where supplying him with Provisions, till he came near the Province of *Tlascala*, where they sail'd, and because the whole Army could not march in a Body, he sent *John Marquez* and *Alonso de Ojeda* before to provide for the rest, and to enquire after News from *Alvarado*.

WHEN *Marquez* and *Ojeda* arriv'd at *Tlascala*, the Lords there rejoyc'd at *Cortes's* Victory and to hear that

56 The HISTORY of America.

that he was in Health, and so strong to chastize the *Mexicans*; gave Orders for Provisions, said *Alvarado* held out, and had kill'd many Men of Note, that upon the Arrival of the great Lord *Cortes*, all would be quell'd, and the guilty punish'd, offering to assist him with Men. The Forces being to march ten Leagues that Day, where they would meet with no Provisions, *Ojeda* went out to meet them at the Head of one thousand two hundred Men, loaded with Water, Fowls, Bread, and Fruit. Being among some Houses of *Oromies*, he heard the Jingling of Hawk-bells, which they wore at the Horse's Breast-plates, he listned, because it was not yet Day, and met with *Cortes*, who was well pleas'd to see him. He told him what he had heard, and what he was carrying, *Cortes* and his Companions alighted, and eat a cold Pullet, said he was going to *Tlascala*, and bid him advance through that Desert because the Men were very hungry. Next he met a Soldier, who told him, the Men were in such Distress, that unless he made haste, they would die, and especially with Thirst. Next he found *Christopher* the Cryer, and his Wife, lying on the Ground half dead, sprinkled their Faces with Water, gave them drink, and part of a Fowl to eat, and so they recover'd. *Cortes* arriv'd at *Tlascala* on the 17th of July, this Year 1520, was very well receiv'd, and lodg'd in *Maxiscarzin's* House. They could not give him any other Account of the Occasion of the Disturbance at *Mexico*, than that they believ'd it proceeded from the perverse Disposition of those People; they offer'd him their Assistance, and pray'd he would take particular Care of himself. He return'd them many Thanks, and was impatient till his Men came. *Ojeda* went on, met some tir'd, others scarce able to wag, and others lying on the Ground, by threes and fours, very hungry, and more thirsty. They were put into a Grove of Pine-trees, the *Indians* fell to roasting of Pullets, and refresh'd

refresh'd them. *James Moreno* was left with them, whilst *Ojeda* proceeded, relieving those he met, and thus they all got to the Grove, where they eat, rested, and return'd Thanks to God, recounting what they had suffer'd. Advancing thence to *Tlascala*, *Cortes* there muster'd them, and found one thousand Foot, and one hundred Horse, though some vary in the Number. Then marching on, he sent *F. Olmedo* to let *Moteczuma* know how much he was concern'd, that he should suffer those few *Spaniards* he had under his Protection to be misus'd. *Ojeda* in his Memorials tells us, that nothing of Moment hapned till they came to *Texcoco*, at Nine in the Morning, which place they found almost abandon'd, and the few People that remain'd look'd upon them with an evil Eye. There the Forces rested four Days, when a Canoe came from *Mexico*, which had departed thence in the Night with two *Spaniards*, being *Santa Clara* and *Peter Hernandez*. They gave a full Account of all that had hapned, and said, the *Mexicans* had not attack'd *Alvarado* for thirteen Days past, and had only kill'd the three *Spaniards* before-mention'd. It was thought that upon the Arrival of *F. Olmedo*, and the News of the fresh *Spanish* Forces, the War would be at an End. *Cortes* sent this Advice to *Vera Cruz*, which made those People think themselves secure. He march'd from *Texcoco* to *Tepeaquilla*, a Town little above half a League from *Mexico*. At their Entrance, as they were passing over a small Bridge, *Solis's* Horse put his Leg into a Hole between two Timbers, where it was broke in Pieces, and he hung by it, but *Solis* threw himself into the Water. Many took particular Notice of this Accident, especially *Borello*, and they look'd upon it as an ill Omen, but *Cortes* gave it a good Interpretation. They there found Plenty of Provisions, but the Inhabitants were all fled.

58 The HISTORY of America.

THE next Day *Ojeda* and *Marquez* seeking about for *Indians* to carry the Burdens, that Charge being committed to them, saw one clad, hanging at a Beam of the House, and when the Forces began to march, they found a great Heap of Bread, and above five hundred Pullets in a Square, without any Body to look to the same. The *Indians* stood at their Doors silent, but as the *Spaniards* pass'd by seem'd to threaten. When they came to the Quarters, the Gates were shut, they knock'd to have them open'd, *Alvarado* went upon the Wall, and ask'd, Who was there? *Cortes* answer'd, It was he. *Alvarado* again ask'd, Whether he came as free as he departed, and with the same Authority over all? *Cortes* said, He did, and victorious, with a greater Power. Then the Gate was open'd, he kiss'd his Hands, deliver'd him the Keys, and they were receiv'd with incredible Joy. They told one another all their Adventures, and because the House could not contain all the Men, some were sent to the Temple. It was about Noon when the *Spaniards* enter'd *Mexico*, with many *Tlascallans*, and other *Indian* Allies. Some time after, *Cortes* sent *F. Olmedo* to pay a Visit to *Moteczuma*, who ask'd, Whether the General was tir'd, or angry on Account of what had hapned? He answer'd, He was weary, and therefore did not visit him immediately. *Moteczuma* told him, that if he was not angry, he would give him a Horse, and his own Statue upon him all in Massive Gold. Then *F. Olmedo* having told him all that had hapned with *Narvaez*, took his Leave. Many have reported, they heard *Cortes* say, that had he visited *Moteczuma* as soon as he came, his Affairs had gone well, and that he omitted it as undervaluing him, because he was so strong. He was told many Motives that induc'd the *Mexicans* to rise in Arms. Some said it was on Account of what *Narvaez* spoke against him; others, that it was to oblige the *Spaniards* to depart the City, and

and set *Moteczuma* at Liberty ; others, that their aim was to possess themselves of the Gold, Feather-work, Cloathings, and Jewels they had, the whole valu'd at above seven hundred thousand Ducats ; others, that it was to be rid of *Tlascallans* their mortal Enemies, and because they had cast down their Idols, setting up a new Religion ; but that which is believ'd to have been the most prevailing Argument was, that when the first Day of the Month came, which they reckoned a solemn Festival, they had ask'd leave of *Alvarado* to celebrate the same, designing to attack him when they were all together, which he granted, provided that they should not go arm'd, nor sacrifice any Man. That Night above one thousand of the Gentry assembled in the Temple, making a great Noise with Kettledrums, Shells, Cornets, and Bones cleft, which whistled very loud. They sung many Songs, danc'd stark naked, only their Privities cover'd, Plumes of Feathers on their Heads, with Jewels, Collars of Gold, Bracelets, and Strings, with Gold Plates hanging at them on their Breasts and Backs ; and in Sight of the *Spaniards* they danc'd in the Court of the Temple a Dance, the Name whereof signifies, *The Merit of Labour*. Their Songs were of the Godly sort, begging in them Rain, Corn, Health, Victory, Peace, and Children ; and there they agreed to fall upon the *Spaniards*. They danc'd by Parcels holding one anothers Hands, in Ranks to the Musick of those that sung and play'd, and were answer'd dancing and singing, beating Kettledrums, and other Instruments.

WHILST they were in the Height of this Jollity, *Alvarado* was call'd to see it, and some *Spaniards* who understood the Language, perceiving what was in Agitation, and giving him Notice, he secur'd the Gates of the Court, posting ten *Spaniards* at each of them, and then entring with fifty others, made a great Slaughter, and took their Gold, which gaye Occasion

to have it said, that he had done it out of Covetousness. *Cortes* was much concern'd at this Action, but was oblig'd to connive at it, because the Time would not permit him to do otherwise. Some say the *Tlascalans* misinforming *Alvarado* put him upon it; but the Truth was, that they really design'd to have destroy'd the *Spaniards*, to which Purpose they had hid their Arms in the neighbouring Houses, as was affirm'd by several Women, who always discover'd the Truth, *Cortes* sent for the prime Persons, and made a long Speech to them, saying, "He forgave what was past, provided they should for the future be Friends, as they were before." Tho' they listned with Attention to what he said, they only answer'd, They would consider what was best to be done, and without paying him the least Respect departed, some one Way and some another. *Moteczuma* resented it very much that *Cortes* did not visit him, and yet was of so generous a Temper, that tho' his People endeavour'd to incense him, he would have done any thing to please *Cortes*; had he seen that he regarded him. No Market having been kept since the Affair of *Alvarado*, *Cortes* sent to desire *Moteczuma* to order it to be kept, that the *Spaniards* might buy Provisions. He answer'd, that himself and chiefest of his Servants were Prisoners, but he might let go which of them he pleas'd to carry those Orders. *Cortes*, thinking no Harm, set at Liberty a Brother of *Moteczuma*, Lord of *Eztapalapa*, and the *Mexicans* neither kept the Market, nor permitted him to return, but chose him for their Commander. *Cortes* sent *Antony del Rio* to *Zempoala*, to give an Account of the Posture of Affairs, and hasten the March of those that had stay'd behind; and as he was passing a-horse-back through the *Tlatelulco*, which is the Market Place, the People hooted at, and began to pursue him with their Arms. Being thus follow'd, and seeing a Stop before, he thought it best to turn back, and
breaking

The HISTORY of *America*. 61

breaking through the Crowd, with his Horse, and Sword in Hand, return'd to the Quarters. *Cortes* then sent five Horsemen to see how Matters stood, who found some Timber taken off the Bridges under which the Cuts of Water ran, and turning about another Way, found the like in other Streets, many People on the Tops of the Houses pointing to them to pass the Bridges. The next Day *Ojeda* and *Marquez* went out to seek for Provisions, and finding a Bridge broken, and the Water in the Trench deep, they made a Shift to get over by throwing in Rubbish, Pieces of Mats, and other Things; then passing along a little Street, they found a wooden Trough, full of Thongs of Leather, with which the *Indians* us'd to play at Ball, and of Arms. *Marquez* going on to an House a little farther, heard a great Cry, and returning to his Companion, they agreed to fly, and had it not been for a *Tlascallan* they had with them, who was their Guide, there were so many Windings of Streets, that they had been in much Danger. They met with an *Indian Papa*, or Priest, with his Hair dishevell'd, crying out, and behaving himself like a mad Man, pursu'd him, and he ran into a House that was full of tame Cranes, which as soon as they saw him began to set up their Cry, in such Manner, that *Ojeda* came out in a Consternation. The Citizens flock'd together on all Hands, great Cries were heard, and the Tops of the Houses were full of Men. Six *Spaniards* that were at the Top of the Temple looking out, gave notice of the Disturbance, and *Ojeda* and *Marquez* coming in, two hundred Men sally'd out of the Quarters, whilst the rest were arming. They fought with a great Multitude of *Indians*, who press'd on furiously, without any Dread of the Swords. The Action lasted till Night, an infinite Number of the *Mexicans* being slain, and not one *Spaniard*. Thus was *Cortes* convinc'd that the War was unavoidable, and

62 The HISTORY of America.

and therefore he endeavour'd to send privately for *Salcedo*, who had been left behind with the Wardrobe. He order'd Men out, to throw down some Trenches the *Indians* had cast up, that the Horses might pass. As soon as it was Day the Shouting, Whistling, and Fighting began again, and continu'd the whole Day, with the Destruction of many *Mexicans*, and some *Spaniards* were hurt, because the *Indians* threw Stones from the Tops of the Houses, but the Fire-Arms and Cross-Bows drove them. *Cortes* having been inform'd that they would attack him in the Night, contrary to their Practice, order'd a strong Guard to be kept.

THE next Day the *Indians* assaulted *Cortes* the third time, in most desperate manner, killing *Cerezo*, an Horseman, and finding that the greatest Mischief came from the Tops of the Houses, he left the Horsemen, and with one hundred and forty Musketeers and Cross-bow Men, entred the Street of *Tacuba*, making great Havock, gain'd it entirely, and came to *Tacuba*, where they might have fortify'd and secur'd themselves, with all their Wealth; but despising the *Indians* they return'd to their Quarters, and were set upon in the Streets by vast Numbers of *Indians*, where the Horses having no room, were of little use. They took one *Spaniard* alive, and sacrific'd him in Sight of all the rest. They also took two Pieces of Cannon, and threw them into the Trenches, so that the *Spaniards* with much Difficulty return'd to their Quarters, and the *Indians* again clear'd those Places which the *Spaniards* had fill'd up for their Horses to pass. The next Day they engag'd the fourth time, the *Indians* being so numerous that it was wonderful to behold, who attack'd the Court of the great Temple, where, though it was large, no use could be made of the Horses, because it was pav'd with broad Stones. Many great Men were at the Top of the Temple, commanding
and

The HISTORY of America. 63

and directing where the Attack should be made. *Cortes* sent *Escobar*, his Chamberlain against them, with one hundred Men, and by that time they were got up four Steps, there came down upon them such a shower of Stones, Pieces of Timber, Sticks, and Firebrands, that they were forc'd to retire. Three times they were repuls'd in this manner. *Cortes* being inform'd of it, ty'd a Target to his Arm, because he was wounded in the Hand, went to that Place, said it was a Shame there should be any longer Delay in that Affair, advanc'd foremost, was follow'd by many, they got up the Steps, though some *Spaniards* were knocked down; fell upon three hundred Gentlemen that were there, and left not six of them alive, some being kill'd with the Sword, and others throwing themselves headlong from the Parapet of the Temple. Two laid hold of *Cortes* to cast themselves down with him, but he being a strong Man got loose. The same hapned to *Ojeda*, and he would have perish'd in that manner, had not *Luke Geneose* reliev'd him. They went up to the Top of the Temple, where they found no Men, but much Cacao, and Mear, and the *Tlascallan* and *Zempoalan Indians* had a good Day of it, for they fed upon the *Mexicans* that were kill'd. The *Mexicans* came on again the next Day in a greater Rage, and had new Ways of Fighting, being assisted by the neighbouring Towns. They threw their Javelins close by the Ground, to wound the Feet and Legs, and in this manner above two hundred *Spaniards* were hurt, till they provided Armour. The Arrows flew so thick that those who were appointed to gather them up every Day burnt forty Cart Loads of them. Provision was become so scarce, that the *Indian* Allies had but a little Cake every Day a Man, for their Allowance, and every *Spaniard* fifty Grains of *Indian* Wheat; nor was there less want of Water, so that they endur'd much Drough. They dug in their Quarters, and though the

64 The HISTORY of America.

the Earth was full of Salt-Petre, they found fresh Water, which was wonderful. A *Tlascallan* looking over some of the Works, to see what was doing, the *Mexicans* cry'd to him, "You Dog, you and those Christians an Dogs shall now perish with Thirst." He answer'd, "You infamous false Scoundrels, who know not how to fight but in Crowds, take that Cake which I had to spare this Day out of my Allowance; for you shall all be destroy'd by Degrees."

THE Engagement was desperate on all Sides, the Artillery made great Havock, and as soon as a Gun was fir'd the *Indians* clos'd again, as if nothing had happened. *Mesa* the Master Gunner had given a Piece the full Charge, and the *Indians* pressing on to the Mouth and Wheels of it, he had not Time to prime it, and yet whether by the Heat of the Sun, or what other Accident is not known, it went off of itself, with such a dreadful Report and Slaughter, that it frightened all the rest, and most of them fell to the Ground, and so drew off by Degrees, tho' in other Parts the Battle continu'd so hot, that it was thought the *Spaniards* had all perish'd that Day, but that, as the *Indians* reported, the Image of our Lady threw Dust in their Eyes, and a very proper Gentleman, cloath'd in white, on a white Horse, with a Sword in his Hand, fought without being wounded, and his Horse, with his Mouth and Feet, did as much Mischief as the Gentleman with his Sword. At this Time *James de Ordaz* was retiring along the Street of *Tacuba*, with three hundred Men, and *Cortes* who was fighting in that of *Exatapalapa*, went to relieve him, with his Bridle ty'd to his Arm, because of the Wound in his Hand; he struck many with his Spear, and renewing the Engagement, the *Indians* were put to flight. He then return'd to the Place where he had left sixty Horse and two hundred Foot, found them retiring, and cry'd, It was a Shame that *Spaniards* should do so, and charging,

ging, routed the Enemy. He went on to see what was doing in another Place, and perceiv'd that the *Mexicans* were carrying off his great Friend *Andrew de Duero*, and his Horse; he recover'd the Horse, and *Duero* seeing the Relief, with a Dagger ripp'd up many *Indians*, whilst *Cortes* kill'd others with his Spear, and so he escap'd. The next Morning, the Battle renew'd as bloody as ever, and the *Indians* set Fire to the House; it was put out by throwing down a Wall, and that Breach made good with Cannon, and a Work rais'd, and because some Mischief was done from a Tower of *Motezuma's* House, *Cortes* resolv'd to make himself Master of it. He attack'd it with two hundred Men, and it was wonderful that long Pieces of Timber being rould down the Stairs, at length which might have overthrown ten or twelve Men, they all turn'd endways, and did no Harm. He gain'd the Tower, kill'd those that defended it, advanc'd into the City, burnt above one thousand Houses, gain'd seven Bridges, kill'd a prodigious Number, and here a Horseman came to tell him, that the great Men of *Mexico* would treat with him of Peace. He was glad of it, sent *Alvarado* and *Sandoval* with sixty Horse, and order'd *John Velasquez* to stay there with four hundred Foot to secure the Bridges. Then he went to the *Mexicans*, whom he saluted very courteously. They ask'd him, Why he did not go away, as he had promis'd, since he had Ships, and restore them their Lord *Motezuma*. Whilst he was discoursing about this Affair, Advice was brought him, that the Bridges were lost; he hasted away thither, and found *John de Soria*, and another Soldier dead, and five Horses fallen down. He recover'd them, and fought so resolutely, that his Person alone was the saving of many Lives.

Cortes return'd to his Quarters, with two Contusions on his Knee, made by Stones, where he found the Men in much Confusion, believing he had been kill'd,

66 The HISTORY of America.

because he stay'd so long. They rejoic'd at the Sight of him, the Battle continu'd, the *Indians* broke the Bridges, and fought from the Tops of their Houses. *Cortes* seeing one among them very fine, obey'd by all the rest, sent *Marina* to ask *Moteczuma*, whether he thought they had put the Government into his Hands. He answer'd, that they would not presume to choose a King in *Mexico* whilst he was living. He look'd at them, and said, They were his Kindred, and that among them were the Lords of *Texcoco*, and *Tzotapalapa*. The Engagement still grew hotter. *Cortes* was in Confusion, and *Moteczuma* no less, apprehending as is likely, that they would kill him. He bid *Marina* to acquaint the General that he would go up to a Parapet on the House, to speak to his Subjects, which might perhaps induce them to come to some Accommodation. *Cortes* was pleas'd with it, he went up with a Guard of two hundred *Spaniards*, in Royal Apparel, and *Marina* with them to know what was said. The Noblemen that went up with him made a Sign, he was presently known, and raising his Voice, said, " He should be well pleas'd that they
 " would behave themselves gratefully for the Good he
 " had done them; that he had been inform'd, they
 " had chosen another King, because he was confin'd,
 " and lov'd the Christians, but could not believe they
 " would forsake their natural Sovereign for ano-
 " ther, which God would avenge; that if they
 " had fought so long to set him at Liberty, he thank'd
 " them, but they were mistaken, for he was there by
 " his own Consent, that being his own House, in
 " order to entertain his Guests the better, and therefore
 " he desir'd them to lay down their Arms. since every
 " Man they kill'd cost them above two thousand, es-
 " pecially considering that they offer'd Peace, and had
 " not taken their Goods, nor ravish'd their Wives,
 " or Daughters, and were willing to be gone; that he
 " could

“ could go out from thence whensoever it pleas’d him”
 “ having always had the Liberty so to do, and there-
 “ fore, if they lov’d him, they should give over, and
 “ lay aside all Prejudice, which never permitted Men
 “ to act discreetly.” The *Mexicans* listned to him
 with much Attention, but presently answer’d, “ Hold
 “ your Peace, you effeminate Scoundrel, born to
 “ weave and spin; those Dogs keep you a Prisoner,
 “ you are a Coward.” Then they fell on again, cast-
 ing abundance of Stones, and shooting their Arrows,
 and tho’ a *Spaniard* took Care to cover *Motexuma*
 with a Target, ill Luck would have it, that a Stone
 hit him on the Temple. He went down to his Cham-
 ber, laid him on his Bed, and was so much dash’d
 and out of Countenance, that tho’ the Wound was
 not mortal, he dy’d in four Days with Grief, forbear-
 ing to eat, and refusing to be dress’d.

THE Fight never ceas’d all the while that *Motexu-
 ma* kept his Bed, who finding his Strength to fail him,
 sent for *Cortes* in great Haste, and sitting up leaning
 on the Pillows, with Tears in his Eyes taking hold of
 his Hands, said, “ That he knew not where to begin;
 “ that he was the same *Motexuma* whom he had so
 “ positively insisted to visit, whom the World had
 “ so much respected; that he knew not what ill Fate
 “ attended him, for he had not usurp’d another’s King-
 “ dom, had done Justice, conquer’d many Nations,
 “ bestow’d many Favours, and yet those who before
 “ durst not look him in the Face, had then insulted
 “ their King, giving him such Language as was not
 “ fit for a Slave, and throwing Stones at his Royal
 “ Person; that his Heart was ready to burst, and he
 “ dy’d in great Rage, wishing he could see those Vil-
 “ lains punish’d, but it was now too late, and his End
 “ was rather occasion’d by Vexation than by the
 “ Wound; he therefore begg’d that since he dy’d for
 “ his Sake he would take Care of his Children, and

68 The HISTORY of *America*.

“punish those that had insulted him, and the Person that had usurp’d the Crown.” *Cortes* could not but be mov’d at these Words, and holding him by the Hands, begg’d that he would not cast himself down, for he would perform all his Commands, as if they were the Kings his Master’s; adding, that he had been in the Wrong in not suffering himself to be dress’d, that he gave him his Word to take Care of his Children, and Revenge himself to the full. These and other Words utter’d by *Cortes* very much comforted him; but he was forc’d to take his Leave to go see what was doing Abroad. The next Day being told he was very ill, he came back to see, found him in a great Agony, and said, “That since he had agreed to be baptiz’d, he should do it then, to save his Soul; for *F. Olmedo* was there ready to do it.” He answer’d, “That having but half an Hour longer to live, he would not forsake the Religion of his Ancestors;” and soon after he dy’d. Some of the great Men that were Prisoners with him being present, to whom he recommended his Children, and the Revenge he desir’d till his last Gasps. He never would suffer any Cloth, or other Thing on the Wound; but if any was laid on, he pull’d it off, wishing for Death. Four Hours after he was dead, *Cortes* look’d out from the Top of the House, made a Signal for a Cessation, desiring to speak to the Commanders, and told them, “They had ill requited their Sovereign, having kill’d him with a Stone, but that he had rather dy’d of Vexation than of the Wound; that he would deliver him up, to be bury’d according to their Manner, bidding them not contend any longer, for that God, who was just, would destroy that City by his Hands.” They answer’d, “They had a Commander, and would have no more to do with *Moteczuma* dead or alive,” with other such insolent Expressions. *Cortes* turn’d his back upon

upon them, and order'd those great Men that had attended him, to carry out the Body, that they might see he dy'd of the Blow of the Stone. As soon as out of the House, an *Indian* richly clad ran up to him, making ugly Faces, without speaking, as if he had ask'd what Body that was, and being told it was *Moteczuma's*, he made Signs to have it carry'd back to the *Spaniards*, and then ran to his own Party. Those that carry'd him, vanish'd on a sudden, and the *Spaniards* heard no more of him, but suppos'd he had been bury'd in the Wood of *Chapuliepeque*, because great Lamentation was heard there.

Moteczuma was Son and Grandson of the Kings of *Mexico*, and tho' they were all very brave, he exceeded them, enlarging the Empire, and maintaining it in much Prosperity. He was very generous, moderate in eating, had many Wives, whom he made use of in a temperate Manner, maintain'd them well, and gave them much Honour. He was a Lover of Justice, sparing none, tho' it were his own Son; very devout and nice in his Religion; wise in Peace, or War; grave and severe, gain'd nine Victories, went abroad with a numerous Attendance, and the People were glad to see him; was serv'd with much Grandeur and Ceremony, and lov'd the *Spaniards*, at least to outward Appearance. Soon after the Body was carry'd away, *Cortes* said to his Commanders, that since it was reasonable he should be bury'd as became so great a King, and that a Successor should be chosen, it was fit there should be a Cessation, whilst those two great Affairs were carrying on, because he would willingly be present at the Funeral, and that for his Sake he had not done them more Harm. They answer'd, that he should not talk of those Things, but be gone with many more rude Expressions, designing to entrap him as he was marching out, and thus the Conference ended.

C H A P. IV.

Cortes resolves to depart out of Mexico; how desperately he was forc'd to fight his Way through; the Victory he gain'd in the Field of Otumba; his Reception at Tlascala.

CORTES being convinc'd that there was no Safety but in their own Bravery, march'd out with three Mantlets, or cover'd Galleries, the best that had been made, upon Wheels. Each of them contain'd thirty Men, and had Planks over it three Fingers thick. The first went along the Street of *Tacuba*, which is the greatest in the City. The *Indians* at first much admir'd those Engines, and the other two were carry'd through other Streets, follow'd by *Cortes*, with all the *Spaniards*, and three thousand *Tlascallans*. They began to apply Scaling Ladders to the lower Houses from those Galleries, and went up, so that all seem'd to go well at first; but such a Multitude of *Indians* came on, and there was such a Shower of Stones, some of them of half an Hundred Weight, that those who were in the Engines suffer'd, and the Planks were broken. Tho' they had thrown Stones at other Times, it was never in such a desperate Manner as now, and the *Spaniards* not being able to make any Advantage of their Cannon, or Muskets, were oblig'd to retire as if they had fled, one of them being kill'd, and many wounded, and the *Mexicans* much puff'd up with this Success. Tho' the *Tlascallans* at other Times always us'd to answer any Bravadoes they made, this
Time

Time they were silent, seeing the bad Condition they were in; and *Cortes* tho' much concern'd, and repenting that he had not gone away when he might, still comforted and encourag'd his Men; and considering that Hunger press'd very hard, and his Condition was very desperate, he again call'd to the *Mexican* Commanders, and told them, " It was ill done to abuse their " Guests, that they should forbear proceeding any farther, or he would do them all the Harm he could, " and that they should take Notice that the *Tlascallans* " courted their Friendship to make use of it against " them." They answer'd, " That they knew them " to be no Gods, but mortal Men, Usurpers of what " belong'd to others, that they prevail'd by the Advantage of their Weapons, but that still they were " themselves so numerous, that they would destroy " them." *Cortes* then considering the Rage of the Enemy, that Hunger pinch'd, and Ammunition began to fall short, advis'd with his Officers, and a Soldier of Note, call'd *Botello*, who had told him several Things which afterwards came to pass, about marching out privately that Night, because the *Indians* were not wont to fight by Night. Some approv'd, and some oppos'd it, thinking that the Bridges being broken, and the Night very dark, the Attempt would be extraordinary hazardous. *Botello*, who had gain'd Credit with *Cortes*, having before told him, that if he fought *Narvaez* in the Night, he should vanquish him, now affirm'd, That they ought to depart, tho' he foretold them that himself or his Brother should be kill'd, and some of that Company, but that the General, and many more would save themselves; but not a Man would escape if they attempted to march out by Day. Several Consultations were held, and in Conclusion, being sensible of the Distress they were in, it was resolv'd to march, and depend upon their own Valour. They arm'd, and *Cortes* gave Leave for every
Man

Man to take as much of the Treasure as he would, which prov'd the Destruction of many, for those that took least escap'd best.

Cortes provided a Bridge to be carry'd with him, knowing that those of the City were broken. *Sandoval*, and *Antony de Quinones*, with two hundred Foot and twenty Horse led the Van; *Alvarado*, *Olid*, *Ordas*, and *Velasquez* brought up the Rear. The Bridge was carry'd by fifty Men, under the Command of Captain *Magarino*, all of them chosen, and sworn to die rather than forsake it; and had they carry'd three Bridges instead of one, few of them had perish'd. They took along with them a Son, a Daughter, and a Brother of *Moteczuma*, and some of the great Men they had in Custody, designing to make use of them towards recovering of the City. He chose for himself one hundred try'd Soldiers, to relieve where the greatest Want might be. The Horsemen took up the sick and wounded behind them, and thus they march'd out in silent Manner, without being observ'd till *Magarino* laid the Bridge over the first Breach. The Guards there heard him, threw Abundance of Firebrands, gave the Alarm, and many *Indians* drew together in a Moment, having no Armour to put on, He fought desperately, slew many, fix'd the Bridge, and both the *Spaniards*, and the Confederate *Indians* pass'd it. In the meantime a vast Number of *Mexicans* had repair'd to the other Bridges. *Magarino* labour'd to take up his *Ponton*, and could not, because it was too much settled, and the Enemies charg'd him in Canoes, and by Land, wounding many of his fifty Men. There was a hideous Cry of, *Kill the Christian Dogs*. They came to the second Breach in the Street of *Tacuba*, which had only three, whereas in that of *Iztapalapa* there were seven. There was no more of the Bridge but only one Beam, and that not very broad, so that the Horse could not pass along it, and the Power of the

the Enemy charging, there was a miserable Slaughter of *Spaniards*, and they made such Havock among the *Mexicans*, that the Breach was fill'd up with their Bodies. *Cortes* was not idle, for he bravely play'd the Part of a Soldier, and of a Commander. Making an Essay, he found a Ford on one side of that Breach; pass'd over with the Water up to his Saddle Skirts, where the Horse and some of the Foot pass'd. He return'd into the Water, and Fighting there, gave many of the Foot the opportunity to pass along the Beam, several *Spaniards* being left behind kill'd and drowned. Being come to the third Breach, where *Sandoval* was already engag'd, he turn'd to *Cortes*, and told him, there was no great Number of *Indians* to defend that Pass, but that his Men were disheartned, and it was requisite he should encourage them by his Presence. The Van pass'd over, which he left under the Command of *John Xaramillo*, and went back to see how it was with *Alvarado* in the Rear. *Olid* met him, and said *Alvarado* was in Danger; he got over the Breach Fighting, found *Alvarado*, and having assur'd him, that though many had been kill'd, the living were got over, they went on. It was dreadful to behold the Distress they were in at this Pass, and pitiful to hear the *Spaniards* cry, *Here, Here, Help, Help*, in the dark Night. Those that perish'd in the Water cry'd, *God be with me, Mercy Lord*. The *Mexicans* roar'd, *Kill, Kill*. Thus there was nothing but Cries, Confusion, Wounds, Death, Seizing, Dread, Anguish, and Groans. The Fight was now altogether at the last Bridge, and *Cortes* having stay'd behind, to bring off his Men, hearing the Noise, hastethither with five Horsemen, saw all in Confusion, and desperate, many kill'd, drowned, and taken, heard dreadful Lamentations of those that were dying, and though some fought, there was no Order. He fought undauntedly, encourag'd, and drew together his Men,

Alvarado, who was in the Rear, and charg'd home, stood it out manfully, never omitting to encourage his Soldiers to follow close, and acted as well as commanded. There was now no Way but over dead Bodies, nothing to be heard but dismal Cries; the Number of the Enemies encreasing, as did their Fury, Shouts, and Rage, considering that there was nothing more to be done, that no Remedy seem'd to be left but Death, and no Passage but through the Water, where it was impossible to avoid being drowned, kill'd, or taken by those that were in the Canoes, being an infinite Number, by the help of his Spear he leap'd over the Water, to the great Admiration of all that beheld it, as well *Spaniards* as *Indians*. Many try'd to follow his Example, but not one reach'd the other side; some of them were drownded, and others with much Difficulty got out of the Water. From that Time he was call'd *Alvarado* the Leaper, and the Place had the Name of *Alvarado's Leap*, because the Breach or Trench was so wide, that all that beheld admir'd it. and they are astonish'd that see it at this Day. He was Born at *Badajoz*, being the Son of the Com-mendary of *Lobon*.

IN this toilsome manner the *Spaniards* made their Way to the Continent, leaving behind one hundred and fifty Men kill'd, and forty taken, who were all sacrific'd; and one hundred that return'd to the Tower of the Temple, where they held out three Days, and surrendering for Want of Provisions, had the same End. The Baggage, Artillery, and all they had was lost. They that took least Gold, and were lightest, fought and escap'd best. All the Prisoners, forty-six Horses, and four thousand Confederate *Indians* were missing. *Cortes* could not forbear shedding Tears for so great a Loss. He call'd to Mind, how much he had err'd in not visiting *Moteczuma*, when he return'd to *Mexico*, his not departing, when he might have done

done it with Safety, and giving up the Treasure, which had been the Occasion of so much Mischief. He reflected on the Turns of Fortune, lamented the Death of his Friends, and having so few Men, without knowing whither to fly, being destitute of Provisions and Succour; but offering up his Prayers to God, he rally'd, and order'd what Men he had, to the Number of about five hundred Foot, and twenty-six Horsemen. He enquir'd after *Martin Lopez*, and was glad to hear he was there, and that he had not lost *Ferome de Aguilar*, nor *Marina*, the two Interpreters. The Enemies still pursuing the Forces, in good Order march'd to *Tacuba*, where a *Spaniard* got up into a *Cherry-Tree*, and stay'd there till he saw the *Indians* return from pursuing *Cortes*, he ran into a Field of *Indian* Wheat, and there found another, who both went away safe to the rest, and reported that those who return'd seem'd to be twenty thousand. The Fight continu'd till they came to *Tacuba*, still by Night, the Inhabitants of which Place did *Cortes* no harm, of which the *Mexicans* complain'd, still following the Chace, he going before, and the Rear following by the Track of the dead. Being come to a Break, they were hard set, and *Cortes* returning back encourag'd them by his Presence, the Enemy still pressing on them. A *Spaniard* had three thousand Pieces of Eight in Gold, and said, Sir, *What shall I do with this, for I am not able to go?* *Cortes* answer'd, *The Devil take the Gold, if it must cost you your Life.* The Man threw it away, and got off safe. The Sun was up, when they came to a little Temple, with a Tower on an Eminence, all the Ground about being plain, where the Horsemen with their Spears kill'd many *Indians*. Here *Gonzalo Dominguez*, a dextrous and brave Man signaliz'd himself. Much harm was done to the *Indians* from the Top of the Tower, which made them not press on so boldly. *Cortes* halted, to see whether

the *Spaniards* that had stay'd in the Corn Fields would come up, they came accordingly, and one *Sopuerta* that had many Arrows sticking in him, and escap'd by feigning himself dead. This Temple they then call'd of *Victory*, and afterwards *Our Lady of Redress*. It was thought the *Indians* might have done more Execution, had they not stay'd to plunder the dead, and the great Men to bewail *Moteczuma's* Children, whom they found dead by the way. The *Spaniards* rested themselves in that Temple, and at Night made Fire, with above four Cart Loads of Darts, and Arrows, that had been cast and shot in the Attack of it. After Midnight, *Cortes* resolv'd to march towards *Tlascala*, with less than four hundred *Spaniards*, six hundred Confederate *Indians*, and twenty-three Horses. He appointed eight Captains, gave the Van to *James de Ordas*, and took Charge of the Rear himself, placing the wounded Men in the Center, again lamenting his Misfortune. He gave Orders that no Man should quit his Rank, march'd without Beat of Drum, a *Tlascallan* leading the way by guess, for he knew it not well.

WHEN they had advanc'd half a League, they were discover'd, the *Mexicans* charg'd, and fought all the Way for two Leagues farther, till they came to another Temple, with a good Tower. Five Horsemen met with a great Ambush of *Indians*, and thinking that had been their main Body fled, till finding their Mistake, they return'd, join'd the rest, and all charg'd, and fought. In that Temple they rested till it was Day, when they set out for *Tecopatlan*, a large Town, along a stony Way, and call'd it *de los Pavos*, or of Geese, because there were many. The Inhabitants fled, they rested there two Days, because they found Provisions, and proceeded on their Way to *Tlascala*, through a Country well inhabited, much molested by the *Indians*, and Hunger, for they fed on Herbs,

Herbs, and one *Spaniard* being near starving, ripp'd open a dead Man, and eat his Liver; for which *Cortes* order'd him to be Hang'd, but it was not done because many interceded. *James de Ordas* found a great Multitude of *Indians* in a Break, halted a little to draw up his Men, the others thought he had done it for Fear, a brave *Spaniard* snatch'd the Colours from *Barahona*, and cry'd *Santiago*, that is, *St. James*, and fall on, let those that can follow me; which they all did, being then so us'd to Fight, that they expos'd themselves to the Arrows without any Fear. They kill'd many *Indians*, the rest fled, and the Way was left open for the Rear. The *Indians* follow'd through the Plain, and a Soldier, whose Name was *Hernando Alonso*, being Hungry, stepp'd eight Paces aside to eat some Cherries. *Alonso de Avila* darted a Spear at him, and wounded his Arm, so that he was Lam'd. This Severity was requisite for the Preservation of them all, because as soon as the *Indians* laid hold of one, they sacrific'd him. Hunger pinch'd, there was nothing to eat, but *Sorrel*, *Cherries*, and the Reeds of *Indian* Whear, which was dreadful, and the greatest Pity was for the Sick. They lay at Night in a small Town, and *Martin de Gamboa's* Horse being kill'd, as he fought bravely, they eat him for Supper, *Cortes* being present at the dividing of him, the Head falling to the Share of seven or eight, who feasted on it. Here four *Spaniards* came up, who had stay'd behind, being quite spent with Hunger among the many *Cherry-Trees* there were in the Way. The *Tlascallans* bore it with wonderful Resolution, and it was remarkable to see how they behav'd themselves in Dangers; in this Retreat they begg'd the Assistance of God, prostrating themselves on the Ground, biting the Earth, tearing up the Grass, and lifting up their Eyes to Heaven, said, O ye Gods, do not forsake us in this Danger, since you have

78 The HISTORY of America.

have Power over all Men, grant that by your Assistance we may get out of it.

THE *Spaniards* march'd the next Morning out of the little Town, the *Indians* furiously pursuing, and pressing upon the Spears and Swords. When they came into a spacious Plain, a very large *Indian*, extraordinary Gay, with Plumes of Feathers, a Target, and a wooden Sword, challeng'd any one *Spaniard*, *Alonso de Ojeda* went out towards him, and after him *John Cortes*, a Black Slave belonging to the General; but the *Indian* would not stay, either because they were two, or else to draw them into some Ambush. When the *Mexicans* had sacrific'd the Christians they had in their City, an infinite Number of them march'd out well arm'd, and accouter'd, and above two hundred thousand of them joining in the Fields of *Ocumbo*, where the *Spaniards* then were, attack'd them with an hideous Noise of their Shouts, and musical Instruments; and being all clad in White, the Field look'd as if it had been cover'd with Snow. This Time the *Spaniards* gave themselves for lost, and the boldest among them own'd it. *Cortes* drawing them together, made a Speech, putting them in Mind of their Duty upon that Occasion, to show they were Christians that fought against Infidels, assuring them of the Divine Assistance. Then he drew them up, posted the Horses, and order'd that, if they should be forc'd to retire, every one should carry a sick or wounded Man, and then the Barbarians beginning to encompass the Christians, a most bloody Battle was begun, the *Indians* rushing in upon the *Spaniards*, without Fear of Death. *Cortes* with a Wound in one Hand, and another by a Blow of a Stone on his Head, went from Place to Place fighting with much Bravery. His Horse being there hurt in the Mouth, and *Cortes* alighting to take another, he broke loose, and did much

Mischief

Mischief among the *Indians*, kicking and biting. Two *Spaniards* brought him off, for fear he should be shot, though he had several Wounds on his Neck and Buttocks. The *Indians* press'd so hard, that the Horsemen not being able to stand their Ground, drew close to the Foot, so that they fought in a Heap, looking upon themselves as lost, though the Officers perform'd their Duty to a wonder, and *Cortes* was every where, giving the necessary Orders. He observ'd, that a great Man was carry'd on a Bier, issuing his Orders, richly clad, with Plumes of Feathers, and a gilt Target, and that the Royal Badge, or Standard, which stuck up at his Back, was a Gold Net rising ten Spans, and that about him there was a great Number of prime Persons, richly clad. He resolv'd to hazard himself, to attack that Man, and accordingly rush'd in among the *Indians*. *John de Salamanca* follow'd him on a cream-colour'd Mare. As he went he wounded many with his Spear, struck such as came near with his Stirrups, came up to that great Man, wounded, and beat him down, *John de Salamanca* alighted, cut off his Head, and took away his Standard. This prov'd so advantageous, that the *Indians* seeing the Standard beaten down, began to retire, and the chiefest of them carry'd off their General's Body with much Lamentation, which was none of the least happy Adventures *Cortes* met with in the Course of his Life. The *Spaniards* made the best of their Victory, and it was thought they kill'd twenty thousand. Much Wealth was gain'd by the Plunder after this Battle, which was extraordinary remarkable, and look'd upon to have been gain'd, under God, by the Valour of *Cortes*. The Plumes, and Ensigns that were taken, the *Spaniards* afterwards distributed at *Tlascala*. Here an *Indian* signaliz'd himself, being one of *Maxiscatzin's* Captains, who was afterwards call'd *Don Antonio Calmecahica*, dy'd afterwards at 130 Years of Age, and always

ways gave a good Account of this Action, having been one of the prime Men in this Retreat.

THE *Spaniards* rejoicing at this Victory, tho' tir'd and hungry, made to a great House they spy'd in a Plain, no *Indians* then disturbing them, unless it were with Cries from the Mountains. There they stay'd that Night, and as soon as it was Day advanc'd a considerable Way on plain Ground, then going up a small Hill, they found a great Spring of good Water, where they halted, and refresh'd themselves, for till then they had very little, and not good. They came to *Gualipa*, a Town of two thousand Houses, belonging to the Republick of *Tlascala*. The People of that Place went out to receive them, showing extraordinary Compassion for their Sufferings; the Women wept at the Sight of them, and they were caress'd, and supply'd with all Necessaries in a most affectionate Manner. *Cortes* blest'd God, for that being routed and flying, he found such Entertainment among Infidels. Those People ask'd, Why they would not believe them, when they always told them they should not trust the *Mexicans*, who were treacherous? That Day in the Afternoon came to them *Maxiscatzin*, and another Lord, who was Governour of *Gnaxocingo*, and when christned call'd *Don John Xuares*, and many others, as did young *Xicotencatl*, but this last did it only in a Compliment. They brought much Provision. *Cortes* receiv'd them with Joy, but they were amaz'd to see him and so many others wounded, and shatter'd. *Maxiscatzin* in that Astonishment deliver'd himself very elegantly, saying, That since his Valour was sufficient to withstand all the *Mexican* Empire, there had been some Treachery in the Case; comforting, and bidding him be easy, for since he was alive he might revenge that Injury, being among the *Tlascallans* his sincere Friends, who he promis'd would assist him with all their Power. All the other Lords

gave

The HISTORY of *America*: 81

gave the same Assurances, and *Cortes* returning Thanks in most courteous Manner, producing the *Mexican* General's Standard and Arms deliver'd the same to him, and gave the rest much of the Booty taken at the Battle of *Orumba*. The other Commanders and Soldiers, following the Example of *Cortes*, distributed abundance of the Booty they had gain'd in that Fight, which was very acceptable, as being *Mexican* Trophies. Here *Cortes* was inform'd, that about twelve Days before *John Jusse*, and *Morla*, with about thirty *Spaniards*, had set out from *Gualipa*, carrying *Cortes*'s Equipage to *Mexico*, and that tho' they fought well, they were all kill'd by the *Mexican* Garrisons, together with one of *Maxiscatzin*'s Sons, whom he sent along with them. This was afterwards verifi'd, for they found cut on a Tree, *This Way pass'd the unfortunate John Jusse, and his unhappy Companions, being reduc'd to such Want, that he gave a Wedge of Gold weighing eight hundred Pieces of Eight for a few little Cakes of Indian Wheat*. Thence they proceeded to *Tlascala*, and the Country being populous, the Roads swarm'd with the Inhabitants coming out to see them. The Magistrates met *Cortes*, with above two hundred thousand Men in good Order. The Women and Children went foremost, and wept as soon as they saw the *Spaniards*, cursing the treacherous *Mexicans*. Next came the Citizens, and receiv'd them in most loving Manner. The Lords of the four Quarters took *Cortes* into the Middle of them, there was much Musick at the Entrance into the City, he was quarter'd in *Maxiscatzin*'s House, who made him a great Entertainment, and in his Court there was much Dancing and Rejoycing. All the Men were very well quarter'd.

C H A P. IV.

Most of the Spaniards require Cortes to go away to the Sea Coast; an Embassy from the Mexicans to the Tlascallans; Cortes makes War on Tepeaca; founds the Colony of Segura de la Frontera, and applies himself to reduce the Parts about Tlascala.

AT Tlascala, Cortes found Captain John Paez, whom he had left there with eighty Spaniards, and was glad to hear, that he had been well us'd. He assur'd him that *Maxiscatzin* was his real Friend, and that young *Xicotencatl* hated him. When he understood, that *Maxiscatzin* had offer'd Paez one hundred thousand Men to march with the eighty Spaniards to his Relief; considering how much Service that Succour might have done him, though Paez excus'd himself, alledging, that he had observ'd his Orders, and knew him to be a severe Commander; he check'd, and gave him some hard Words, calling him Coward, unworthy of the Degree of a Captain, and adding, he deserv'd to be hang'd, for that brave Commanders in such Perils, are not to adhere literally to their Orders, but to relieve where the Distress is greatest. Ojeda was the Person that entertain'd the greatest Friendship with the Tlascallans, and brought Provisions from the Country Towns. Some said to him, "Why came you hither to devour our Substance; go your way; you came in a wretched Condition from Mexico, being turn'd out like cowardly Wo-
men,

“men, and more to this Effect.” He gave them good Words, and all was hush’d. *Cortes* was much concern’d at it, tho’ he took no Notice, but being inform’d that *Xicotencatl* was the Occasion of it, he acquainted *Maxiscatzin*, who said, that whilst he liv’d, no Man should presume to affront him, and yet he kept himself upon his Guard. A Numness seiz’d his Head, occasion’d by his Wound, and follow’d by a violent Fever, he was in much Danger, but it pleas’d God that being well taken care of he recover’d. Whilst his Distemper held him, those few *Spaniards* he had, having suffer’d so much, and hearing some Words from the *Indians* like those *Ojeda* had reported, mutter’d, that they would return to the Sea Coast, alledging, that *Cortes’s* Contrivances to return to *Mexico* would be their Ruin, and that they were fating to be sacrific’d and eaten, as the *Indians* design’d. Few being of the contrary Opinion, the greater Number with a Notary formally requir’d *Cortes* to go away to *Vera Cruz*, to avoid the Dangers that threatned, entering their Protestation as to all evil Consequences. *Cortes* answer’d with much Gravity, and Calmness. In the first Place he extoll’d their past Actions, put them in mind of the Victories they had obtain’d, and the antient Valour of the *Spanish* Nation; blam’d their Faint-heartedness, for that having made the World ring with the Fame of their Exploits, they should then flinch, which would turn to their Shame. He promis’d them much Wealth, good Fortune and Prosperity; dispell’d the Fear they had conceiv’d of the *Tlascallans*; said, he would try their Friendship by making War on the *Tepeacans*, who had lately slain several *Spaniards*; he put them in Mind, that all he had said to them had prov’d true, that he had perform’d all he promis’d, and that in case the Affair of *Tepeaca* did not succeed, he would find some proper Expedient for them to return with Honour to *Vera Cruz*. This appeas’d them

for the present, but he had several Consultations with the Chief Commanders, about depending on the *Tlascallans*, some affirming, that there was no trusting of them, so that if they took a small Number of them the War could not be carry'd on, and if they had many it was dangerous. Others argu'd, that the Enmity between those two Nations was well known, as were the Advantages the *Tlascallans* reap'd by the War with the *Culhuas*, for which Reason their Fidelity was not to be call'd in Question. *Cortes* having maturely weigh'd this Affair, and made some Enquiry into the Matter, adher'd to this Advice, which made him believe, that his good Fortune would not forsake him in this Enterprize, but ever prove favourable.

THE *Mexicans* having offer'd up their Sacrifices return'd Thanks to their Gods, repair'd their City, and understanding how well the *Spaniards* had been receiv'd in *Tlascala*, resolv'd to send six Men of Note Embassadors thither, with a Present of Cloth, Featherworks, and Salt, which were the Things those People wanted most. Notice being given of their Coming, they were met as usual, and the Council being assembled to hear them, the eldest deliver'd his Present and said, " That as they were Relations, spoke
 " the same Language, and observ'd the same Religion,
 " it would be convenient to put an end to the long
 " Wars that had been between them, and that they
 " should partake of those Things wherein the *Mexi-*
 " *can* Empire abounded, and they wanted, besides
 " other Advantages that would accrue by Peace; and
 " therefore, in order to bring that to pass, it was pro-
 " per they should sacrifice those few Christians, at
 " whom their Gods were offended for many Reasons,
 " and who would insult them in the same Manner, if
 " they did not look to themselves; for which Reason
 " they ought to make Satisfaction to their Gods, and
 " join in Alliance with the *Mexicans*, which they
 " would

“ would soon find to turn to their Advantage.” The Present was receiv’d, and they said, they would consider of it. When the Embassadors were withdrawn, their Proposal was debated. *Xicotencatl* and others spoke up for the Confederacy, asserting, that it was better to maintain their antient Customs, with those of their own Nation, than to learn new from a strange fierce People, who would command in all Places. *Maxiscatzin* defending the *Spaniards*, advis’d to be Friends with them, alledging, the Fidelity and Honour due to Guests. He extoll’d their Valour, assuring them by Means of it of the same Advantages the *Mexicans* propos’d; and particularly insisted, that the Friendship of the *Spaniards* ought not to be slighted, for as much as it might contribute to enlarge the Dominions of their Commonwealth, which they could not expect from the *Mexicans*, whose Ambition and Perfidiousness was well known; besides that if once the *Spaniards* were expell’d, no Question was to be made, but that they would be greater Enemies to them than before, tho’ it were only for having entertain’d them in *Tlascala*. *Xicotencatl* still obstinately insisted that the *Mexicans* should be comply’d with, alledging, that the *Spaniards* were ill Men, and both Sides contradicting one another, it came to such a Height, that *Maxiscatzin* gave *Xicotencatl* a Thrust, to check his Insolence, and threw him down some Steps, telling him, he was wicked, and a Traytor to his Country. The *Mexicans* return’d home without any other Answer, and reported what had hapned. *Cortes* being immediately inform’d of all these Particulars, return’d Thanks to *Maxiscatzin*, promising he would endeavour to make good all he had in his Name declar’d to the Republick.

Xicotencatl being satisfy’d that *Cortes* would be acquainted with what had been done in the Council, went to him, and said, He had try’d all Ways to gain Honour by opposing him, but that since the Gods
had

86 The HISTORY of America.

had made him invincible, he begg'd he would take him into his Favour, offering his Person, and desiring he would make Tryal of him in carrying on the War against *Tepeaca*, *Acazingo*, and *Quechula*, since they had offended him, breaking the Friendship contracted with him, and their plighted Faith, going over to the *Culhuas*, and killing the *Spaniards* that were marching through their Country; besides that to make War on *Mexico*, as he intended, it was proper first to take off their Confederates, and begin with *Tepeaca*. *Cortes* embrac'd him, returning Thanks for his good Will, and promising to take such Measures for the Service of the Republick, that it should be reveng'd of all its Enemies. Fifty Days were now pass'd since *Cortes's* Arrival at *Tlascala*, after his Return from *Mexico*, and *Xicotencatl* press'd him daily, saying, the Men were ready whensoever he should think fit. Tho' *Cortes* had more need to attend his Cure, than to enter upon fresh Fatigues so soon, for fear of losing so favourable an Opportunity, understanding that the *Tepeacans*, and the *Mexican* Forces with them, had secur'd all the Passes that led to the Sea; he sent Messengers to the *Tepeacans*, and to the other Towns, desiring them to quit the Friendship of the *Mexicans*, and to embrace that of the *Tlascallans*, and he would forgive them the Injury done him in breaking their Faith, which they had engag'd to him to be his Friends, when he march'd to *Tlascala*. They made little Account of his Offer, but rather scoffing at it, resolv'd to adhere to the *Mexicans*. *Cortes* signify'd the same to the Council of *Tlascala*, and they being Enemies to the *Tepeacans*, naturally inclin'd to War, and desirous to please *Cortes*, who had gain'd all the prime Men, having sent them many Presents from *Mexico*, and doing them much Honour, and believing that the War would be very advantageous to their Republick,

publick, offer'd to supply him with fifty thousand Soldiers.

Cortes finding all Things succeed to his Mind, and that it was not only just, but necessary to chastise the Injury done by the *Tepeacans*, began to make ready for his March; but resolv'd first to send the King an Account of all that had befallen him till that Time, because he had not done it since he set out from *Villa Rica* for *Mexico*. He told his Majesty all his Successes against *Tlascala*, his Alliance with those People, and others, and how faithfully they stood by him; the Affair of *Chulula*; his Misfortune at *Mexico*, his Design to conquer the same, with other Particulars relating to it, showing all his Disappointments in that City to have been occasion'd by *Pamphilo de Narvaez*, who could not be brought to an Accommodation, for which Reason he kept him Prisoner at *Vera Cruz*. He demanded Men, and Horses, these being the main Support of that War, promis'd to subdue that vast Empire, with little Assistance, and without Expence to the Crown, for he offer'd to pay for the Horses, Arms, and Ammunition that should be sent him. He pray'd some Reward might be bestow'd on *Ferome de Aguilar*, the Interpreter, who did extraordinary Service. He sent away *Alonso Mendoza* with this Account, and the Value of thirty thousand Pieces of Eight in Gold, and the Alcaldes and Regidores of *Villa Rica*, who were always with *Cortes*, writ at the same time.

Tepeaca being but eight Leagues from *Tlascala*, the Inhabitants knew what was coming upon them, and on their side prepar'd for War; but we must not omit here to mention the Affair of the *Spaniards* those People destroy'd. The News of the great Wealth of *New Spain* being spread Abroad throughout the Islands, several *Spaniards* made their Way to *Vera Cruz*, where about fifty or sixty of them joining together, set out for *Mexico* by the Way of *Tepeaca*, at the Time that

Cortes

88 *The History of America.*

Cortes was retir'd to *Tlascala*, and all the Country having been inform'd, that the War was declar'd against the *Spaniards* at *Mexico*, the *Tepeacans* resolv'd to kill them and their Captain, whose Name was *Coronado*, which they put in Execution, and the like was done in other Parts, concluding that the *Spaniards* at *Mexico* would be all destroy'd, as the *Mexicans* every where reported. *Cortes* march'd out of *Tlascala*, with his *Spaniards*, and six thousand *Indian* Archers, till such Time as the fifty thousand *Tlascallans* were rais'd to be under the Command of *Xicotencatl*, assisted by *Alonso de Ojeda* and *John Marquez*, who spoke that Language tolerably. He advanc'd three Leagues, and took up his Quarters at *Cinpancingo*, whither so great a Multitude resorted from the Lordships of *Guaxocingo* and *Chulula*, that it was not doubted but that they amounted to an hundred and fifty thousand fighting Men. The People of *Zacatepeque*, a Town in Alliance with *Tepeaca*, being inform'd that the Army was marching, laid a great Ambush in the Corn Fields, and as soon as the *Spaniards*, and a considerable Number of *Indians* were past, fell upon them ; but they being upon their Guard, the Musketeers and Cross-bow Men, with the Horse, did the Enemy much Harm, though they were obstructed by the Corn. The *Tlascallans* met with more Opposition, though supported by the *Spaniards*. The Battle was obstinate, because the Corn hindred the *Spaniards* from advancing, and the *Tepeacans* still receiv'd fresh Supplies, however by mere Dint of Valour they were put to Flight. *Ojeda* rode on a large Horse, and discover'd some Structures beyond the Corn Fields, went thither, with a considerable Number of *Tlascallans*, and found the same to be a stately Palace, which he possess'd himself off, and on the Top of it display'd the Standard of the Republick of *Tlascala*, where a great Slaughter was made of those that fled thither to save themselves. *Cortes* spy'd the
Standard,

Standard, and because it grew late, repair'd to it, the *Tlascallans* and others carrying a great Number of Prisoners. The *Indian* Allies had a good Supper that Night of Legs and Arms, for besides the wooden Spits, the Number whereof was incredible, there were fifty thousand Pots of human Flesh boiling. The *Spaniards* star'd ill three Days they continu'd in that Place, Water and Provisions being scarce. Some of the Enemies Soldiers came to view the Camp, and see what was doing, and there were several notable Challenges between them and the *Tlascallans*.

From hence *Cortes* set out for the City of *Acazingo*, which also espous'd the Quarrel of *Tepeaca*, and all the adjacent Villages being burnt, as was thought expedient to reduce them the sooner, an infinite Multitude sally'd out of the City, who boldly attack'd the *Tlascallan* Army, so that there ensu'd an obstinate Engagement, but the *Tlascallans* defeated them with great Slaughter, and little Damage to themselves. They were pursu'd into the very City, which was found entirely abandon'd by the Inhabitants, and there *Cortes* stay'd five Days, sending out several Parties to plunder, and destroy the Country. After the Loss of this Battle, Advice was brought that the *Mexican* Garrisons had left the Country, whereupon *Cortes* thought fit, without any more Loss of Time to advance to *Tepeaca*, which Place he enter'd without any Opposition, and took up his Quarters there, the *Indian* Allies encamping abroad because they were so numerous. They continu'd in this Place several Days, making Excursions, but with Want of Provisions, the *Spaniards* catching abundance of the little Dogs of that Country, as they went to feed on the dead Bodies about the Fields, which were the Food of those Creatures. A Gentleman of *Tepeaca* repair'd to *Cortes* with some Provisions, perswading him to Peace, because they had no Hopes of any Succours from *Mexico*.

co, whither one of the three Lords of *Tepeaca* had been sent to ask for Relief, but he was never more heard of dead nor alive. *Cortes* answer'd, The Fault was all their own, for he had always offer'd it to them, and lov'd Peace better than War. Hereupon the Inhabitants presently began to return to the City, where *Cortes* order'd many he had taken, to be sold, and branded, excepting Women and Children, dividing the Profits between his own Forces, and the Republick of *Tlascala*, after deducting the fifth for the King. The Republick of *Tlascala* was highly pleas'd to see *Cortes* share the Booty so punctually with them; besides that their City was full of Slaves, Salt, Cotton, Featherworks, Jewels, and all other Things they had occasion for.

THE City of *Tepeaca* being perfectly reduc'd, *Marina* eating a Collation with some other Women, understood that the *Mexicans* were preparing to fall upon the *Spaniards*, when they least suspected it. *Cortes* seiz'd some that were nearest about him, who he was inform'd knew of it, and having examin'd into the Affair, punish'd them severely. The *Mexicans* having Advice, that *Cortes* was march'd to make War on *Tepeaca*, took Care to send Armies to several Parts, secure their Frontiers, perswade their Allies to stand by them, and make all possible Preparations, not only to defend themselves, for that they look'd upon as a Matter of no Difficulty, but to offend the *Spaniards*; and like a subtle People sent the Heads of Horses, and other Things they had taken, to the several Provinces they suspected might be inclinable to forsake their Interest, giving out that *Cortes* was dead, and encouraging the People with the Hopes, that having no Commander, they would easily make an End of all the rest. This Notion so far prevail'd with those changeable People, that most of them revolted, though they had sworn Obedience to the King of *Spain*; and where-ever any

Spaniards

Spaniards were, they slaughter'd them. When all Things were settled at *Tepeaca*, and in the neighbouring Parts, *Cortes* sent some Commanders farther off, to reduce those that still held out, enjoining them to try all gentle and fair Means, and gave out, that he would return to *Tlascala*. The prime Men of *Tepeaca* then intreated him, that since they were become the King of *Spain's* Subjects, and would serve him faithfully, pursuant to the Oath they had taken, he would not forsake them, for that they fear'd the *Culhuans*, but in case he could not avoid going, he should leave some *Spaniards* there, or else they should be destroy'd. *Cortes* answer'd, That he would endeavour to satisfy them, and that they needed not to fear the *Mexicans*, for he hop'd in God they should soon see them quite disabled; and thinking the Situation of that City very convenient to secure the Way to *Villa Rica*, as commanding the Passes, one of them call'd *Siculchima*, through which the *Spaniards* came into those Parts, and the other *Quochula*, a League and an half from *Tepeaca*, which also leads to *Villa Rica*, and all other Places next the Sea, and that the Province is in the midst of the Country, near to the Republicks of *Tlascala*, *Gnaxocingo* and *Chulula*, on which it border'd, and on another Side with the *Culhuas*, who being so close by, might occasion new Commotions there; upon all these Considerations, and to please the *Tepeacans*, who had desir'd a Garrison of him, he sent for the Alcaldes and Regidores of the Council, who were with him, and told them it was convenient to settle a Colony there, for the Reasons aforesaid, who all approving of it, he appointed the proper Officers, and *Jerome de Aguilar* to be Regidor, being always ready to requite those that deserv'd it. He call'd this Place *Segura de la Frontera*, that is, the Security of the Frontier, because founded upon the aforesaid Motives, and its lying on the Frontiers of *Culua*.

IT hapned at this Time, that two thousand *Mexicans* came to the City of *Guacachula*, being sent by *Moteczuma's* Brother, who succeeded him in the Empire, with a Design to prevent that Lord's confederating with *Cortes*, and to obstruct his Passage, in Case he attempted to march to *Mexico*, as they began to apprehend. The Lord of *Guacachula* not able to bear the Insolences of the *Mexicans*, who not satisfy'd with devouring what they had, took away their Wives and Daughters, committing many other Outrages, sent Messengers to *Cortes*, to beg his Assistance, which they did with Tears in their Eyes, affirming that he would do them a signal Favour. *Cortes* resolv'd not to let slip so favourable an Opportunity to encourage his Friends, and chastize the *Mexicans* for the great Injury he thought they had done him. Having return'd Thanks to the Lord of *Guacachula*, and assur'd him, that if he had not been so well advis'd, he must inevitably have perish'd; the next Morning he sent *James de Ordaz*, and *Alonso de Avila* with three hundred *Spaniards*, twelve Horsemen, and a Number of *Tlascallans*, who with the Messengers lay that Night at *Chulula*, and the next Day proceeded to some Country Houses of the Lordship of *Guaxocingo*, whither such Numbers of Men resorted to them from the other Confederate Lordships, that they were amaz'd, and some fancy'd it was with a treasonable Design. *Ordaz* and *Avila* entertaining the same Notion, seiz'd upon the Commanders of *Guaxocingo*, and sent them Prisoners to *Cortes*, returning himself to *Chulula* to wait his Orders. *Cortes* was very much concern'd at this Accident, being griev'd to see his best Friends confin'd. However he examin'd into the Matter, and finding no Cause to suspect the Prisoners, they alledging, the Jealousy might arise from the great Number of Men they had drawn together, and saying, they would not carry so many for the future; he caus'd them to be

set at Liberty, bidding them carry many more, and he should be pleas'd with it; that they might not think the *Spaniards* had been afraid of them; then giving them some Presents, and declaring he had been displeas'd at the Usage, he resolv'd to go in Person, and to carry one hundred Foot, and ten Horsemen. When he had join'd *Ordas* and *Avila*, they march'd on, being follow'd by one hundred thousand *Indians*. He sent to bid the Lord of *Guacachula* be careful that his March was kept private, to the end to surprize the *Culmas*, but if that could not be, that he should take up Arms against them if they fled. The Secret was so well kept, that nothing was known of his Coming, till he was within half a Quarter of a League of the Enemy. They were for moving to defend the Entrance into the City, relying on the Assistance of the Inhabitants, who were immediately run to Arms, and therefore those Parties that had march'd out return'd into the City, and *Cortes* arriv'd with twenty Horse, at the Time when the Fight began there, and some Houses were fir'd. As soon as the *Mexicans* spy'd him they fled, many of them being kill'd, especially in a great Temple, which was very strong, where most of the Commanders, and abundance of their Men defended themselves, and there two Gentlemen were taken Prisoners, of whom *Cortes* ask'd several Questions; and they told, to what Intent they were come to *Guacachula*, by Order of the new King *Pitagoazin*, Brother to *Moteczuma*, who was resolv'd rather to dye, than to suffer any *Spaniards* to come into his Dominions.

Guacachula is seated in a Plain, enclos'd with a Wall three Fathoms high, and twelve Foot broad, with a good Parapet, and this Wall joins to a Mountain near the City, which serves instead of a Wall there, as being very steep. It has but two Gates, and there are Steps to ascend to it. In the City there are many
beautiful

beautiful Houses ; many Towns are subject to it, and the Territory abounds in Pasture and Water, and it is close to the snowy Mountain, call'd the burning Mountain. There are Abundance of Orchards, the Soil being every where fruitful. The Inhabitants amounted to five or six thousand Families, and had a great Market, as in other Cities. *Cortes* was inform'd that there were *Mexican* Troops in another City call'd *Tzucan*, three Leagues from *Guacachula*, and that they design'd to fright him. He march'd thither with his *Spaniards* and *Indians*, who never forsook him ; found about eight thousand Men drawn up in the Market-Place, sent them a Message, which they refusing to hear ; he fell on, and they immediately fled, were pursu'd, and many slain. *Cortes* order'd their Idols to be burnt, that they might the sooner submit ; he then sent Messengers to call some of the Lords of the Town, offering them Pardon, who came, excusing themselves, by alledging that the *Culus* had compell'd them to revolt. He told them, that if they would call the rest, and bring the Inhabitants into the City, he would forgive them, and they came accordingly, fill'd the City, and swore Allegiance to the King of *Spain*. *Cortes* ask'd, which was the Lord of that City, they answer'd, they had none, because when they were call'd to *Mexico* to make War on the *Spaniards*, he dy'd there, but that the Lordship appertain'd to the Son of that dead Man, who said, he would be Lord, if *Cortes* so order'd it, and he thought fit it should be so, but some said, it did not belong to him, because he had been begot on a Slave. Hereupon the Lord of *Guacachula*, who was present, said, That he being marry'd to the legitimate Daughter of the deceas'd, by whom he had a Son, his Right was better. *Cortes* enquir'd into the Truth of it, and whether that Succession was according to their Custom. They all answer'd, it was, whereupon *Cortes* order'd the Boy, who

who was eight Years of Age, to be produc'd, and they all admitted him for their Lord, with much Joy; and because he was unfit to govern at that Age, the Government was put into the Hands of him that first claim'd the Lordship, jointly with two other *Guacachulans*, whom the Lord nam'd. This City is seated at the Foot of a great Hill, on the Top whereof is a large Fortrefs of such sort, that several *Spaniards* thought it look'd like *Malaga*, by Reason that it was very slightly without, and had many Towers; on the one side of it is a mighty River, and on the other the Mountain. A great Market is kept there, the Land is fruitful, there are Gold Mines in its Territory, and the Inhabitants are about three thousand. The News of this Victory being spread abroad, many Towns sent to make their Submission to *Cortes*, and thus the Country was restor'd to Peace.

CHAP. V.

Cortes secures the Road from Vera Cruz to Tlascala; Garay sends Ships to Panuco; Brigantines built to conquer Mexico; a new King chosen there; the Spanish and Indian Forces muster'd, they march on their Enterprize.

WHILST *Cortes* was at *Tepeaca*, he sent some Commanders to several Parts of the Province, to reduce the Towns that held out. One of them went to *Tecamachalco*, in the Jurisdiction of *Tepeaca*, where the *Spaniards* found much to do, but at length the

the Natives were subdu'd, and above two thousand of them made Slaves, and distributed like the rest, to the great Satisfaction of the Confederate States, which triumph'd over their Enemies, and abounded in all those Things they had wanted before. At *Tusteque*, whither only eighty *Spaniards* were sent, under Captain *Salcedo*, they were all Slain, through their own Heedlessness, though they sold their Lives very dear. *Cortes* was much concern'd at this Loss, and therefore sent *James de Ordaz*, and *Alonso de Avila*, with a few Horsemen, and about twenty thousand Confederate *Indians*, who reveng'd that Action sufficiently, killing and taking very many, and found that the *Culnas* fought resolutely with long Pipes, the Points of them hardned at the Fire, like the *Spaniards*; however they were vanquish'd, and the Confederate *Indians* enrich'd, with the Prisoners, and much Booty of Garments, Jewels, Arms, and Plumes of Feathers, which they valu'd most. *Cortes* likewise sent another Commander with a good Number of Forces, against the Town of *Tecalco*, still in the Jurisdiction of *Tepeaca*, who found it abandon'd, and because the Road to *Vera Cruz* was not yet very safe, *Christopher de Olid* and *John Rodriguez de Villafuerte* were sent with two hundred *Spanish* Foot, ten Horsemen, and a Number of *Indians* to secure it, and with them went *John Nuñez Sedeño*, *Lagos*, and *Alonso de Mata*. They found all the Country in Arms; endur'd much Hunger, for there was not so much as Dogs; fought several Times, and endeavour'd to take the *Indians*, that came down from the Mountains to the Desert, call'd of the Lakes; to seize the *Spaniards* that pass'd along by threes and fours, many coming from the Islands; whom when they had fatted, they kill'd driving them about their Courts by way of Sport with Goats, and then cutting them in Pieces, sent Presents about to their Friends, saying, that the Flesh of those Men so baited was delicious. About
forty

forty of the most guilty and cruel of those *Indians* were taken, and being put into a Court to be slain, they very freely stripp'd themselves, danc'd; and merrily expected Death singing, and recommending their Souls to their Gods. The News of their being executed soon spread through the Country, and was of use for suppressing of those Robbers. As they were hunting for them, enduring much Hunger, a Sailor went up to the Top of a Mountain, whence he discover'd a Valley: with abundance of People in it, they went down, and took many *Indians*, all whom they again dismiss'd, because it did not appear that they were guilty. There they satisfy'd their Hunger, then returning to *Tepeaca*, after having spent thirty Days upon this Expedition, there found *Cortes*, who was return'd from *Guacachula*.

BEFORE *Cortes* set out for *Yucan*, at the Instance of the *Franciscan* Friars, the Boy to whom that Lordship had been given, was Baptiz'd, *Peter de Alvarado* being his Godfather. They took him along with them, and when they were at *Tepeaca*, being very melancholy, he ask'd, When he was to be sacrific'd? The Friars made much of, and told him, That God never will'd the Death of any Sinner, but that he should be converted, and live; that he was to understand, that the *Spaniards* were suppressing that abominable Practice of the *Indians*. Then the Boy said, He heartily desir'd to be a Christian. Several Towns sent to *Cortes*, affirming that they had neither kill'd any *Spaniards*, nor done them any Injury, and therefore desir'd to be admitted into his Favour, all whom he dismiss'd very well satisfy'd. Captain *Barrientos* arriv'd here, having been sent for to *Chinamla* by *Cortes*, much fearing lest he had been kill'd as well as the rest, and receiv'd him with much Joy, perceiving he had behav'd himself so discreetly with the *Indians*, that when he took his Leave, they intreated him, with

the Natives were subdu'd, and above two thousand of them made Slaves, and distributed like the rest, to the great Satisfaction of the Confederate States, which triumph'd over their Enemies, and abounded in all those Things they had wanted before. At *Tustebeque*, whither only eighty *Spaniards* were sent, under Captain *Salcedo*, they were all Slain, through their own Heedlessness, though they sold their Lives very dear. *Cortes* was much concern'd at this Loss, and therefore sent *James de Ordaz*, and *Alonso de Avila*, with a few Horsemen, and about twenty thousand Confederate *Indians*, who reveng'd that Action sufficiently, killing and taking very many, and found that the *Culnas* fought resolutely with long Pipes, the Points of them hardned at the Fire, like the *Spaniards*; however they were vanquish'd, and the Confederate *Indians* enrich'd, with the Prisoners, and much Booty of Garments, Jewels, Arms, and Plumes of Feathers, which they valu'd most. *Cortes* likewise sent another Commander with a good Number of Forces, against the Town of *Tecalco*, still in the Jurisdiction of *Tepeaca*, who found it abandon'd, and because the Road to *Vera Cruz* was not yet very safe, *Christopher de Olid* and *John Rodriguez de Villafuerte* were sent with two hundred *Spanish* Foot, ten Horsemen, and a Number of *Indians* to secure it, and with them went *John Nuñez Sedeño*, *Lagos*, and *Alonso de Mata*. They found all the Country in Arms, endur'd much Hunger, for there was not so much as Dogs; fought several Times, and endeavour'd to take the *Indians*, that came down from the Mountains to the Desert, call'd of the Lakes; to seize the *Spaniards* that pass'd along by threes and fours, many coming from the Islands, whom when they had fatted, they kill'd driving them about their Courts by way of Sport with Goats, and then cutting them in Pieces, sent Presents about to their Friends, saying, that the Flesh of those Men so baited was delicious. About
forty

forty of the most guilty and cruel of those *Indians* were taken, and being put into a Court to be slain, they very freely stripp'd themselves, danc'd; and merrily expected Death singing, and recommending their Souls to their Gods. The News of their being executed soon spread through the Country, and was of use for suppressing of those Robbers. As they were hunting for them, enduring much Hunger, a Sailor went up to the Top of a Mountain, whence he discover'd a Valley: with abundance of People in it, they went down, and took many *Indians*, all whom they again dismiss'd, because it did not appear that they were guilty. There they satisfy'd their Hunger, then returning to *Tepeaca*, after having spent thirty Days upon this Expedition, there found *Cortes*, who was return'd from *Guacachula*.

BEFORE *Cortes* set out for *Tzucan*, at the Instance of the *Franciscan* Friars, the Boy to whom that Lordship had been given, was Baptiz'd, *Peter de Alvarado* being his Godfather. They took him along with them, and when they were at *Tepeaca*, being very melancholy, he ask'd, When he was to be sacrific'd? The Friars made much of, and told him, That God never will'd the Death of any Sinner, but that he should be converted, and live; that he was to understand, that the *Spaniards* were suppressing that abominable Practice of the *Indians*. Then the Boy said, He heartily desir'd to be a Christian. Several Towns sent to *Cortes*, affirming that they had neither kill'd any *Spaniards*, nor done them any Injury, and therefore desir'd to be admitted into his Favour, all whom he dismiss'd very well satisfy'd. Captain *Barrientos* arriv'd here, having been sent for to *Chinaulta* by *Cortes*, much fearing lest he had been kill'd as well as the rest, and receiv'd him with much Joy, perceiving he had behav'd himself so discreetly with the *Indians*, that when he took his Leave, they intreated him, with

98 *The HISTORY of America.*

Tears in their Eyes, not to leave them, and if he must go, that no other Commander but he should come to them; because he had aided them in the Wars they had with their Neighbours, and by his Conduct they had obtain'd many Victories, which gain'd him much Esteem, and was the Reason why they did not kill him when they seiz'd the other *Spaniards* that were about the Country. The Affairs of *Tepasca* being settled, *Cortes* sent away *Alonso de Mendoza*, before spoken of, for *Spain*, with fresh Letters, giving the King an Account of all that had hapned; that one hundred and fifty Leagues along the Coast had been discover'd, and brought under Obedience, from the great River of *Tabasco* to that of *Panuco*. He desir'd to have Religious Men, and Priests sent him, to convert the *Indians*, and to administer the Sacraments to the *Spaniards*; as also Cattle to breed for the Relief of his Forces. The Council of the new Colony of *Segura de la Frontera* writ to the same Effect, applauding *Cortes*, and praying he might be continu'd, and supported in his Command. *Cortes* sent another Ship with Duplicates of the same Letters to the Island of *Hispaniola*, to be sent into *Spain* by the Council there, acquainting them with all the same Particulars, and praying that they would for his Money send him Supplies of Ammunition, Arms, Horses, and some Cattle, and permit such as thought fit to go over to his Assistance, provided they were Men of Honour, and such as might be confided in for doing their Duty, and not Mutinous.

Cortes finding his Affairs to prosper, and resolving to return to *Tlascala*, to forward the Enterprize against *Mexico*, there came to him the Lord of *Chimani*, bringing a considerable Present, whom he receiv'd in honourable Manner, kept him at his Table, and sent him back to his Country well pleas'd with such Gifts as he highly valu'd. The *Spaniards* of the Colony of

Segura

The HISTORY of America. 99

Segura de la Frontera, settled themselves at *Tepeaca*, in a House that was strongly situated, *Cortes* leaving *Peter de Yrzio*, a discreet and brave Man for their Captain, and with him *Francis de Orozco*, and all the sick Men, after which he set out for *Tlascala*. By the Way he receiv'd Advice, that after the Ships of *Francis de Garay*, of which an Account has been given before, were return'd to *Jamaica*, that Gentleman resolv'd to send again to make a Settlement on the River of *Panuco*, which is fifty Leagues to the Westward of *Villa Rica*, at a Time when all the Lords of that Province were in Alliance with *Cortes*, and offer'd to pay their Homage to the King of *Spain*. Accordingly Captain *James Camargo*, sent from *Jamaica* by the said *Garay*, who still insisted upon planting a Colony there, arriv'd at the River of *Panuco*, with three Caravels, carrying one hundred and fifty Sea and Landmen, seven Horses, and some Guns. He sail'd seven Leagues up the River, came to an Anchor near some Dwellings, landed Men, and the Natives, who by Direction of *Cortes*, had made their Submission to the King, having been order'd to use any *Spaniards* well, that should happen to come into those Parts, receiv'd them in friendly manner, and for some time supply'd them with Necessaries; but afterwards, whether they grew weary of maintaining them, or being provok'd by them, they assembled in great Numbers, and sent a threatening Message to Captain *Camargo*, who resenting it, would have taken Revenge; but the *Indians* lying in wait at the Time when he was going to burn a Town, fell upon, and routed him, some of his Men making their Escape by Land, and others by Sea. The Caravels sail'd down the River, pursu'd by abundance of Canoes, till they were drove out of the Harbour. The seven Horses and eighteen Foot were kill'd there. They left one Caravel behind, and imbark'd in such Haste on the other two, that they could not furnish them-

100 The HISTORY of *América*.

selves with Provisions ; for which Reason they were oblig'd, a few Days after, to set ashore those Men that were best in Health, they choosing rather to hazard their Lives on Land, than to starve at Sea, and to proceed along the Coast, to seek out some of *Cortes's Spaniards*. The Natives thinking they had belong'd to him, conducted them fifteen or twenty Leagues, till they came to *Naothlan*, afterwards call'd *Almeria*, and being well entertain'd there, they went to *Villa Rica*, which is twelve Leagues from *Naothlan*. The Caravels sailing on for that Port, one of them sunk four Leagues short of it, but all the Men were sav'd aboard the other, the which also sunk ten Days after in the Harbour, and it was a great Mercy that those aboard the Ships were sav'd, which could not have been, had not some Provisions been given them at *Almeria*. *Cortes's* Lieutenant at *Villa Rica* treated those Men well, and he himself complain'd of *Garay*, as obstructing his Undertakings, and alarming the Country which he had reduc'd under the King's Obedience, beseeching his Majesty to forbid the same, and not to suffer any other Commander to molest him, since he had brought Things to such a pass for his Service, that much Glory would redound to God, and great Advantages to the Crown ; but this was not then regarded, the very Reverse being order'd, as shall be seen hereafter.

Cortes, though somewhat perplex'd with the Distemper of the Small Pox, which had spread it self all over the Country, and destroy'd very many, though those generally escap'd, who took the Advice of the *Spaniards* not to bathe themselves, nor pull off their Scabs, bent his Thoughts upon making the necessary Dispositions for the reducing of *Mexico*, having a good Number of *Spaniards* (though not so many as had been convenient) so many Confederates, and all the People inclinable to follow him, and in order to

The HISTORY of America. 101

it consider'd the Difficulty of the Lake, without having Master whereof it was impossible to gain the City by the Causeways. To this Effect he discours'd *Martin Lopez*, a Man of great Ability and Experience, telling him, that as four Brigantines had been built at *Mexico*, so twelve or thirteen might be built at *Tlascala*, and convey'd Piecemeal from that City to the Lake, which is thirteen Leagues, and having answer'd some Objections, because he could not go himself to keep *Christmas-Day* at *Tlascala*, as he had design'd, he sent the said *Lopez* before, to dispose all Things for that Work. He also sent four Ships that were at *Vera Cruz*, of *Narvaez's* Fleet, to *Hispaniola*, for Men, Arms, Horses, and Ammunition, with as much Gold and Silver as he thought sufficient for that use, and full Power to oblige him to the Payment if any fell short. He writ to the supreme Council, or Court there, to the Licenciado *Roderick de Figueroa*, and his Friends, acquainting them with the great Success God had till then been pleas'd to grant him, and what he had Reason to expect for the future; and as Samples sent them Jewels, Feather-works, Cotton Garments and Cloth, the Strangeness and Value whereof was a convincing Testimony of the Riches of that Country, which stirr'd up very many to go over, though the Council would not grant Leave to all. Though *Cortes* was satisfy'd, that his Allies would supply him, yet he could not but consider, whether they would persevere to the End, and how he should maintain them in the Field, as great a Number of Men being requisite to attend the Provisions, as to Fight, because all was to be carry'd on their Backs. However he took Heart seeing what a Multitude of People there was, for all Uses, and how willing they appear'd to serve him. For the Lordship of *Zempoala*, beyond the Passes on the Mountains, along the Sea Coast, had above an hundred and twenty thousand Families in fifty Towns and Villages.

102 The HISTORY of *America*.

ges, with the Fortresses and strong Houses that were of their Alliance. In the Republick of *Tlascala*, within the Passes, there were sixty Lords of Vassals, and above an hundred and twenty thousand Families; the Lordship of *Chulula* forty thousand; the Provinces of *Tepeaca*, *Acaxingo*, and *Quechula* eighty thousand; the Cities of *Guacachula* and *Zucan* twenty thousand, besides many other Towns and Lordships too tedious to mention.

Martin Lopez coming to *Tlascala*, to attend the Building of the Brigantines, deliver'd the Message from *Cortes* to the Regency, who immediately appointed Men to fell the Timber, and begin the Work. *Cortes* afterwards travelling to that City, it was wonderful to behold what Numbers of People flock'd from all the neighbouring Parts along the Road to look upon him as a triumphant Conqueror, bringing Presents, and desiring he would set Lords over them, because many dy'd of the Small-Pox; which he, to please them, readily did, enquiring who were the lawful Heirs, and they were the more respected by the *Indians*, for having been chosen by him. His Reception at *Tlascala* was most magnificent, with triumphal Archer, dancing and singing in Praise of his Victories, and of the Republick. In short, he enter'd the City in triumphant manner, carrying before him the Ensigns and Standards of his Enemies, the Prisoners and the Booty, attended by his own Forces, and an incredible Multitude of the Citizens and others that came out to meet him, with extraordinary Affection and Admiration. A Speech was made, calling him the Avenger of their Wrongs, and to avoid Tedioufness he had greater Honour paid him than ever was known to have been done to any General in a County where he was not a Native. This Satisfaction was much allay'd by the Death of his great Friend *Maxiscarzin*, taken off by the Small-Pox, which very much griev'd him,

him, and he put on Mourning. The Republick pray'd he would substitute *Maxiscatzin's* Son in his Place, though he was only twelve Years of Age, that Honour being due to him for his Father's great Prudence in governing them. He did so, and Knighted him after the *Spanish* manner, and that he might be a Knight of *JESUS CHRIST*, he caus'd him to be Baptiz'd, by the Name of *Don Lorenzo Maxiscatzin*. When *Martin Lopez* arriv'd at *Tlascala*, he found *Maxiscatzin* very sick, who told him, he had been inform'd by *Cortes*, that there was only one God, who rewarded the good, and punish'd the wicked, and other Points of the Catholick Faith, which had given him Satisfaction, and that because the Christians honour'd the Cross, he had one in his Chamber, which he worshipp'd on his Knees, and burnt Incense before it, to his great Comfort, and therefore since he was like to dye, he would do it like a Christian. *Lopez* immediately sent Advice hereof to *Cortes*, who order'd *F. Olmedo* to haste away to do that good Work. He coming in good Time instructed and baptiz'd him, and he dy'd a Catholick Christian, with much Devotion, God rewarding him, who had been the only Cause of the Christians being preserv'd in that Country, for his greater Glory, and the Salvation of so many Souls.

Cortes hastned the Building of the Brigantines, and sent to *Vera Cruz* for the Iron Work, Sails and Rigging of the Ships he had sunk, though in the Memorials of *Alonso de Mata* it is said, that he made the best Shift he could for those Things of what the Country would afford. The Seamen made Pitch on a Mountain near *Tlascala*, a Thing altogether new to the *Indians*, who not standing in need of any had never hit upon it. He endeavour'd to get Intelligence of what was doing at *Mexico*, which could not be by means of the *Tlascallans*, because they were known by their Lips,

104: *The HISTORY of America.*

Lips, Ears, and other Tokens ; but by the Prisoners they took he understood, that they had chosen for their King *Cuiclavac*, Brother to *Moteczuma*, Lord of *Tetapalapa*, who had been set at Liberty by *Cortes*, was a crafty turbulent Man, and the chief Instrument in expelling the *Spaniards* out of *Mexico* ; that he was fortifying the City with Ditches, and Trenches, and arming the People with long Pikes ; that he took off the Taxes, and offer'd Rewards to such Towns as should oppose the *Spaniards*, kill them, and send him their Heads ; and that he intimated throughout his Empire, how much it concern'd them to be united, in order to deliver themselves from the Oppression of the Strangers. Thus far they were in the Right, excepting that all those Things were done by *Quautimoc*, Nephew to *Moteczuma*, whom they chose for their King, because *Cuiclavac* soon dy'd of the Small-Pox. *Quautimoc* was extraordinary diligent in making these Preparations, and gain'd many Friends, though some would not enter into Alliance with him, rather on Account of their ancient Enmity, than for fear of the *Spaniards*. He laid up vast Stores of Arms, brought abundance of People into the City, and sent out to the Mountains most of those that were useless. He gather'd Provisions from the Nighbourhood, exercis'd his Troops, rewarded those that did it best, endeavour'd to get Intelligence of his Enemies, and when he heard they were ready to march, he assembled the *Mexican* Nobility, who being all seated, and he standing, he made an Harangue, persuading them to defend their Religion, their Country, their Lives, Honours, Wives, and Children, which confirm'd them all to him, and they promis'd to die in his Service. Many of the Lords in the Country stood Neuters, being sensible of the Power of both Parties ; and others offer'd their Service to *Cortes*, hating the Tyranny of the *Mexicans*, and confiding in the Bravery of the
Tlascallant,

Tlascallans, who being so deeply concern'd in the Success of that Affair, kept Intelligence all about. *Cortes* omitted nothing that could tend to the advancing of his Design, and on the second Day of *Christmas*, some *Spaniards* being then come to him from *Hispaniola* and *Cuba*, and even from the *Canaries* and *Spain*, he muster'd them in the Square of the great Temple at *Tlascala*. First march'd the Cross-bow Men, and being come to the middle of the Place in good Order, bent, and shot off their Cross-bows in the Air, and then paying their Respect to *Cortes*, pass'd on. Next came the Target Men, who drew their Swords, and having flourish'd, did their Honours, and went on. After them came the Pike Men, charg'd their Pikes, and push'd on with them in their close Order; the last were the Musketeers, who giving a graceful Volley, that frighted the *Indians*, advanc'd. The Horsemen came on by two and two, with Spears and Targets, galloped over the Ground, and skirmish'd, with *Cortes* among them, having a short loose Velvet Garment over his Armour, and a Javelin in his Hand, to the great Admiration of the *Natives*. There were forty Horse, five hundred and forty Foot, and nine small Guns. The Horse he divided into four Squadrons, the Foot into nine Companies, and then made an ingenious Speech to them a Horseback, encouraging, promising good Success, persuading them to revenge the Injury receiv'd from the *Mexicans*, representing the immortal Fame they would gain throughout the World by reducing that great City, signifying the Service it would be to God, that being the only Method for planting of the Faith; advising to make good Use of the Friendship of the *Tlascallans*, that being the Means to carry on their Design, and assuring them, there was no Nation in the World, but what would wish to be in the same Situation as they were, in order to gain endless Renown, and enrich themselves. They all

listened to him attentively, giving Assurances of their Satisfaction in having him for their Commander, the Hopes they conceiv'd of being victorious through his Conduct, and their Affection to follow him. The *Tlascallans* being desirous to follow the Example of the *Spaniards*, desir'd Leave for their Troops to pass in Review in that same Place, and the next Morning they accordingly did it in the Presence of *Cortes*, and all the *Spaniards*, in the following Order.

FIRST came a set of Musicians sounding Horns, Corners, Shells, hollow Bones, and other Instruments, follow'd by the Lords of the four Quarters of the Republick, with Targets, wooden Swords, curious Plumes of Feathers at their Backs, rising at least a Yard above their Heads, and Stones of great Value sticking in the Holes of their Lips and Ears, their Hair ty'd back with a Brace of Gold or Silver, and rich Shoes on their Feet, and after them four Pages with their Bows and Arrows. Then four Standards, with the Arms of the Republick, curiously wrought in Feather-work, carry'd by four Standard-Bearers, and next, by twenty in a Rank, pass'd sixty thousand Archers, with Colours at certain Distances, of the Arms of each Captain of the Company. All the Standards and Colours saluted *Cortes*, and he stood up, and took off his Cap, all the Men bowing their Heads, and discharging their Arrows in the Air. Next appear'd about forty thousand Target Men, and lastly ten thousand Pike Men. These were the Men that pass'd in Review, though *Ojeda* in his Memorials says, they amounted to an hundred and fifty thousand. When the Muster was over, which lasted three Hours, *Xicotencatl*, who was General, from an high Place said, " They should observe, " that they were to march the next Day, with the " invincible *Cortes*, and his Companions, to make " War upon the *Culhuans* their mortal Enemies, and it " was enough for them to remember, that they were
" *Tlascallans*,

“ *Tlascallans*, a Name terrible to all Nations, and some
 “ other Expressions to encourage them, and so they
 “ were dismiss’d.” *Cortes* to keep his Men in Order
 and Discipline ordain’d, “ That none should blas-
 “ pheme the Holy Name of God, his Mother, or any
 “ Saint; that no Soldier should quarrel with another,
 “ nor draw his Sword, or lay hold of any other
 “ Weapon; that none should game away his Horse,
 “ Arms, or Furniture; that none should ravish any
 “ Woman, upon Pain of Death; that none should
 “ take any Cloathing from another, nor chastize any
 “ *Indian* that was not his Slave; that none should go
 “ out a marauding without Leave; that none should
 “ seize any *Indian*, or plunder Houses without Leave;
 “ that none should insult the Confederate *Indians*, but
 “ treat them in most loving manner, laying severe Pe-
 “ nalties on the Transgressors.” He set Rates on Iron
 Works and Cloaths, because they were at excessive
 Prices, and for as much as Laws will avail little, un-
 less strictly put in Execution, he caus’d one to be
 whipp’d for taking a Garment from an *Indian*, hang’d
 two Blacks of his own for stealing a Hen, and two
 Mantles from another; disgrac’d a Soldier, because
 some *Indians* complain’d, that he had tore up a Tree,
 and hang’d another, for forcing an Hen from an *Indi-
 an*, but pardon’d him at the Request of the Com-
 manders when the Ladder was taken away and he half
 dead; and in such a Condition that he did reco-
 ver, but could scarce swallow in a Month; by which
 means his Ordinances came to be observ’d, and he was
 punctually obey’d.

WHEN all the Forces of *Tlascala*, *Chulula*, and
Guaxocingo were in Readiness, *Cortes* spoke to the *Tlasc-
 callans*, and told them, “ That since they had engag’d
 “ their Faith to assist him in this Enterprize, against
 “ the common Enemy, he expected they should do
 “ their Duty, as they had always done, to the In-

“crease of the Honour of that renowned Republick;
 “and since the City of *Mexico* being seated in the
 “Water, could not be taken without the Brigantines
 “that were Building, they should be assisting to fi-
 “nish, as they had been to begin them, and leave it
 “to him to assert their Liberty, and enlarge the Do-
 “minion of their Common-wealth, for that he was
 “resolv’d never to return from *Mexico* till it was sub-
 “du’d, and all the Wrongs done there sufficiently
 “aveng’d; and that if any of them were going against
 “their Will to that War, he desir’d them to stay be-
 “hind, and he would proceed with such as were wil-
 “ling to follow him.” The great Men answer’d in
 few Words, “They would rather perish in the Lake
 “than return Home without Victory; and that as
 “for the Brigantines, and the good Usage of those
 “that stay’d behind to finish them, he need take no
 “Care, for it should be done better than if he were
 “present himself, returning him many Thanks for
 “his Affection towards them.” All the whole Peo-
 ple made a Sign with their Hands and Heads, that they
 would fulfil all that the Regency promis’d. *Cortes* ta-
 king Leave of the Regency on *Holy Innocents-Day*, set
 out from *Tlascala*, with Drums beating, Fifes playing,
 and Colours flying in very good Order, a prodigious
 Multitude looking on, he having first heard Mass, and
 all the *Spaniards* offer’d up their Prayers to God, and
 invoc’d the Holy Ghost. It was worth observing to
 hear the Blessings of the People, some crying, see how
 the brave ones go to crush the Pride of the *Mexicans*;
 others said, God grant you Victory; others, may you
 return in Safety; and others shedding Tears cry’d,
 may our Eyes see you return alive, especially the Wo-
 men. The *Tlascallans* being us’d to Fight with the
Mexicans, march’d out chearfully, in their gay Habit,
 in good Order, under four Generals, their Martial
 Musick making much Noise. They amounted to a-
 bout

bout eighty thousand, it being thought fit that the rest should stay behind till the Brigantines were carry'd. *Alonso de Ojeda* and *John Marquez* march'd with the *Indians*, because they understood them. They march'd six Leagues that Day, and lay at Night at a Town call'd *Texmeluca*, signifying the Place of Oaks, and the Lords of *Guaxocingo*, within whose Territories the same is, entertain'd all the Army generously. Then they ascended a steep Pass on the Mountain, which was three Leagues to the Top, being the Boundary with the Lands of *Texcuco*, where the Cold was so violent, that had they not help it by making great Fires, many must have perish'd. Holding on their Way, the advanc'd Parties came into a very thick Wood of Pine-trees, many of them neatly cut down and laid a-cross. *Cortes* went before with one thousand *Indians*, who with Axes hew'd, and clear'd another Way, which was discreetly done, because the *Culhuans* supposing he would have taken the former, had secur'd it with Ditches and Trenches, defended by sharp pointed Palisades, and abundance of Men, that would have given some Trouble, though the Small-Pox, which then spread farther, disabled abundance of People. The Confederate *Indians* observing, that the said Distemper did not touch the *Spaniards*, much admiring it, concluded, that some Deity preserv'd and protected them.



C H A P. VI.

The Religion, Rites, Customs, Government, and other Particulars of the Province of Tepeaca; the Discovery of the Country of Chicora, and Cape St. Helen, and some other Particulars.

BEFORE we proceed on the Conquest of *Mexico*, which was in the ensuing Year 1521, it will be proper to mention some other Particulars that belong to the Year we have been speaking of 1520, and in the first Place to give some Account of the Province of *Tepeaca*, which, as has been said above, was then subdu'd. The *Tepeacans*, according to their Reckoning, came thither about three hundred and thirty-two Years before the Arrival of the *Spaniards*, from *Chicomoztoc*, signifying the seven Caves, a Town fifty Leagues from *Mexico* to the Northward, under the Command of a brave General call'd *Quauixtzac*, that is white Eagle, and finding that Land which was then waste, and had no known Lord, founded the City of *Tepeaca*, so call'd by them, on a Spot of Land, at the Top of the Ridge of an Hill, where it expires with a round Turn, and *Tepeyacac* signifies, the Extremity, or Top of a Ridge, which is in the direct Road to the City of *Tlascala*, in whose Diocese it now is, but not in its former Situation; for about fifty-five Years since, the *Spaniards* built it in the plain Bottom, by the Consent of the Lords and Inhabitants, this Situation being more commodious, where it now stands, the Buildings being good, and the Streets regular, tho' some of the Inhabitants remain'd
in

The HISTORY of *America*. 111

in the former Place, being unwilling to leave that ancient Dwelling. This Province was govern'd by *Quacithzac*'s Successors, till the Days of *Chichuc*, or *Boharro*, whose three Sons, having divided the Sovereignty between them, held the same, at the Time when *Cortes* conquer'd it, without owning the King of *Mexico* any otherways, than as a Friend and Confederate in the Wars against *Tlascala*, and *Guaacooingo*, two neighbouring Cities. The present Situation is in eighteen Degrees forty Minutes, the Temper of it such, that at all Times of the Year, the Sun makes Summer, and the Shade Winter; though it is call'd a cold Country, and is dry, because founded on Chalk, without any River or Spring whatsoever, and therefore they drink Rain Water gather'd in Ponds, tho' at about half a League distance there are some Springs of harsh Water, like that of *Almagro* in *Castile*, rising among Flints. The Rains begin at the same Time as they do throughout *New Spain*, that is, in *April*, and give over in *September*, and during the other Months there is much Cold, and the Sun is not so scorching. During that Time the North and East Winds prevail, and in the rainy Season the South so violent that it is troublesome. *Tecamachalco*, *Tecalco* and *Chacmilac* belong to this Province, though they are Capital Places. *Tecamachalco* is seated on the side of a Hill, which borders on another; that divides it from a small Break, and runs above four hundred Leagues, as far as *Nicaragua*, and some are of Opinion, that it is answer'd beyond *Panama*, and from thence the Ridge of Mountains of *Peru*, which stretches along to the Provinces of the River of *Plate*, takes its first Rise. There being great Want of Water in this Province in the Time of their Gentility, the *Spaniards* conducted a great Glut of it, which came down from the Mountains of *Tlascala* into certain Meadows, in Pipes to a Fountain with eight Cocks, they made in the Market Place of the

112 The HISTORY of America.

the City, by which it is serv'd, that Water being thin, and well tasted, and though all the Province wants Rivers, and running Waters, it has much good grazing Ground, for it extends twenty Leagues in Breadth in some Places plain, and in others mountainous.

THESE People are almost alike in their Understanding, Inclinations, and Manner of living, only the Gentry have a better Capacity, speak more courteously, and differ in their Habit. The general Language is the *Mexican*, but in the Towns subject to them they have another that is common, call'd *Popolucan*. Some of them also speak the Language of the *Otomies*, which they look upon as most natural. *Babarro's* three Sons above-mention'd, divided the Territories of *Tepeaca* into Triangles, that each of them might defend his own part against the Borderers, and so they continu'd till the coming of the *Spaniards*. The Religion and Rites of these People were much the same with those of the rest of the Country; but in this City particularly they had an Idol in the Shape of a Man, call'd *Camaxtleque*, which signifies, the God without Breeches. They ador'd him with profound Respect, and when they had Victory in any War, return'd Thanks to him, and sacrific'd many Men. They worship'd other Idols, as likewise the Sun, Moon and Stars, for they still suppos'd there was some supreme God, Creator of all Things; and believ'd, that the Thunder and Lightning were living Creatures, that came down from Heaven, and when a Flash of Lightning kill'd any Man, they said the Gods were angry; and the Gentry were very careful in instructing their Sons in warlike Affairs, and other commendable Customs. Four Judges were appointed to sit in a Hall to decide all Controversies, who had their Employments for Life, and when one dy'd the Lord nam'd another, being always taken from among the People of Quality. In
trying

The HISTORY of America. 113

trying of Causes they heard both Sides, and examin'd Witnesses as to the Fact, all by Word of Mouth, because they had no Writing, but their Pictures. Witnesses were confronted with Offenders; if the Crimes were small, they gave Judgment immediately; if heinous, they advis'd with the Lord, and pass'd Sentence, which was Death for Adulterers, Forgers, Thieves and Lyars. Whosoever stole any Thing in the Palace was immediately hang'd without Remission. They had proper Officers to take Prisoners, and see Executions perform'd. Their Prisons were like wooden Cages, with Keepers. The People of Quality were honour'd and respected. They had neither Weights, nor Measures, but exchang'd one Thing for another. The Wars they wag'd with *Tlascala*, *Chulula*, *Guaxocingo*, and *Calpan* were not for Interest, but for Honour, and to gain the Reputation of being Warriors, and accordingly they began them without any Provocation. They had Captains that led their Companies from their several Quarters, their martial Musick being Hunter's Cornets, and their Armour Skins of Tygers, Deer, and other wild Creatures, and generally Jackets stuff'd with Cotton, which they call'd *Escapiles*; but the holdest of them went naked, painted Black and Red, with Clouts, their Bows and Arrows in their Hands, and *Macanas*, like Clubs, a Yard in Length, and the greatest Booty they aim'd at in War, was taking of Prisoners.

THE principal Distempers among them, were occasion'd by much Choler, or Flegm, and other ill Humours, proceeding from their bad Food, and want of warm Cloathing, being all of Cotton both for Men and Women, and their Cures were the Roots of several sorts of Herbs, given them by their Botanists, which purg'd upward and downward. After their Physick they us'd to eat a Mefs of Pap, or hasty Pudding made of the Flower of their Wheat, some

Cakes of Bread, and Chile, which is the Pepper of the Country, and being thus treated, many of them dy'd. They likewise us'd Bleeding, pricking themselves with large Bones of Tygers, or Lyons, which they look'd upon as Medicinal, drawing Blopd from the Part where the Pain, was especially from the Belly, and the Pit of the Stomach. There were seven or eight several Roots of Herbs, Flowers and Trees, which they most generally us'd in their Cures, and because they were bitter they toastd them, the strength of the Fire taking off much of the Bitterness, and then they took the usual Quantity, reduc'd to Powder mix'd with Cacao, of which they make their Liquor. They had many other Herbs, Roots and Flowers they made use of, which was usual throughout all *New Spain*. In the Territory of *Tecamachaco*, and *Cachulac*, near a Village call'd *Aljoxucan*, on the Top of an Hill is a Lake, from the Top whereof to the Surface of the Water there are one hundred and fifty Fathoms in Depth, and the Natives go down one Side of it along a little Path to fetch Water, as does the Cattle to drink. No Fish breeds in it, nor any other Creature. It neither swells with the Winter Rain, nor shrinks with the Summer Drought. No Bottom has been found to it, and it is thought that a River runs underneath it, which gushes out ten Leagues farther in the low Land, and is call'd *Aolizapan*. The Water is very cold, and of a blewish Colour, and that of the River being exactly like it, occasions the said Opinion. In the same Territory, at about three Leagues distance, is another Lake in a Plain, and is call'd *Tlachac*, there being a Way to go quite round it, and Horses may drink at it. The Compass of it is a League, and the Depth such that no Bottom has been yet found. It breeds a sort of little white Fishes no bigger than a Man's Finger, but very well tasted. A League from thence is another Lake, call'd

Alchichican, which signifies, bitter Water, lying in a Plain, two Leagues in Compass, the Cattle drink of it, and grow fat, no Bottom has been found to it, the Water is very clear, has no Fish, or other living Creature, swells and carries great Waves like the Sea in windy Weather, neither rises nor falls as was said of the first, and about it there are large Plains extending twelve Leagues, with thick Woods, and Pasture for Sheep.

THE great Number of Woods and Forests produces extraordinary Variety of Trees, as Pines, and Oaks of two sorts, Cedars, Sabines, Cypresses, Willows, Poplars, Elders, &c. The Timber is put to several Uses, and the Heart of the Pine cut out, and fold in the Markers to light the Natives in their Houses. They likewise extract good Turpentine from the said Pine-trees, most of which bear Pine Apples, with Kernels in them, the Quantity whereof is very great every fourth Year, but smaller the other intermediate Years. The Oaks produce small bitter Acorns, which are eaten by the Cattle. As to Fruits, they have Hart Cherry-trees, like ours in *Spain*, saying that the Stalk is so short, that it cleaves close to the Bough. The *Tuna* is a wholesome agreeable Fruit, of which there are several sorts, as White, Yellow, Purple, and Red, and on this the *Cochinilla* Worms breeds. The *Magney* is a very beneficial Tree, which has been already, and shall be spoken of again. The Apple-trees produce little yellow Apples, whereof they make a Conserve with the Honey of the Country. There have been carry'd over to and thrive well at *Tepaca*, Pear, Quince, and Peach-trees, and the Pears hang on the Trees till *Christmas*. Figs have answer'd well at *Tecamachalco*, and they dry considerable Quantities of them. Walnut and Apricot-trees do well at *Acazingo*. Grapes thrive, and there are abundance of *Spanish* Roses.

116 The HISTORY of *America*.

THE People of this Province feed on *Mayz* or *Indian* Wheat, as we call it, and Kidney-Beans, Axi, Blites, Purslane, which is natural there, Pompions and Mushrooms, all which they dress after several Manners, and make hasty Pudding of the Flower of their Wheat. They now also eat Cabbages, Lettuces, Radishes, Onions, Garlick, and all other sorts of *Spanish* Greens, which they bring up in their Gardens, and sell. Corn answers very well, and there is in this Province a Valley, call'd of *St. Paul*, and in it about sixty *Spanish* Countrymen, who sow two hundred or four hundred Bushels a Year, which produces generally eighty thousand Bushels of good and weighty Wheat. Barley, Beans, *Spanish* Peas, Silk, and Flax are plentiful, and there is Scarlet of the Oak. There is Plenty of Sheep, Goats, Swine, and Fowls both of the *Spanish* and the Native sorts, and there are Breeds of Horses for Carriers Teams and Carts. On the Mountains of this Province, and especially those that are always cover'd with Snow, there are wild Beasts, as Tygers, Leopards, Wolves, in *New Spain* call'd *Adibes*, Stags, Roebucks, Fallow Deer in great Numbers, and Herds of wild Boars; very large Eagles, Sakers, Goshawks, Gersfalcons, and Sparrow-hawks. There is a sort of Birds about the Bigness of a Butterfly, with a long Beak, and Feathers of most delicate Colours, much valu'd for curious Works, they feed on Flowers, and the Dew that lies on them, like Bees, and when the Rains cease, and the dry Season comes on, they cling to the Trees by their Beaks, and so die, and the next Year revive again when it Rains. There are also Sparrows, which being put into Cages sing well. They have many other sorts of Birds that sing, and others that do not; and a League from *Tepeaca* there is a very good Quarry of Marble and Jasper Stone, which is much valu'd. They have neither Salt, nor Cotton, which must be brought them from other

The HISTORY of America. 117

other Provinces, and that was the main Cause why the Natives were in Amity with the *Mexicans* against *Tlascala*, where those Things were not to be had. Their Houses were generally small and low, without any upper Floors, made of some sort of Cement, like mud Walls, thatch'd; but since, the People of Substance have follow'd the Example of the *Spaniards*, and Built with Lime and Stone, and substantial Timber. In this Province there are five Monasteries of *Franciscans*, who administer the Sacraments, and instruct the *Indians*. Three of them were founded by F. *John de Ribas*, one of the first religious Men that went over into *New Spain*. In each of the five Towns of this Liberty there is an Hospital, for the Cure of the poor Natives; they are not endow'd, but the Alms given to them are very plentiful, and these were likewise founded by the *Franciscan* Friars.

BEFORE we conclude this Decad, and the Year 1720, it is fit to take Notice, that the *Licenciate Roderick de Figueroa*, who had been employ'd by the King, to enquire what *Indians* were *Canibals*, or Man eaters, and which were not so; after diligent Search made into that Affair, gave his Opinion as follows. He said all the *Indians* of the Islands not inhabited by *Spaniards* were *Canibals*, except those of the *Trinity*, the *Lucayos*, *Barbudas*, *Gians* and *Marmagita*; all the rest he declar'd to be barbarous People, Enemies to Christians, and Man eaters. On the Continent as far as had been till then discover'd, he affirm'd, that in the upper Part of the Coast towards the Island of Pearls there was a Province call'd *Paracuria*, the Inhabitants whereof were *Guatianos*, who are not *Canibals*; then proceeding down along that Coast towards the Gulph of *Paria*, there was another Province extending to that of *Arnaca*, held to be *Canibals*, the next to it onward to be *Guatianos*, worthy to be well us'd; those of the Province of *Uripari* to be *Canibals*; and farther
on

118 The HISTORY of America.

on along the same Coast the *Urinacos* to be *Guariaos*; the *Indians* on the Coast of *Taurapet*, *Canibals*; as also those farther on call'd *Olleros*, and those of the Provinces of *Maracapaná* and *Cariaco*, except those of *Pavóná*, and so onwards in the Province of *Cariari*, and *Camana* and *Chiribichi*, as far as the River *Urari*, all whom he declar'd *Guariaos*, and the like from *Urari* down the Coast, and those of *Coquibocoa*, except the *Unasos*, of whom he could not decide; but the *Inland Indians* to all these Parts he declar'd to be *Canibals*. Hereupon he ordain'd, that all those he had declar'd *Canibals* might be infested, taken, and sold for Slaves, but that none should presume to offend the others that he had clear'd from being *Canibals*.

THE Number of the *Indians* in the Islands very much declining, and Licences being granted for taking and making Slaves of the *Canibals*, several Ships were fitted out against them, and among others the Licentiate *Luke Vázquez de Ayllon*, join'd in Partnership with some of the Inhabitants of *Santo Domingo*. They fitted out two Ships in *Hispaniola*, at *Puerto de Plata*, and some say that by Force of a Storm, others that having found no *Indians* where they went, rather than return empty, they sail'd away to the Northward, having had some Information of *John Ponce de Leon's* Voyage. They fell in upon a Country call'd *Chicora* and *Gualdape*, lying in thirty-two Degrees Latitude, now call'd Cape St. *Helen*, and the River *Jordan*, so call'd, because the Name of one of the Captains, or Masters of those Ships was *Jordan*, and it was the Custom of Discoverers to give their Names to Rivers, or other Places, or those of Saints, or such others as they thought fit. As soon as the Ships appear'd, being so great a Novelty, the *Indians* believing them to be some monstrous Fishes; but seeing Men with Beards, and cloath'd, they fled, the *Spaniards* pursuing took a Man and a Woman, clad them after the *Spanish* Fashion, gave

gave them to eat, and Wine to drink, and then dismiss'd them. The King of the Country, seeing that strange Habit, was amaz'd, and sent fifty *Indians* with Provision, to the Ships. Some *Spaniards* repair'd to him, he appointed them Guides to view the Country; where-soever they went the People gave them Meat, and some small Presents of Gold, Seed Pearl, and small Things of Silver. When they had observ'd the Manner of the People, and what else was to be seen, and water'd, they invited many *Indians* to see the Ships, who going aboard innocently, the *Spaniards* hoisted Sail, and carry'd them away. It pleas'd God, that in their Return, one of the Ships was cast away, and most of the *Indians* aboard the other dy'd for Grief, or Hunger, refusing to eat; but when the Survivors came to *Hispaniola* they would eat Dogs, Asses, or other Carrion. This Action being so very foul, it was thought the same would have been severely punish'd; but some say it was not done in *Hispaniola* through Favour, and nothing of it was known at Court. The Licentiate *Luke Vasquez* went away afterwards to *Spain*, upon other Business, and carry'd an Account of this Discovery, designing to beg that Country for himself. He took along with him one of those *Indians*, as a Servant, he having learnt to speak *Spanish*, and was called *Francis de Chicora*, and told very notable Things of his Country.

THE *Indians* of this Province are of a Dun Colour, inclining to yellow, as many others of those Parts, their Bodies well shap'd, almost beardless, their Hair black hanging down to their Wastes, the Women's longer, and all in Tresses. The King, call'd *Data*, was a Giant, his Wife and twenty-five Children he had monstrous, and being ask'd, how they came to grow so large, they said, they gave them to eat Puddings stuff'd with certain enchanted Herbs. Others said, that they stretch'd out their Bones when Infants, and

120 *The HISTORY of America.*

and after they had been softned with certain Herbs boil'd, they stretch'd them again, and this is the Account some *Chicorans* who were baptiz'd gave. Their Priests were clad after a different Manner from the rest, and without Hair, except some Locks on the Temples. They us'd to chew a certain Herb, and sprinkled the Soldiers with the Juice of it, when they were to fight, which was look'd upon as a Blessing; they cur'd the wounded, bury'd the Dead, did eat no Flesh. They had no Physicians but old Women, who perform'd their Cures with Herbs, and knew many for several Distempers. They vomited up Choler, and all they had in them, by the Help of an Herb they call *Gabi*, very common and wholesome, for by Means of it they liv'd long and in good Health. The Priests were notable Wizards, deluded the People, had two little Idols, which they show'd in publick only twice a Year. Once with extraordinary Pomp, at the sowing Season, the King going in Procession before the Idols, and they were shown to the People, being Male and Female, the Night of the Eve, and the Morning of the Festival. They ador'd them on their Knees, and cry'd out for Mercy. The King, who show'd them, came down from the High Place, and deliver'd them, cover'd with rich Mantles, to two Gentlemen, who carry'd them to the Field where the Procession was, and all Persons whatsoever attended it, any that did not was look'd upon as irreligious; being all dress'd the best they were able; some smoothed their Bodies, others cloath'd themselves with Leaves and Herbs, and others with Skins, dancing and singing, and some wore leathern Masks. The Men had their Festival in the Day, and the Women at Night. Besides singing, they pray'd, made Offerings, burnt Sweets, and the next Day they carry'd back the Idols to their Temple, and thus they thought they should have a good Harvest,

ON another Festival, they carry'd a wooden Statue into the Fields, with the same Solemnity as before, fix'd a large Piece of Timber into the Ground upright, on which they plac'd it, and then enclos'd it with Stakes, Chests, and little Stools. The marry'd Men drew near to offer, and laid it on the Chests and Stools; the Priests look'd upon the Offering, declar'd who had offer'd most, and he was honour'd all the Year after, which made many vie in Offering. The prime Men did eat of the Fruit and Provisions so offer'd, and the rest was divided between them and the Priests. As soon as it was Night, they took down the Statue, which they threw into the River, or the Sea, that it might go among the Gods of the Water, in Honour of whom the Festival was observ'd. The next Day they dug up the Bones of a King, or Priest, whom they had held in great Veneration, carry'd them up to a Scaffold in the Field, the Women lamented, went round, and offer'd what they could. The next Day the Bones were restor'd to the Grave, a Priest made a Speech, in Honour of the Person whose they had been; argu'd concerning the Immortality of the Soul; treated about Hell, or the Place of Punishment the Gods had in very cold Places, where the Wicked were purg'd; discours'd about Heaven, or Paradise, which he said was in a very temperate Country, and in the Possession of *Quxnga*, a most mighty Lord, meek and lame, who made very much of the Souls that went to his Kingdom, where they sung, danc'd, and sported with their beloved Women; and thus those Bones were canoniz'd, and the Preacher dismiss'd his Audience, smocking their Noses with burnt Herbs and Gums, and blowing upon them like a Charmer. They believ'd that abundance of People liv'd in Heaven, and under the Earth, and that there were Gods in the Sea, of all which the Priests had Ballads. When their Kings dy'd, they made Fires that flew like Squibs, and

inculcated that they were Souls just departed the Body, that went to Heaven. They bury'd them with much Lamentation. They honour'd their Caziques, laying their Hands on their Noses, whistling, and passing them along the Forehead to the Nape of the Neck. The King or Cazique turn'd his Head towards his left Shoulder, when he would do Honour to the Person that complimented him. A Widow whose Husband dy'd a natural Death could not marry again; if he were executed she might. Leud Women were not permitted to come among Wives. They play'd at Ball, and shot at Marks with their Bows very dextrously. They had Silver, Seed Pearl, and some Stones of Value, but very little of any of them. There are Abundance of Stags, which they breed tame, and graze in the Fields, with Stagherds to look to them, at Night they return to their Pens, and Cheese is made of their Milk.

The End of the Eighth Book.



T H E



THE
General HISTORY
Of the vast CONTINENT and ISLANDS of
A M E R I C A, &c.

D E C A D. II. B O O K IX.

C H A P. I.

*The Spaniards rout two Armies of the
Mexicans; Cortes makes Don Ferdinan-
do Lord of Tezcucuo; one Villafana con-
spires against him; several Towns sub-
mit; the Brigantines carry'd to Tez-
cucuo.*



WE left Cortes advancing towards Mexico
after coming down from the difficult Pas-
ses on the Mountains, where the Army
had a Prospect of the great City of
Mexico, the Lake, and all the adjacent Country.
Being come into the Plain, Cortes design'd to em-
ploy

inculcated that they were Souls just departed the Body, that went to Heaven. They bury'd them with much Lamentation. They honour'd their Caziques, laying their Hands on their Noses, whistling, and passing them along the Forehead to the Nape of the Neck. The King or Cazique turn'd his Head towards his left Shoulder, when he would do Honour to the Person that complimented him. A Widow whose Husband dy'd a natural Death could not marry again; if he were executed she might. Leud Women were not permitted to come among Wives. They play'd at Ball, and shot at Marks with their Bows very dextrously. They had Silver, Seed Pearl, and some Stones of Value, but very little of any of them. There are Abundance of Stags, which they breed tame, and graze in the Fields, with Stagherds to look to them, at Night they return to their Pens, and Cheese is made of their Milk.

The End of the Eighth Book.



T H E



THE
General HISTORY
Of the vast CONTINENT and ISLANDS of
A M E R I C A, &c.

D E C A D. II. B O O K IX.

C H A P. I.

*The Spaniards rout two Armies of the
Mexicans; Cortes makes Don Ferdinan-
do Lord of Tezcucó ; one Villafana con-
spires against him; several Towns sub-
mit; the Brigantines carry'd to Tez-
cucó.*



W E left Cortes advancing towards Mexico
after coming down from the difficult Pas-
ses on the Mountains, where the Army
had a Prospect of the great City of
Mexico, the Lake, and all the adjacent Country.
Being come into the Plain, Cortes design'd to em-
ploy

124 *The HISTORY of America.*

ploy his Time in reducing the Towns about *Mexico*, till such Time as his Brigantines could be finish'd and brought him from *Tlascala*. The *Mexicans* discover'd the *Spanish* Army from the Tops of the Hills, and firing their Beacons to give the Alarm, one hundred thousand Men drew together, and posted themselves in the way where the *Spaniards* were of necessity to pass. The third day of the Year 1521. *Cortes* discover'd, and charg'd them with twenty Horse, who being immediately back'd by the whole Army, put them to the Rout, with a great Slaughter. The *Spaniards* rejoycing at this Victory, took up their Quarters that Night in a Town belonging to the Lord of *Texcoco*, which they found abandon'd, where they lay upon their Guard, being inform'd that another great Army of *Mexicans* was at Hand. The next Day they march'd from thence towards *Texcoco*, which is three Leagues distant, through a plain Country well inhabited, having very good Structures, for the Dominion, and City of *Texcoco* was not inferior to that of *Mexico*. Four *Indians* very well dress'd came out with a Rod, and on it a Flag of Gold, which being a Signal of Peace, *Cortes* order'd the Troops to halt. When they had made their Obey-sance, they told him, that *Cuanacuzint* their Lord was at his Service, and pray'd he would do no harm in the Country, but to take up his Quarters in the City, which he might do with all safety. *Cortes* was well pleas'd with this Message, though he look'd upon it as insincere, and answer'd, returning thanks for that Kindness, that since no Satisfaction could be made for forty-five Men, and five Horses, and above three hundred *Tlascallans* they had kill'd, they should at least restore the Gold, Silver, and Jewels that had been taken from those People in their Country, and in Case of refusal threaten'd that he would destroy a thousand of them for every *Spaniard*. They reply'd, that

The HISTORY of America. 125

that what he urg'd had been done by order of the Lord of *Mexico*, and that the *Mexicans* carry'd off the Booty, but that they would use their Endeavours to seek out and restore it. The Army was well receiv'd in all those Towns, and proceeded to *Guaxima*, half a League from *Texcoco*, enter'd the City, and was quarter'd in a large House that had belong'd to the Lord of *Texcoco*'s Father, which held all the *Spaniards*, and many of the Confederate *Indians*; but no Women, or Children appearing, *Cortes* order'd that no Man should go out of the Quarters, lest they should run into any danger, and that the People of the Town might be the more secure. It was discover'd from the Tops of the Houses, that the Inhabitants were abandoning the City, carrying away their Goods, their Wives and Children in Canoes, and by Land to the Mountains, and this in a great hurry. *Cortes* being inform'd of it, sent for some of the Prime Men, and told them, that *Don Ferdinand*, whom he brought with him was the Son of *Nescaual Pilicinte* their great Lord, whom he appointed for their Sovereign, since *Cuanazucint* was gone over to the Enemy, and had treacherously murder'd his Brother through Ambition of Rule; and accordingly *Don Ferdinand* was receiv'd as King, whereupon those that were fled to the Mountains return'd, the City was fill'd again, and the Inhabitants were well us'd.

THREE Days after the Lords of *Guatinchan*, *Guaxuta* and *Autengo* came lamenting, and making many Excuses, for having absented themselves; they begg'd Pardon, and to be admitted into Favour, for if they had ever fought it had been by Compulsion. *Cortes* granted their request, upon Condition they should be doubly punished if they proved false. The *Mexicans* were much concern'd at this, and sent Messengers to redress it, but these three Lords gave notice of it to *Cortes*, sending the Messengers to him; who deny'd
their

126 The HISTORY of America.

their coming on that Errand, and said, they came to desire those Lords to mediate a Peace between the *Mexicans* and the *Christians*. Though *Cortes* was sensible of their Subtily, he order'd them to be unbound, gave them some Baubles, and bid them advise those from whom they came, since those were dead that had been guilty of the Offence, to be his Friends. They promis'd to do so, and to bring back an Answer, but were never seen after.

WHILST these Things were in Agitation, as it is impossible for Commanders always to please Men, some Malecontents endeavour'd, by means of *Antony de Villafana*, to mutiny against *Cortes*, and set up in his Place one *Francis Verdugo*, a Man of Authority and Valour, and Brother in Law to *James Velasquez*, for whom they still retain'd an Affection. The Conspirators were near three hundred, all resolv'd to compel *Verdugo* to accept of the Command, he knowing nothing of the Design. As they were waiting an opportunity to stab *Cortes*, one of the Conspirators went to him, and with Horror in his Face, and stammering said, that if he would grant him his Life, and keep the Secret, he would disclose to him an Affair, that concern'd him very much. *Cortes* readily granted his Request, and the Discoverer said, it is requisite immediately to secure *Antony de Villafana* who was the manager of the Intrigue. *Cortes* order'd *Gonzalo de Sandoval* to seize him, and to take from him a Paper it was suppos'd he had in his Bosom, containing the Names of the Conspirators; which tho' he endeavour'd to do immediately, *Villafana* had got half the Paper into his Mouth, but they held his Throat, and forc'd him to put out a part of it, on which were the Names of fourteen Persons of Note. As for himself he presently confess'd the Crime, but notwithstanding his being much rack'd held out resolutely, without naming any Man what

whatsoever; and as for those Names, he said he had writ them down to speak to, and draw in those Persons, but had not as yet said any thing to them. *Cortes* was not sorry, that punishing one the rest might be reconcil'd, and accordingly he hang'd *Villafana*. The next Day the *Spaniards* being assembled, he told them, that *Villafana* had done like a Christian, in not accusing those that were set down in the Paper, and that Part of it which he had eaten, since they were innocent; that he desir'd them, if any one had Cause of Complaint, that he would declare it, and he would make him Satisfaction; and that if he err'd in any Thing, they should let him know it, which would be very agreeable to him. He added many more loving Expressions, which reconcil'd and pacify'd them, being joyful that they had not been discover'd. However after that, *Cortes* took more Care of himself.

EIGHT Days *Cortes* stay'd in *Tezcuco* without going abroad, were spent in fortifying his Quarters, and laying up Provisions, for fear of being attack'd there by the Enemy; but finding they did not stir, he march'd out of the City two hundred Foot, eighteen Horsemen, and four thousand *Tlascallans*. He went along the Bank of the Lake to the City of *Tztapalapa*, containing ten thousand Inhabitants, above the one half of it being then founded within the Lake, the Lord whereof was *Moteczuma's* Brother, and the same that drove the *Spaniards* out of *Mexico*. He could not march with so much Secresy, but that the Inhabitants had notice of it, and began to remove their Goods, Wives, and Children to the Houses that were in the Water. Two Leagues short of the City he met some Troops, which fighting and retiring, led him to it, and others in Canoes did the like, and when he was near, all the Multitude rush'd out upon him; the Action lasted three Hours very obstinate, till at length
the

128 *The HISTORY of America.*

the *Tzapotlapans* being no longer able to withstand, retir'd to the Water, where many were drowned, and others escap'd in Canoes. Five thousand of them were kill'd, and on the other Side only a few *Tlascallans*, and not one *Spaniard*. The Booty was considerable, and the confederate *Indians* fir'd some Houses. A little before the gaining of the Victory, the Enemy broke down a Causeway, by which Means the Water ran out of the salt Lake into the fresh, and whilst the Christians were intent upon the Pursuit, the Water swell'd insensibly, but Cortes observing it with his wonderful Sagacity, which took Notice of and weigh'd every Thing, without being overseen in any Point, us'd the utmost Diligence in drawing out the Men, and with all his Care it was seven of the Clock at Night, and in some Places the Water was up to their Knees, and in others to their Breasts. The Booty was lost, as were some *Tlascallans*, and had they stay'd three Hours longer, not a Man had escap'd. They got clear by Nine, had a cold Night of it, and without any Supper. The next Day the *Mexicans* charg'd them, and they retir'd, fighting all the Way to *Tezcucoc*. Some Confederate *Indians* were kill'd, and one *Spaniard*, who was the first that had dy'd fighting in the Field; but they carry'd him to *Tezcucoc*, that the *Indians* might not see him. The next Day Messengers came from the City of *Orumba*, and from other neighbouring Cities, begging Pardon for the Harm they had done during the War, and praying Cortes to admit them to his Friendship. He granted it, upon Condition that they should deliver up into his Hands all the *Culmans* they could meet with.

FINDING that the Garrisons of *Culua* had secur'd all the Passes to *Vera Cruz* and *Tlascala*, Cortes sent *Gonzalo de Sandoval*, with two hundred *Spanish* Foot, and twenty Horse, with Orders that when he had left the Messengers he had sent to hasten the Brigantines, he should

should return to the Province of *Chalco*, which borders on that of *Cuyoacan*, because those People had sent him word, that they durst not declare themselves his Friends, for fear of the *Culuas*, and *Sandoval* was to secure them. As they were on their March, some *Tlascallans*, who were returning Home with their Booty, and others who had carry'd Provisions, thinking themselves safe because they were behind the *Spaniards*, fell into an Ambush of *Mexicans*, who kill'd some of them, and took away their Booty; but the Cries, for those of the *Indians* are louder than any other Nation, being heard, and the Dust seen, *Sandoval* made thither with his Horse, fell upon the *Mexicans*, reliev'd his Friends, recover'd the Booty, and the Foot then coming in they quite vanquish'd the Enemy, who fled into the Lake. The *Tlascallans* then loaded with their own, and what they had taken from others, as also the Arms of their Enemies, return'd into their Country well pleas'd. Having left them in Safety, *Sandoval* proceeding towards *Chalco*, met in a Plain with twelve thousand *Mexicans*, who gave him Battle in very good Order, which lasted about two Hours, after which they were routed. The News of the Victory being carry'd to *Chalco*, those People came out to meet *Sandoval*, who then return'd to *Cortes* with the Sons of those great Men, that desir'd to be acquainted with him. They carry'd a Present of Gold, *Cortes* made very much of them, and sent *Sandoval* to conduct them back in Safety. He did so, and then going to *Tlascala* return'd again to *Cortes* at the End of six Days, with the *Spaniards* that were there, and *Don Ferdinand*, Lord of *Texcoco*, who being look'd upon as a well meaning Man, was own'd by those People as their Sovereign, with much Satisfaction. Two Days after, all the *Spaniards* being in that City, and *Cortes's* Reputation increasing, the Lords of *Guatinchan* and *Guaxuta* went to him in a great Consternation, and

said, that all the Power of *Culua* was coming to fall upon them, bidding him look to himself; and to tell them, whether they should bring their Wives and Children to that City, or convey them into the Mountains. He bid them to fear nothing; but to put the defenceless People into the strongest Houses, and those that could bear Arms to be in a Readiness, for he would assist them, and they should see the Havock he would make among the *Mexicans*. Cortes stood upon his Guard, but the Enemy at that Time neither attack'd those Lords nor him, but made it their Business to take up some *Indians* that carry'd Provisions to the Camp, especially the *Tlascallans*, in order to sacrifice them, and to this Purpose they join'd in Alliance with two Towns that were subject to *Tezcuco*, being the nearest to the Lake, whence they drew Ditches, Trenches, and other Works to do mischief with the more Safety.

Cortes being inform'd, that the two Towns subject to *Tezcuco* near the Lake had fortify'd themselves, he march'd with twelve Horse, two hundred *Spanish* Foot, two Pieces of Cannon, and some *Tlascallans*. Having advanc'd a League and an half, not far from the afore-said Towns, he found Parties going out upon Discovery, took some of them, came to the Towns, attack'd their Works, beat them down, and burnt many Houses. The Inhabitants fled, leaving many dead behind them. The next Day, three of the Prime Men came to beg Pardon, promising to serve Cortes, who forgave them on Account of their being Don *Ferdinand's* Subjects, as also because besides his being naturally of a mild Disposition, he thought it convenient so to do in this War. The next Day after, some *Indians* of the same Towns came to him wounded, saying, the *Mexicans* were got into their Towns, and had turn'd them out, and that they fear'd they would return, therefore praying for Relief. He caus'd them to
be

be dress'd, and order'd they should give him Notice when there was occasion. The People of *Chalco* likewise desir'd Assistance, which he said they should have, when he sent for the Brigantines, for he could not sooner; but Embassadors arriving at the same time from *Guaxocingo*, *Chulula*, and *Guchachula*, to know how he did, and whether he had occasion for more Men, because they had not heard from him, since he departed their Provinces, he gave them in Charge to assist the People of *Chalco*, who were Subjects of the Crown of *Spain*, as they were themselves, without regarding their former Animosities; which they promis'd to do, and from that Time forward they were all Friends.

THOSE that were with *Martin Lopez* employ'd about Building the Brigantines, receiv'd Intelligence that a Ship was arriv'd at *Vera Cruz*, with forty Foot Soldiers, eight Horse, some Cross-bows, Muskets, and Powder; but the Road not being safe, and *Cortes* having given Orders, that none should go to him, without his Leave, by Reason of the Hazard, and they not daring to disobey him, did not know how to give him Notice of the Succour that was arriv'd. A Servant of his about twenty-five Years of Age, thinking to please his Master with this Intelligence, and that of the Brigantines being finish'd, set out in the Night, and travelling hastily, with what Provisions he could carry, lying hid all the Day, tho' not without Danger, arriv'd safe at the Army, to the Admiration of them all, and great Joy of *Cortes* for the good News; who without losing any Time, immediately sent *Gonzalo de Sandoval*, with two hundred Foot and fifteen Horse to bring the Brigantines, with Orders in his Way utterly to destroy the Town of *Zulapeque*, afterwards call'd the *Morisco* Town, bordering on *Tlascala*, because those were the People that had kill'd and taken the three hundred *Tlascallans*, five Horse,

and forty-five *Spanish* Foot, that were going from *Vera Cruz* to *Mexico*, when *Cortes* was distress'd there, and they at *Texcoco* had set up in their Temples, the Hides of the Horses stuff'd, with their Feet and Shoes, as artificially as could have been done in any Part of the World; and they hung up the Arms and Cloaths of the *Spaniards* as Trophies, and their Skins fastned to the Walls. *Sandoval* set out very intent upon revenging that Cruelty, for all those Things having been found at *Texcoco*, they had been daily before their Eyes. The Case was, that the People of *Zulapeque* having receiv'd those Troops in friendly Manner, and made much of them, that they might be the less upon their Guard, they fell upon them when the Horsemen were dismounted, going up a very steep Hill, and where the Foot could not make use of their Weapons, and so carry'd them to *Texcoco*, where they sacrific'd those that had been taken alive, and did the rest that has been mention'd. *Sandoval* coming to a Palace somewhat short of *Zulapeque*, found these Words written with a Coal, *Here was the unfortunate John Jaste*, which mov'd all that saw it to Compassion. The Townsmen hearing that the *Spaniards* were coming, fled with Precipitation; but being pursu'd, many were kill'd and taken, and all the latter made Slaves for their Offence, *Sandoval* granted their Lives to the rest that came afterwards to beg Pardon, because they confess'd the Fact, promising not to suffer themselves to be impos'd upon for the future by the Devil.

WHILST these Things were in Agitation, *Martin Lopez* try'd his Brigantines on the River *Zahualt*, and found they answer'd his Expectation. *Alonso de Ojeda*, *John Marquez*, *John Gonzalez*, and two other *Spaniards*, thinking no time ought to be lost, caus'd them to be unrigg'd, taken in Pieces, and laid on the Backs of *Indians*, and then march'd with eighty thousand Men, the Republick of *Tlascala* furnish'd to *Guarilipa*, within

The HISTORY of America. 133

within that Dominion, where *Cortez* had agreed they should be met by the *Spaniards*, but they not coming, the *Tlascallans* said, they were strong enough to secure them, and therefore they ought not to stay. However the *Spaniards* sed them with good Words, alledging, that though what they said was true, it was requisite to wait their Orders from the General. Yet when they had stay'd eight Days, having no News of *Sandoval*, they set out, and after the first Day's March, the Sentinels at Midnight heard the Jingling of the Bells at the Breast-plates of three Horses *Sandoval* had sent out to discover the meaning of the many Fires he had seen, who in their Return to give an Account of what they had found, met *Sandoval* following them with two other Horsemen, having left the Forces a League off. The next Day both Parties saw each others Colours, and joyning with much Joy, continu'd their March. Eight thousand Men carrying the Rigging and Planks, march'd by two and two. Eight Horsemen, and one hundred *Spanish* Foot led the Van, and the like Number brought up the Rear. On the Flanks march'd *Ayutecatl* and *Temepil*, two Prime Men of *Tlascala*, with each of them ten thousand Men. *Chechimocatl*, another *Tlascalan* Nobleman march'd with ten thousand more in the Rear, the rest return'd Home, there being no need of them. When they began to enter upon the Dominions of *Culua*, it was thought fit to march after another manner, placing the Carriers of the Planks and other Necessaries in the Van, follow'd by *Chichimecatl*, Commander of the Men that bore the said Burdens, who took it as an Affront, saying, he would march foremost in the Enemy's Country, having always had the first and most dangerous Place in the Battles, as his Forefathers had done, and that he would be the first Man that should enter *Mexico*. *Sandoval* had enough to do to appease him with abundance of good Words. The fourth
Day

134 *The HISTORY of America.*

Day they enter'd *Tezcucó*, the *Indians* being in their best Apparel, with their Feathers, and other Ornaments that made a gallant Appearance. *Cortes* came out to meet them finely dress'd, and well attended. He embrac'd the *Tlascallan* Noblemen, did them much Honour, and stood to see all pass by in Order, which held six Hours, after which he quarter'd and treated them, they expressing their Eagerness to fall upon their Enemies.

C H A P. II.

The Brigantines launch'd in the Lake; Actions of Cortes in the Dominions of Mexico and Tezcucó; he takes Quau-navac, a Place of great Strength, and the City of Suchimilco.

AT this very Time *Cortes* receiv'd Advice, that four Ships were arriv'd at *Vera Cruz* from *Hispaniola*, with two hundred *Spaniards*, eighty Horses, Arms, and Ammunition, and among them *John de Alderete*, who was the first Treasurer the King had in *New Spain*. These Men set forward immediately, and came in Safety to *Tezcucó*, being a considerable Reinforcement to *Cortes*, who press'd the fitting out of the Brigantines. That Place being half a League from the Lake, and upon a Brook that had very little Water, eight thousand *Indians* (as *Martin Lopez* writ) dug a Trench along it so wide, that it could hold all the Brigantines, and at certain Distances they made Dams, to be able to convey them, with Engines to pass them beyond those Dams. When they were all made fast, there

The HISTORY of America. 135

there arose such a Tempest of Wind and Rain, that without immediate Help they had been dash'd in Pieces one against another. Where the last Dam should be, they met with Stone, yet with Pick-axes and Crows they made a shelving Way, for the Brigantines, when the Flash of Water came to run down with much Precipitation into the Lake. The Morning that they were to be launch'd into the Lake was kept with much Devotion, and when the Signal was given, the Brigantines all ran safe into the Lake, where they let fly their Colours, the Musick play'd, the Guns were fir'd, and both the *Spanish* and *Indian* Forces answer'd them. Then *Te Deum* was sung for the happy Success; and indeed it was wonderful that thirteen such Vessels should be built in a Country where no Necessaries for them could be found, carry'd on Mens Shoulders twenty Leagues, and so successfully finish'd. When that Work Cortes had been so intent upon was brought to Perfection, he sent *Alonso de Ojeda* with five thousand *Tlascallans* to *Villa Rica*, to bring away the Pieces of heavy Cannon, that had been left there by a Ship from *Jamaica*. Ojeda had several Skirmishes with the Enemy in his way to *Villa Rica*, and arriving there, dismounted the Guns, laid them on Biers, and the Carriages on others, each carry'd by twenty *Indians*, who were frequently reliev'd. He also took some Barrels of Pilchards for the Army, which had never its fill of Provisions; and had many Rencounters by the Way, the Enemy growing bold because they saw him encumber'd with the Burthens; but the *Tlascallans* fought bravely. As soon as he got into the Territories of *Tlascala*, he was every where met on the Ways with Provisions, well entertain'd in that City, rested one Day, and was furnish'd with fresh Forces, and Men to carry the Burdens, those he had brought being tir'd. Those People furnish'd all Things with extraordinary Affection, without ever regarding the
the

136 The HISTORY of *America*.

the Offers frequently made them by the *Mexicans*, who though Barbarians did all that could be imagin'd either publickly or privately, to support themselves; but the *Tlascallans* protested, they would never upon any Account break the Promise they had made to *Cortes*. In Conclusion, *Ojeda* came safe to *Texcoco*, and *Cortes* to require this, and other Services perform'd by him, and because he understood and spoke the *Indian* Language very well, made him General of one hundred and eighty thousand *Indians* he had in his Camp.

Cortes perceiving that his *Indians* grew uneasy, because nothing was done against the *Mexicans*, took the Field with thirty Horse, and three hundred *Spanish* Foot, and *Ojeda* with forty thousand *Tlascallans*, leaving the rest of the Forces under the Command of *Sandoval*, and to prevent the People of *Texcoco*'s giving Advice to the *Mexicans*, not mentioning whether he was going, he march'd along one Side of the Lake to the Northward, and having advanc'd four Leagues, met a great Body of the Enemy, whom he attack'd with his Horse, routed them, the *Tlascallans* follow'd the Pursuit, kill'd many, and took a considerable Booty of Mantles, Targets, Feathers, and Jewels. That Night they lay in the Field. The next Day they proceeded to *Xaltoca*, seated in a distinct Lake from that which lies between *Mexico* and *Texcoco*, and because the Inhabitants confiding in their many Ditches, scoff'd at the *Spaniards*, they enter'd the Water up to their Breasts, and though several of them were hurt with Stones, Arrows, and other Weapons, they took the Town, burnt great Part of it, and with the Provisions they found there advanc'd a League farther, where they stay'd that Night with a light Supper. Moving in the Morning they saw some Enemies who durst not engage, but made great Cries at a Distance, and coming to another Town call'd *Guamsiclan*, four Leagues from *Mexico*, found it abandon'd, lay there

The HISTORY of *America*. 137

that Night, and went on the next Day to *Tenayuca*, two Leagues from *Mexico*, to which Place the Lake then extended, without meeting any Opposition. Thence they proceeded to *Escapuzalco*, on the Lake, as well as the last, and but a League from *Mexico*. Being come to *Tacuba*, *Cortes* found it full of Men, and fortify'd with broader and deeper Trenches than other Places; but notwithstanding the Defence made by the Inhabitants, the Place was enter'd, and some of them kill'd, when Night coming on he resolv'd to take up his Quarters in that City, keeping a strict Guard. The next Day the *Tlascallans* plunder'd *Tacuba*, and burnt many Houses, and *Cortes* staying there six Days, to insult the *Mexicans*, many Skirmishes hapned with them, in which the *Tlascallans* always signaliz'd themselves, and generally came off victorious. There were many Challenges, sometimes Man to Man, sometimes two to two, or four to four, and it is worth observing how desperately they fought, and how they revil'd one another; for when once engag'd, they must either conquer, or dye. *Cortes* having order'd *Ojeda* to take the Gold from the *Tlascallans*, and leave them whatsoever else they got in the Plunder, many thousands of them went away, whereupon that was no more practis'd for the future. The People of *Chalco* came again to beg Aid, the *Mexicans* intending to destroy them, because they furnish'd *Cortes* with Provisions, and he having need of them, sent *Sandoval* with three hundred *Spanish* Foot, and twenty Horse. He being join'd by some Forces from *Gnaxocingo*, and *Guacachula*, advanc'd to *Gnastepeque*, where the *Mexican* Garrisons came out to meet him, but were soon routed. The *Tlascallans* fell to plundering of the Town, where much Cotton Cloth was made, and tho' the Enemy return'd and gave a fresh Charge, they were again put to Flight, and pursu'd for the Space of a League. They advanc'd next to *Capistla*, a Town

seated on an Eminence, very difficult of Access, so that the Inhabitants throwing abundance of Stones, the Horses could not mount, nor durst the *Tlascalans* come near. *Sandoval* and *Tapia* saying, it was a Shame that any Place should be thought too strong for the *Spaniards*, began first to climb, and were follow'd by many Soldiers, several of whom were wounded, and then the Confederate *Indians* seeing them gain Ground ran on to the Attack. Many of the Defendants were kill'd, and so many of those that fled out at the other side of the Town, fell down Headlong, that a little River there was so bloody, that the Men tho' thirsty, could not drink for a considerable Time. *Sandoval* having satisfy'd the People of *Chalco*, return'd to *Tezcucuo*, and was no sooner there than Messengers came to acquaint him that the *Mexicans* attack'd them with greater Fury than before. *Sandoval*, went back, had another Battle, and drove the *Mexicans* into the Lake, took forty Prisoners, whom he carry'd to *Tezcucuo*, and *Cortes* gave them their Liberty, as he did by all others he took, hoping to put an end to that War without more Bloodshed.

THE Road to *Vera Cruz* was now safer, so that more frequent Intelligence was receiv'd from thence, and a Messenger who came with some Cross-bows and Muskets, brought advice that more Ships were arriv'd there with Men. On *Easter Eve* the Inhabitants of *Chalco* again sent for Aid, and *Cortes* told them, he would go in Person. When ready to set out, Embassadors came from the Provinces of *Tucapan*, *Maxcalcingo* and *Autlan*, bringing great Presents, praying to be receiv'd into Favour, and offering to become Subjects to the great Lord of the Christians. *Cortes* receiv'd and dismiss'd them favourably, saying, he was going to assist the *Chalcotecans*, and would do the like by them, when they should have occasion. He set out the 5th of *April*, this Year 1521, with

three

three hundred *Spanish* Foot, thirty Horse, and twenty thousand *Tlascallans* and *Texcucans*, leaving *Sandoval* to command the other Forces, but before he arriv'd at *Chalco*, forty thousand Confederates had join'd him. He made a short stay there, saying, he would take a view of the Lake, and by the way was told, that the *Mexicans* waited for him in the Field. He lay that Night in a Town belonging to *Chalco*, ordering all the Army to be in a Readiness at break of Day. Setting out in the Morning, after Mass, about two in the Afternoon he pass'd between very steep Mountains, and there on a sort of a Rock spy'd abundance of Women, Children, and arm'd Men, who shouted at him. To pass by them without taking notice, would look like Cowardice, and to attack them in that strong Place, seem'd a Rashness, however he resolv'd, rather than leave an Enemy in the Rear to give the Assault in three several Places at once, under the Command of the Ensign *Christopher de Corral*, the Captains, *Francis Verdugo*, and *John Rodriguez*, and *Peter de Irzio*, and *Andrew de Monjarraz*, directing them to fall on at the same Time, upon a Signal given. They gain'd two thirds of the Rock, but could not advance any further, because those above were continually supply'd from their Army in the Field, and casting down Stones wounded twenty *Spaniards*, and kill'd two, so that the rest were oblig'd to retire, till the Forces that kept the Field, and supply'd them, being routed, they submitted and begged Pardon, offering to prevail with others, who defended another Rock to do the same. *Cortes* having succeeded in those two Enterprizes, which gain'd him much Reputation, advanc'd to *Gastepeque*, took up his Quarters in a House of that Lord, which stood in an Orchard, that was two Leagues in Compass, through the midst whereof ran a River, the Banks of it were cover'd with Trees, and Houses at certain distances, with Gardens, of variety of Fruit and Flowers. There was

140 The HISTORY of *America*.

also variety of Birds, Plots of Ground sow'd, Fountains, several Rocks artificially cut, eating Rooms, Oratories, and Mounts to look out, the Stairs to them cut out in the Rock. There the Army rested one Day, and proceeded thence to *Taupepeque*, where were considerable Forces which fled, and were pursu'd as far as *Xicitepeque*, where many Men were kill'd, and many Women taken. The Lord of the Place not coming to make his Submission, it was burnt, and as they were departing, Messengers came from another Town call'd *Taupepeque*, submitting themselves to the King of *Spain*.

THAT Day *Cortes* came in Sight of a very strong Town, call'd *Quannavac*, which had only two ways to go into it, by reason of the many Walls, and Quagmires, nor did the *Spaniards* know those ways, but upon viewing found them out, and drew near, not doubting but that they should get in. The Defendants did much harm, and no Ground was gain'd, but when it was least expected, a brave *Tlascallan* got through a very dangerous way, and the Defendants thinking that the *Spaniards* were breaking in there, fled in a Consternation, six *Spaniards* had follow'd the *Tlascallan*, and entering the Town, fell upon the Backs of those that made good the Wall against *Cortes*, there being only a Slough between, which serv'd instead of a Ditch. They being in a Fright at that unexpected Attack, quitted their Post, and were pursu'd by other *Spaniards* and *Tlascallans* that had then enter'd the Place. Thus was this strong Fortress gain'd, and the Townsmen fled to the Mountains; but the next Day the Lord return'd, to submit himself, and beg Pardon. *Cortes* having forgiven them held on his way to *Mexico*, through Woods of Pine Trees, and a desert Country, without any Guide. He march'd through a Mountain Pass that was three Leagues in Length, enduring so much Thirst, that some *In-*

dians.

The HISTORY of America. 141

dians dy'd. The next Day they were in Sight of *Suchimilco*, a fine City, seated in the fresh Water Lake, four Leagues from *Mexico*, and well fortify'd with Ditches, and Trenches. The Inhabitants rejecting the Peace offer'd them, the *Spaniards* attack'd the first Trench, and carry'd it in half an Hour; then pursuing their Victory, they pass'd a large Cut of Water, and tho' wet, possess'd themselves of half the City, the Fight continuing with great Cries, some saying, Kill, and others suing for Peace; but this being known to be a Slight, to gain Time to save their Goods, useless People, and expect Succours, no notice was taken of them. Two *Spaniards* were kill'd, because they went aside to plunder. The *Indians* fell upon the Backs of the *Spaniards*, the same Way they came in; but *Cortes* turn'd with a few Horsemen, and routed them, tho' some *Mexicans* stood boldly with their Swords and Targets. *Cortes's* Horse being quite tir'd, lay down, and he fought desperately a-foot, surrounded by a Number of Enemies, who rally'd upon some Relief coming to them. A *Tlascallan* with his Sword, and Target came to his Assistance and said, Fear not, I am a *Tlascallan*. They fought a while, beat off their Enemies, the *Tlascallan* help'd him to get up his Horse that had breath'd a little, he look'd upon the *Indian*, thought him very brave, and well shap'd; other *Indians* and *Spaniards* came in and quite drove away the Enemy. The Men being drawn together lay that Night in the City, keeping strict Guard. The next Day *Cortes* look'd out for the *Indian* that had rescu'd him, who could not be found dead or alive.

Quauhtimoc, the new King of *Mexico* being inform'd that *Cortes* had taken *Suchimilco*, made a Speech to his Nobility to encourage them to recover that Place, and defend their Country to the utmost. Accordingly above twelve thousand Men embark'd on two thousand Canoes, a numberless Multitude marching by Land,

142 *The HISTORY of America.*

Land, without displaying their Colours, or sounding their Martial Musick, for the more Secrecy. *Cortes* having receiv'd Advice of it by his Spies, went up to the top of a Tower to take a view of them, drew up his Men in three Bodies, and the Enemy drew near both by Land and Water, at the same Time. They had many of the Swords they had before taken of the *Spaniards* in their City, and advanc'd, crying, *Mexico, Mexico.* *Cortes* order'd five hundred *Tlascallans*, and twenty of his Horsemen to break through the Enemy, and get up a Hill that was hard by, and to charge again when he directed them. They did so, with much Bravery and Success, and the *Spaniards* falling on in the other Parts, the Battle grew very hot. Then *Cortes* order'd the *Tlascallans* and Horsemen on the Hill to fall in upon the Enemy's Rear. The Horse did much Execution, but one Body coming on as soon as another was broken, three Days were taken up in the Action before a compleat Victory could be obtain'd, by which several *Spanish* Swords were recover'd. The Town, though consisting of very good Buildings, was burnt, and the Enemy close pursu'd as far as *Cuyoacan*, two Leagues from *Suchimilco*. *Cortes* then went about to view the several Causeways, in order to lay Siege to *Mexico*, those People boldly venturing out to Attack his Baggage, but great Numbers of them were kill'd, and the *Tlascallans* got a considerable Booty by them. In short, after a long and troublesome March, he return'd to *Texcoco*. There he muster'd his *Spaniards*, and found nine hundred Foot and eighty-six Horse, and among the Foot one hundred and eighteen Cross-bow Men and Musketeers; the rest being Pike and Target Men, with some Coats of Mail and Cotton Armour; three large Pieces of Iron Cannon, fifteen small ones of Brass, ten hundred Weight of Powder, and Store of Ball. He compleated the fitting of the Brigantines, putting one Gun
into

into each of them, nominated all the Commanders, and publish'd Ordinances, which being strictly observ'd, contributed much to his good Success. *Alonso de Ojeda* was sent to adjust the Difference there was between the Inhabitants of *Chulula*, and those of *Topoyanco*, about their Borders, after which he was to proceed to *Tlascala* to bring away the Forces of that Republick; giving them Warning, that unless they came in ten Days, the War would be carry'd on without them, and they would lose their great Share of the Booty. *Ojeda* accordingly spoke to the Lords of *Tlascala*, who return'd him a favourable Answer; but the Forces not being so ready as he expected, he march'd away to *Gualipa*, with four thousand Men, who by the next Morning were increas'd to thirty thousand, and the next Day to near two hundred thousand, all counted by *Xiquipiles* of the Cacao Berries, by which they keep their reckning.

WITH this Force *Ojeda* march'd to *Tezcucuo*, *Cortes* came out to meet them, embrac'd all the Prime Men. That City, though so large, could not contain all the Multitude, who were very gay, well arm'd, and eager to Fight, as they afterwards made it appear. *Cortes* made a Speech to his Spaniards, and another to the Chiefs of the Indians, who all answer'd him to his Hearts content, showing their Alacrity and Readiness to follow him. On *Easter Monday* he made the Distribution of his Forces, after this manner. He reserv'd to himself three hundred Men, with which he was to serve aboard the Brigantines; *Peter de Alvarado* had thirty Horse, and one hundred and fifty Foot with Swords and Targets, eighteen Cross-bow Men and Musketeers, two Pieces of Cannon, and above thirty thousand *Tlascallans*, to take his Post at *Tacuba*. *Christopher de Olid* had thirty-three Horse, eighteen Cross-bows and Musketeers, one hundred and sixty other Foot, two Pieces of Cannon, and near thirty

144 *The HISTORY of America.*

ry thousand *Tlascallans*, to take Post at *Cuyoacan*. *Gonzalo de Sandoval* had thirty-three Horse, four Musketeers, thirteen Cross-bows, fifteen Foot with Swords and Targets, and all the *Indians* of *Gnaxocingo*, *Chutula*, and *Chalco*, being about forty thousand, who were to destroy the City of *Tzamalapa*, and take Post as should be thought most convenient, after joining the Garrison of *Cuyoacan*, and advancing along one of the Causeways on the Lake, being assisted by the Brigantines, to the End that *Cortes* then advancing with them, *Sandoval* might the better take his Quarters where he thought fit. *Martin Lopez*, a bold and discreet Man, was with the Brigantines, with Men us'd to the Sea, each Vessel carrying twenty-five Spaniards, and six Cross-bow Men and Musketeers. *Alvarado* and *Olid* march'd out from *Tezcuco* on the 22d of *May*, to take their Posts, and coming to *Tacuba*, found it abandon'd, quarter'd in the Lord's House, and though it was late, the *Tlascallans* would take a view of *Mexico*, and fought three Hours with those People. The next Day the Commanders cut off the Aqueduct that convey'd Water to the City, which was a very great Loss to it, and the same Day they caus'd the Ways about the Lake to be repair'd, that the Horse might with more ease haste from one Place to another. Having spent four Days in gaining some Trenches and strong Passes, *Olid* went away to *Cuyoacan*. We will now leave *Mexico* for a while, to take Notice of what was doing in other Parts, and then return to the Siege.



C H A P. III.

Magellan's Voyage to the South-Sea; his Death; what hapned afterwards to his Ships; their Arrival at the Molucco Islands, and what befel them there, till the Ship Victory sail'd for Spain.

WE left *Magellan* just enter'd into the *South Sea*, through the Streight he had discover'd, and which is still known by his Name. He now in the beginning of this Year 1521, advancing with his three Ships into that Ocean, which daily appear'd more immense, finding the Sun in his Zenith in twenty-one Degrees fifty Minutes of South Latitude, steer'd still on to the Northward, hoping to find some Islands, where he might get Provisions, and sail'd two thousand Leagues, without seeing any Thing besides two Desert Islands in the midst of the Ocean. They advanc'd eight hundred Leagues farther, and on the 20th of *January* found themselves in the Latitude of fifteen Degrees forty-eight Minutes, where they saw two very beautiful Islands, inhabited by abundance of brutish People, who worship'd Idols, and pass'd from one Island to the other, being eight Leagues distant, in Canoes, the biggest of which could carry only ten Men. They had well shap'd Shoulder of Mutton Sails, made of Palm-tree Leaves; their Food was Coco-Nuts, Ynames, and some little Rice. So many of the Natives going aboard, that the Ships could not hold them, *Magellan* order'd them to be turn'd out, which was done by Force, because they would not go. Those *Indians* being provok'd at it, return'd in their Canoes, and threw so many Stones, and Staves hardned in the

Fire, that though at first he had order'd that they should not be hurt, not being able to endure it any longer, he caus'd the great Guns to be fir'd, which kill'd some, and yet they came again to Barter what they had for such Things as they lik'd aboard the Ships. One Afternoon, as they were cruizing by one of those Islands, the *Indians* loosned the Skiff that was at the Commander's Stern, and carry'd it away. The next Morning he sent two Boats with ninety arm'd Men, to a Place at the Foot of a Mountain, whither they had carry'd the Skiff. The *Indians* ran up the Hill, and threw so many Stones as if it had hail'd, but as soon as the Muskets were fir'd they fled, then the *Spaniards* enter'd the Town, set Fire to it, kill'd all they found there, and carry'd off the Provisions. The *Indians* supposing that to be done for the Skiff, turn'd it out to Sea, which *Magellan* secur'd, water'd, and divided the Refreshments, many of the Men being Sick for Want. The next Day he sail'd from those Islands, which he call'd *de las Velas Latinas*, that is, of the Shoulder of Mutton Sails, advanc'd three hundred Leagues Westward, and discover'd many Islands, where there was Plenty of Provisions, and they understood the Language of an *Indian* *Magellan* had with him. Passing through them they anchor'd at a small Island, call'd *Mazagua*, near a little Town. The King sent a Canoe with ten Men, to know who they were, and what they wanted, and because the Interpreter understood them, *Magellan* answer'd, that they were Subjects of the King of *Spain*, who would conclude a Peace with him, and trade, desiring to be supply'd with Provisions, and they would pay for them. The King answer'd, he had not enough for so many Men, but would part what he had with them. They carry'd aboard the Ships four Swine, three Goats, and some Rice, and that being *Easter Sunday*, *Magellan* order'd all the People to go ashore to hear Mass, and a

great

great Cross to be set up on an high Hill, to the Intent that if other Ships hapned to come thither, they might see that Christians had been there before. *Magellan* ask'd the King, whether there was any Place, where he might be furnish'd with Provisions. He answer'd, that there was a great Island twenty Leagues off, the King whereof was his Relation, and would supply him with as much as he requir'd, and being desir'd to send Pilots to show the Way, he offer'd to go himself. *Magellan* made him some Presents, besides what he had given before, the King imbarc'd with some *Indians*, and when they arriv'd at the Island of *Zebu*, for so it was call'd, above two thousand Men came out of the Town, arm'd with Spears, and large Shields, who with much Astonishment gaz'd on the Ships, having never seen any before. The King of *Maxagua* went ashore, told the King his Relation, that those were peaceable People, that they had valuable Commodities to Barter, and that he should furnish them with Provisions, because they were in great Want. The King of *Zebu* sent to signify to *Magellan*, that he would have him in the first Place to establish Peace, who answering that he was willing, the King sent again to acquaint him, that his Custom was, when he made Peace with any strange Nation, that the two Prime Men should be let Blood in the Breasts, and that they should drink one another's Blood. *Magellan* said, he was content it should be so, and the next Morning, when he expected the King aboard to perform that Ceremony, he sent Word, that he took his good Will for the Deed, and look'd upon the Peace as concluded; whereupon *Magellan* order'd all the Guns to be fir'd for Joy, which so astonish'd the *Indians*, that if it had been done before the Conclusion of the Peace, all the Inhabitants would have fled out of the Town. The *Indians* immediately carry'd aboard the Ships a great quantity of Fowls, Swine, Goats, Rice,

Coco-nuts, Ynames, and other sorts of Fruit, all which was purchas'd for Hawks-bells, and Glass Beads. Four Days after, when the Men were recover'd by the Plenty of Provisions, *Magellan* order'd a Stone Chamber to be made ashore, to say Mass in. As soon as done, he went ashore with his Men to hear Mass; the King, Queen, their Son, and all the prime Men, flock'd to see what the Christians would do, and the Priest, by means of the Interpreter, gave them some account of the Catholick Faith, whereupon they said, they would be Christians; the Priest baptiz'd them, and all the Inhabitants of the Town, and *Magellan* order'd a great Cross to be set before the Church.

THE *Indians* being baptiz'd, and *Magellan* thinking that all Things succeeded to his Mind, he caus'd a House to be built for trading, that is, a Factory, in order to barter for Provisions, and having got some Intimation of the Island of *Borneo*, resolv'd to sail thither, hoping to get better Information of the Spice Islands. There were several Kings in this Island of *Zebu*, which is one of the *Philippines*, and they were sometimes at War. The King before spoken of being become a Christian, and owning himself a Subject to the Crown of *Spain*, *Magellan* to show him how much that would be for his Interest, sent to command the other Kings of the Island to submit themselves to the Christian King. Two of them comply'd, but the other two made no Account of his Orders; whereupon he set out at Midnight, with two Boats full of armed Men, burnt one of their Towns, and came away with good store of Provisions. The next Day, he sent word to the King of *Macan*, that he would burn his Town, if he did not submit to the Christian King. He answer'd, he might come, and he would expect him; and though the Christian King advis'd him, not to go, because he was inform-

ed,

The HISTORY of America. 149

ed, that the two Kings who had submitted, and the other, whose Town he had burnt, were already at *Matan*, with six thousand Men, he set out with sixty Men in three Boats, and the Christian King bore him Company, with one thousand Men in Canoes. Captain *Serano* pressed him not to go for several good Reasons; yet he went and arriv'd at *Matan* two Hours before Day, but the Tide being out, the Boats could not come within a Cross-bow-shot of the Town. *Magellan* would have made the Attack immediately, but the Christian King dissuaded him, knowing that the Enemy had dug many deep Pits, with sharp Stakes drove into them, where his Men must needs perish; praying he would let him give the first onset with his thousand *Indians*, and support him with the *Spaniards*, which would secure the Victory. *Magellan* was so far from complying, that he commanded him to stand still, and see how the *Spaniards* fought. When it was Day, he landed with fifty-five Men, and finding no Body in the Town, set fire to it, and immediately was attack'd by two Bodies of *Indians*, with whom he maintain'd a Fight most part of the Day, till the Musketeers had no more Powder, nor the Cross-bow-men Shafts, which the Natives perceiving they pressed on, and *Magellan* thought fit to retire, the Christian King looking on all the while, as he had been commanded. In the retreat *Magellan* was kill'd, through his own Rashness, in running himself into that needless Danger, a brave Man deserving a better Fate. With him died seven *Spaniards*, and then the King seeing the rest so distressed, came in to their Relief, and brought them off. This happened on the twenty-seventh of April 1521, and then the *Philippine* Islands were first discovered.

UPON the Death of *Magellan*, the *Spaniards* chose *Edward Barboza* for their Commander in chief, being

150 *The HISTORY of America.*

being invited ashore by the Christian King, went with several of the Men, who were all treacherously murder'd there as they were sitting at an Entertainment provided for that wicked End. Those that remain'd aboard the Ships understanding what had hapned, appointed *John Carvallo* their Commadore, and sailing away, arriv'd at a large Island call'd *Quepindo*, the Natives whereof were Gentiles, but in the Sea-ports, there were *Moorish* Merchants, from *Malaca*, and *Java*. Finding no Rice here, they proceeded to the Island of *Puluan*, where they purchas'd great Store of Rice, Swine, Fowls, Goats, and other Things, for bits of Linnen Cloth, Knives, Scissors, Glas Beads, and other Trifles. Thence they sail'd to *Borneo*, where entering the River, three Vessels, there call'd *Canamizes*, the Stems whereof were like Serpents Heads gilt, came from the King, to enquire what Ships those were, and what they wanted. Aboard them was an antient Man, the King's Secretary, with much Noise of Trumpets, Kettledrums, and such like Instruments. The Ships saluted him with their Guns, he went aboard, embrac'd the Commadore in loving manner, and being inform'd, that they had several Commodities to trade, order'd much Plenty of Provisions to be brought, and the Commander sent by him Presents to the King, besides what he gave to him, and his Attendants. The King being inform'd of all these Particulars, desir'd to have two Men sent him to see them. *Gonzalo de Espinosa* was accordingly sent, with another, who were met by above two thousand Men, arm'd with Bows and Arrows, Trunks, Shields, and Cymiters as long as *Spanish* Swords, besides Cuirasses made of Tortoise Shells; their Cloaths all of Silk. There came with them an Elephant having a Castle on his Back, into which they put *Espinosa*, and so he was carry'd to the King, who having heard what he had to say, gave him two Pieces of *China* Damask, and

The HISTORY of *America*. 151

and one for every other *Spaniard*. *Espinosa* told the Commadore what he had seen, and advised, in regard that the City was very populous, to keep at a distance from it, till they were better acquainted with the People, which was accordingly done. Five Men being afterwards sent ashore to buy some Necessaries, were detain'd there, till those aboard the Ships seizing several Vessels of the Island, two of those *Spaniards* were restor'd, and yet the other three could not be obtained, whereupon the Ships sail'd away, and in their way took an *Indian* Vessel call'd a Junk, which the Men had abandon'd, and found in it above thirty thousand Coco-nuts. When they had refitted in a Bay, they depos'd *John Caruallo* from the chief Command they had before given him, and confer'd it on *Gonzalo Gomez de Espinosa*, at the same Time *John Sebastian del Cano*, of whom more hereafter, was made Captain of the Ship *Victory*. After many difficulties, by the assistance of a *Moor* they had taken, they arriv'd at the Island of *Tidore*, one of the *Moluccos*, they had been so long in search of, on the 8th of *November*, this same Year 1521. The King of the Island whose Name was *Almanzor*, came aboard in a very rich Shirt adorn'd with gold Needle Work, and over it a white Cloth, girt about his Waste, hanging down to the Ground, and on his Head a fine Silk Veil like a Mitre. He bid the Sailors that were repairing the Buoys, Welcome, and when in the Ship, stopp'd his Nose by reason of the smell of Bacon, because he was a *Mahometan*, though those People had not been in the Island fifty Years, they being before inhabited by Gentiles, who kept themselves then in the Mountains. The *Spaniards* having paid the proper Respect, presented him, his Son, and all that attended him, and ask'd leave to trade in his Island, which he readily granted, bidding them kill any Man that offended them. He then view'd the Standard, and looking
upon

152 The HISTORY of America.

upon the *Spanish* Coin, said, he knew before by Astrologers, that Christians would come thither for Spice, which they might take in a good Hour. He then took off his Mitre, embrac'd them, and departed. After this the King took an Oath, that he would always be a Friend to the King of *Spain*, and supply his Subjects when they came to his Islands, with Cloves, and such other Spice as he had, in exchange for Linnen, Cloth, and Silks. The Kings and Governours of the other Island came aboard, and took the like Oath, submitting themselves to the Crown of *Spain*, and sending many Presents, and some Youths. When the Ships were ready to sail, the *Trinity*, begin the Admiral, was found leaky, and there being no possibility of refitting it, without turning up the Keel, which would take up much Time, it was resolv'd, that Captain *John Sebastian del Cano*, in the Ship *Victory*, should sail away for *Spain* by the way the *Portuguese* us'd to take from *India*, and to carry the Letters and Presents of the Kings of the *Molucco* Islands to the King of *Spain*.

To avoid dismembring this Relation we will proceed with it in this Place, though it belong to the ensuing Year 1522, at the Beginning whereof the Ship *Victory* sail'd from *Tidore*, one of the *Molucco* Islands, with sixty *Spaniards*, and some of the Natives. They touch'd at an Island in eight Degrees and a half Latitude, that produces Pepper; and then at *Timor*, where they took in white Saunders, and saw much Ginger and Gold. Passing by *Sumatra*, by the Ancients call'd *Trapobana*, they struck out into the main Ocean, and steer'd South West to avoid meeting the *Portuguese*, and left all the Coast of *India* on the Starboard side, making for the Cape of *Good Hope*. Thus they came into forty-two Degrees of South Latitude. They met with some Storms, and suffer'd much Want, whereof some dy'd, and had not God

favour'd

The HISTORY of America. 153

favou'r'd them with fair Winds they must all have perished. At length they arriv'd in much Distress at the Island of *Santiago*, near *Caboverde*. Thirty Men went ashore to water, and buy Provisions, and got some Blacks to pump, the Ships being leaky, and many of the *Spaniards* sick. The *Portuguese* Commander there, seiz'd them and the Boat, and endeavour'd to possess himself of the Ship, but Captain *John Sebastian del Cano* hoisted Sail, and arriv'd at *Sanlucar* on the 6th of *September* the aforesaid Year 1522, with his Men very weak, and fatigu'd. They spent three Years wanting fourteen Days on this Voyage, and mistook one Day in their reckoning, so that they eat Flesh on *Friday*, and celebrated *Easter* on *Monday*, the reason whereof shall be shown hereafter. They sail'd ten thousand, or according to their reckoning fourteen thousand Leagues. Captain *John Sebastian del Cano*, gain'd immortal Renown, being the first Man that ever went round the World. The reason of their gaining a Day, as was said above, and taking *Monday* for *Sunday* is, because in sailing continually to the Eastward, the Sun daily rises something sooner to them than it would do at the Place of their Departure; so that every Day sometime is advanc'd, which in sailing round the World amounts to a whole Day; whereas in sailing to the Westward the contrary happens, the Sun daily rising later, so that in going round that way they come to loose a Day. The other Ship, call'd the *Trinity*, which stay'd at *Tidore* to refit, when the *Victory* came away, attempted to make its way to *Panama*, but was forc'd back to the *Moluccos*, and there perished, some few of the Men that surviv'd all their Sufferings, being at last brought over aboard the *Portuguese* Ships from *India*, five Years after their Departure from *Spain*. As soon as the Ship *Victory* arriv'd at *Sanlucar* they landed their lading, being five hundred and thirty-three Quintals, or hundred

dred Weight of Cloves, some Cinamon, Nutmegs, Sanders, and other small matters. The Men went ashore in Procession to return Thanks to God for their safe Arival after so long and before unheard of Voyage. The Emperor receiv'd Captain *John Sebastian del Cano* after a most affectionate manner, rewarding him, and all his Men, as they really deserv'd for having been the first that following the Course of the Sun from East to West, perform'd the whole Compass of this Globe, which others who only follow'd their Track, have so much boasted of. We will now return to *Cortes*, and the Proceedings in *New Spain*.

C H A P. IV.

Victories obtain'd by Cortes on the Lake, and the Causeways at Mexico; that Siege carry'd on; several Towns submit to the Crown of Spain; the Spaniards meet with a great Misfortune; the Mexicans rejoyce.

THE Siege of *Mexico* being begun, as has been said before, and *Quatimoc*, the new King there, with the general consent of his Subjects resolving to stand it out to the last, all the necessary Dispositions were made on both Sides. It happened at this Time that some Spaniards broke the Head of a *Tlascallan* Man of Quality, call'd *Pileciteth*, Cousin German to *Xicotencatl*, who commanded sixty thousand Men of their Nation, under *Alvarado*, which Insult was committed upon a Dispute about loading an Indian. *Alonso de Ojeda* soon hush'd up that Affair, because had *Cortes* known it, he would certainly have hang'd the Spaniards.

The HISTORY of *America*. 155

ards, for breaking in upon his Order, and the best way to compose that Affair had been to give him leave to return to *Tlascala*, which many, being weary of the War, much coveted. Hereupon *Xicotencatl*, who had never lov'd the *Spaniards*, stole away out of the Army, with some of his Friends. *Alvarado* soon miss'd him, and acquainted *Cortes*, who sent away *Ojeda* and *Marquez* to *Tlascala* to secure *Xicotencatl*, and the others that went away with him, which they did, and as soon as brought back to *Texcoco*, he was hang'd on a very high Gallows, an Interpreter proclaiming the Cause of his Execution, and he tho' an haughty Man dy'd very faint-heartedly. As soon as dead, the *Indians* cut his Garments in Pieces and carry'd them away, as if they had been Relicks. This Execution struck much Terror into all the *Indians*, by reason of his high Post and Quality.

THE three Bodies under *Alvarado*, *Sandoval* and *Olid* having taken their Posts at their respect Attacks, *Cortes* went aboard the Brigantines towards the City of *Ixtapalapa*, at the Time when *Sandoval* was assaulting and burning it. Observing a Mount, or Rock encompass'd by the Water, near that City, where a great number of Men, with their Wives and Children had fortify'd themselves, and provok'd him with their Cries, he landed one hundred and fifty Soldiers, and advancing at the Head of them, though the Place was high and steep, enter'd it with Sword in Hand, slew all the Men, and sav'd the Women and Children, though twenty-five of his Men had been wounded, but none kill'd. This Conquest put all those People into a great Consternation, they having look'd upon that Place as impregnable. The *Mexicans*, and other Inhabitants of the Cities in the Lake, perceiving that *Cortes* was advancing on it, came out to meet him in an immense number of Canoes, and it pleas'd God, that just as they drew near, a brisk Gale

156 The HISTORY of *America*.

blew from the Shore so favourable for the Brigantines, that it look'd as if it had been miraculous, whereupon making all the Sail they could, and plying their Oars, they rush'd in furiously upon the Enemy, who began to be disorder'd by the Wind, and to fly. Abundance of Canoes were overfet, and sunk, and great numbers of Men were kill'd and drowned. They follow'd the Chace for the Space of three Leagues to the very Houses of *Mexico*, taking many Persons of Note and others, the Canoes running foul of one another, and thus *Cortes* made himself Master of the Lake. *Olid*, who lay with his Troops at *Cuyoacan*, observing the Success of *Cortes*, advanc'd along the Causeway, engag'd the *Mexicans*, gain'd several Trenches and Bridges, and under the Shelter of the Brigantines, which kept near the Causeway, the *Tlascalans* pursu'd the Enemy, took and kill'd many, and many threw themselves off the Causeway, on that Side where the Brigantines were not. Thus they follow'd their Victory for a full League. When the *Mexicans* were all fled into their City, *Cortes* landing with thirty Men, by Force made himself Master of certain Idol Towers that were within Inclosures of Stone Walls, where he planted three Pieces of Cannon, and the Causeway for half a League, to the City being throng'd with People, and abundance of Canoes on both Sides of it, he order'd one Piece to be discharg'd, which kill'd very many as they stood so thick, whereupon the rest retir'd. The Powder then took Fire, through the negligence of the Gunner, and more was sent for to *Ysapaalapa*, being two Leagues off. *Cortes* not thinking fit to abandon that Post he had gain'd, resolv'd to stay there himself, bringing more Men from the Forces under *Sandoval* and *Olid*, and to keep the Brigantines there. The *Mexicans* thought, if they attack'd the *Spaniards* at Midnight, they should find them asleep, being tir'd with the Fatigue of the Day before,

The HISTORY of America. 157

before, though this was contrary to their Custom, and accordingly great numbers advanc'd along the Causeway, and in Canoes, but they never doing any thing without Noise, and *Cortes* being very vigilant, they were soon repuls'd by the Shot from the Fire-arms and Cross-bows.

THE next Morning, as soon as it was Day, Multitudes of *Mexicans* made another Sally on the Causeway, and in Canoes, did harm on the other side of the Causeway, where the Brigantines were not, he order'd a Passage to be cut through, and four of them to pass, which secur'd the Causeway, and gave Chace to the Canoes, burning some Houses in the City. *Sandoval* advancing along this Causeway, burnt the little City of *Cuyoacan*, and finding the Causeway there broken, with the Assistance of two Brigantines, laid a Bridge over it. There *Sandoval* finding *Cortes* engag'd went to his Assistance, and was struck through the Foot with one of the Darts hardened at the Fire, which the *Indians* threw. The Action continu'd here six Days, with very little Intermission, the Brigantines burning the Houses of the City in several Parts, and found a Passage to go round, and penetrate into it, which kept the Canoes at a great distance from the Besiegers, whereas before their numbers were terrible. *Alvarado* having acquainted *Cortes*, that the *Mexicans* had a Communication with the Continent by two Causeways, he sent *Olid*, though wounded, and others to secure those Passes, by which means the City was quite enclos'd. *Cortes* then march'd himself a-foot at the head of his Men, and gain'd an Intrenchment the Enemy had made behind a Breach on the Causeway. Thence he proceeded to the Entrance into the City, where was a strong Idol Tower, and at the Foot of it a great Bridge drawn up, with a strong work behind it, a great Stream of Water running before it. Here the Multitude of *Indians*,
and

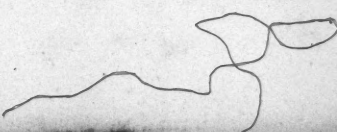
158 *The HISTORY of America.*

and the Violence of the Water stopp'd the *Spaniards*, but *Cortes* order'd Targeteers to draw up in the Front, and behind them the Muskets and Cross-bows to give a Diversion, whilst the Brigantines landing Men on the Sides gain'd the Intrenchment, which was perform'd with less Difficulty than had been conceiv'd, the Defendants flying, and then *Cortes* pass'd over with his *Spaniards* and *Indians*, which last being eighty thousand soon fill'd up the Breach where the Bridge had been, with Stones and Earth. Hence they went on and gain'd another Work that was in the greatest Street of the whole City, and without halting came to another Bridge that was drawn up, where after removing the *Indians* with their Fire-Arms, several *Spaniards* cast themselves into the Water, and got over, though laden with their Cotton Armour, which Boldness of theirs made the *Mexicans* quit their Post, and the Tops of the Houses. The Breach of the Bridge was soon fill'd up, the Forces pass'd, and pursu'd those that fled to another Bridge that was not drawn up, nor fortify'd, near one of the great Markets in the City, the Inhabitants having left it so, as not believing that the Besiegers could ever come thither. Being thus come upon the firm Land, *Cortes* order'd the Cannon to Fire into that Market, where every Shot made a dreadful Slaughter, the *Mexicans* being there as thick as they could stand. However the *Spaniards* thought not fit to enter into that Square, till *Cortes* telling them, it was not Time to be weary, or faint-hearted, taking a Target, and crying *St. James* rush'd in foremost. The *Mexicans* not being able to withstand the Fury of the *Spaniards*, and their Confederates, retir'd into the Inclosure of the Temple, being a Stone Wall, as large as a Town of four hundred Houses, which they could not defend, but took Shelter in the Towers and other close Places; till observing that their Enemies had no Horses with them, they return'd to the Fight
in

The HISTORY of America. 159

in such desperate manner, that they drove them quite out of the Market, and down the Street, till three Horsemen coming up, the *Mexicans* thinking there had been more, quitted all again, after a great Slaughter. The Defendants still rally'd again, and had not six Horsemen more appear'd, and the Gaps where the Water ran before been well stopp'd, the Assailants must have been in great Danger, who then retir'd, setting Fire to many of the Houses, to prevent the throwing down of Stones from the Tops of them. The other two Attacks were carry'd on at the same Time, and though there was the Distance of a League and an half between them, the City being so large, there was an immense Multitude of Defendants at each of them. *Don Ferdinand*, whom *Cortes* had made Lord of *Texcoco*, in return for that Favour, now sent fifty thousand Men to his Assistance. Above twenty thousand Men more came from *Suchimilco*, a City in the Lake, and some Towns of *Otomies*, a Mountain People, bringing great Store of Provisions.

Cortes finding that his Brigantines had so much aw'd the Canoes, that none of them durst appear, kept only seven of them with himself, and sent three to *Alvarado*, and three to *Sandoval*, the Forces *Olid* commanded before having join'd him. These Brigantines were of much use in those Parts, taking many Canoes that carry'd Provisions into the City, and aiding the Troops. *Cortes* having made it known to all his Forces that he would give a general Assault, the third Day accordingly advanc'd, with twenty Horsemen, three hundred *Spanish* Foot, a great Number of Allies, and three Pieces of Cannon. The Fight began immediately very hot, the Brigantines doing good Service, and the Artillery making great Slaughter; by which means they advanc'd to a Square, or Market Place, where they halted till all the Gaps in the Causeway they had left behind were fill'd up. The *Mexicans* did much harm
from



from the flat Roofs of their Houses, whereupon the General of *Texcuto* told *Cortes*, that all he did would avail little, unless he destroy'd them ; which Advice he approv'd of, and accordingly order'd the great Palaces in that Square to be fir'd, and *Moteczuma's* Bird House, a very beautiful Structure was then burnt, besides many others. In the Evening *Cortes* commanded the Forces to retire, when the *Mexicans* charg'd them with incredible Fury, being inrag'd at the burning of their fine Houses, the Slaughter of so many of their People, to see the *Otomies*, and those of *Chalco* and *Suchimilco*, whom they look'd upon as their Slaves, fighting against them, and the *Tlascallans* showing them the Arms and Legs of their dead, which they would eat for Supper that Night, as they did. The next Day the Fight was renewed, and they retreated again at Night ; *Alvarado* and *Sandoval* much blaming *Cortes* for it, being of Opinion that what was gain'd ought to be maintain'd, and not to go over the same again every Day. He alledg'd, that he had not a sufficient Power to do it ; that if he stay'd in the City the Enemy would attack him continually, and that he could not be able to cut off the Provisions from the City, as he did where he was. The Inhabitants of the Towns of *Yztapalapa*, *Ochtolobusco*, *Mexicalzingo*, *Mezquique*, *Cuiclavaca*, and other Places in the fresh Water Lake, had stood Neuters till this Time, when seeing the Christians prosper, they sent to offer them their Service. *Cortes* receiv'd them favourable, and desir'd they would send their arm'd Canoes to follow the Brigantines, and to carry Necessaries for the Conveniency of the Men in their Quarters. They did so very readily, and carry'd much Store of Provisions. *Cortes* observing that neither the Destruction of such Numbers, nor the Want of Provisions, did prevail with the *Mexicans* to sue for Peace, resolv'd, that no Day should pass without carrying on his Attacks, and therefore order'd

der'd four Brigantines, with one half of the Canoes, being about fifteen Hundred to take one side, and the rest the other, and so encompassing the City, to burn and do all the Mischief they could. He enter'd the great Street, found no Opposition, went on to that which leads to *Tacuba*, where were some Bridges; sent *Alonso de Avila* from thence along another Street, with sixty *Spaniards*, six Horsemen, and twelve thousand *Indians*; order'd *Andrew de Tapia* into another Street, and he with the rest of the Forces proceeded along the Street of *Tacuba*, gain'd three Bridges, stopp'd them up, and return'd to his Quarters. The next Day he enter'd the City again, designing to gain all the Street of *Tacuba*, to fix a Communication with *Alvarado*, the *Mexicans* retiring so far, that the *Spaniards* thought they had gain'd three Fourths of the City. *Alvarado* and *Sandoval* both behav'd themselves well, gain'd several Bridges with little Loss, and this Day pass'd over so successfully, that *Cortes* perswaded himself the *Americans* would sue for Peace, which he did all he possibly could to bring about, sending Messages to *Quatimoc*, and using all other proper Methods to that End.

Alvarado thinking that all Things would succeed to his Mind, neglected to fill up the Cuts and Breaches in the Street and Causeway, as *Cortes* had charg'd him to do, and resolv'd to push on at the End of the said Causeway that leads to the great Market of *Mexico*, which is larger than that at *Salamanca*, with Porticos about it. He had only two broad and dangerous Bridges to gain, before he came at that Square. The first of them being above sixty Paces in Breadth, and the Depth under it two Fathoms, he pass'd with much Difficulty, and order'd the Gap should be fill'd up, but being intent upon his Victory, did not see that it was well done. The *Mexicans* seeing he had only fifty *Spaniards*, and some *Tlascallans*, and that two Horse-

men could not pass, rally'd, and fell on so furiously that they forc'd them to fly, and take the Water. Four *Spaniards* were made Prisoners, and immediately sacrific'd in the Sight of *Alvarado*. *Cortes* was much concern'd at this Misfortune, and gave that Commander a gentle Check. The Attacks being carry'd on for some Days successfully, without any loss, *Julian de Aldrete*, the King's Treasurer, and others importun'd *Cortes* to gain the Market Place and keep it, which they thought would soon put an end to the War. He, to avoid being thought positive, bid them consider well on it, for if they resolv'd upon it, they should find enough to do. *Aldrete* answer'd, they had consider'd it, and would rather run any hazard, than be always fighting to no Effect. *Cortes* resolving to comply with them, order'd *Sandoval* to repair to *Alvarado's* Quarters by the way of *Tacuba*, with ten Horse-men, one hundred Foot, fifteen Crossbows and Muskets, leaving ten Horse-men in Ambush at his own Quarters, to fall upon the Backs of the *Mexicans*, and the Brigantines to gain that ill Pass, where *Alvarado* had been defeated, to stop up that Gap, and to advance very cautiously, filling up all the Cuts they found in their way, and because they were to act but in one Place, and he in many, order'd them to send him eighty Men.

THE next Morning, *Cortes* order'd part of the Brigantines to head the three thousand Canoes close by the Causeway; the Treasurer *Aldrete*, with sixty *Spaniards*, twenty thousand *Indians*, and eight Horse-men, to gain the Street, *Andrew de Tapia*, with eighty *Spaniards*, ten thousand *Indians*, and eight Horse-men another, and himself, with one hundred *Spaniards*, eight Horse-men, and a great number of *Indians* enter'd a third Street, all three leading to the *Tlatelulco*, or great Market. As soon as in the Street, *Cortes* alighted from his Horse, took a Target, and attack'd a
 Bridge

Bridge with a Trench behind it, which he gain'd, and three other Intrenchments. Then his *Indians* advanc'd, whilst he halted to support some *Spaniards* that were still engag'd, and to secure the Rear. *Al-drete* sent him word that he was near the Market, for he heard the Shouts of those that oppos'd *Sandoval* and *Alvarado*, and therefore would advance into the said Market. *Cortes* answer'd, that he should not advance any further without securing the Bridge, and Trenches behind him, for his safety in case of a Retreat. *Al-drete* reply'd, that they were well fill'd, and if he would be satisfy'd he might go see. Notwithstanding all this having gain'd a great Bridge, his Men thinking they had stopp'd it with Timber, Reeds, and Earth, and rushing forward with the Joy of their Success, without regarding whether all was safe behind, the *Mexicans*, who observ'd their neglect, charg'd again, and made them retire. *Cortes* came up, when they were flying, and all he said could not stop them. The *Indians* and *Spaniards* run upon the Bridge, which sunk under them. The *Mexicans* leap'd into the Water killing those that fell, whilst a Multitude of Canoes took such as would have escap'd, and carry'd them off. In this Confusion, *Cortes*, who had only fifteen *Spaniards* with him, was beset by a vast number of the Enemy coming over in Canoes, who pressing on, laid hold of him, crying, *Melinche, Melinche*, and would have actually carry'd him off, had not *Francis de Olea* his Servant, cut off the Hands of an *Indian*, who had hold of him, but so many of them came on, that they immediately killed *Olea*, before his Master, which was a glorious Death. The second that rescu'd *Cortes* was a *Tlascal-lan*, call'd *Tamaxauzin*, who bravely expos'd himself to the *Mexicans*, standing before *Cortes*. This Man was afterwards baptiz'd, and became a good Christian. *Antony de Quinones*, Captain of *Cortes's* Guard came next very opportunely, took him by the Arm, and

Y 2

drew

drew him out of the Throng, and the report being spread abroad, that he was taken, many *Spaniards* came in. One Horseman made a little room, but being wounded in the Throat was oblig'd to turn off. *Cortes* had a Horse brought him, but *Guzman*, his Chamberlain was kill'd as he held him. He then rally'd his Men, made his Way to the Street of *Tlapocan*, which is wider, though with much Difficulty, by Reason of the Narrowness of a little Causeway there was between them, where the Men hinder'd one another, and two Mares fell into the Water, one of which was kill'd, and the other sav'd. At this time *Aldrete* attacking a Trench, three Heads of *Spaniards* were thrown down to him out of a Window, telling him they would do so by all the rest, unless they rais'd the Siege, whereupon he retir'd with much Difficulty. *Alvarado* and *Sandoval* were then engag'd on the North Side in a Street that leads from *Tacuba* to the *Tlatelulco*, or great Market, and being much molested by the Canoes, they pass'd one of the Brigantines over a Breach in the Causeway, that was almost fill'd up, the Multitude of their Confederate *Indians* performing that Service. They fought on almost to the Market successfully, without losing any one *Spaniard*. There they halted, till they saw two of their Men sacrific'd, and two Horsemen came from *Cortes* with Advice of his Misfortune, to the End that they might retire. The Confederate *Indians* understanding the same, abandon'd the Brigantine, which they should have pass'd over again, and the *Mexicans*, when *Cortes* and the rest were retir'd all fell upon *Alvarado* and *Sandoval*, who had no other Remedy than for the latter of them to ply with the Horsemen between the City, and the Brigantine to amuse the Enemy, as he did till Night, when the *Spaniards* alone dragg'd the Brigantine back again. The other two Brigantines kept together that Day, and penetrated as far as the Temple, where the Monastery

The HISTORY of America. 165

tery of St. Francis now is, whence they return'd at Night with the utmost Difficulty, being ply'd on all Sides, and in very great Danger of perishing. When all were retir'd, Cortes return'd to his Quarters very disconsolate, looking upon it as a Judgment of God that they had not gain'd the Market, when they were so near it. Five and thirty or forty Spaniards were lost that Day, either kill'd or taken, and one thousand Confederate Indians, with one Cannon, The Mexican Priests for Joy of this Victory made Fires on the Towers of the Temple, and burnt much Gum Anime, sacrificing both the dead and living Spaniards they had, in Sight of the others, or at least in their hearing. Cortes was wounded in one of his Legs, thirty more Spaniards were also hurt, and four Horses, and several Boats perish'd. Christopher Flores, Commander of one of the Brigantines, dy'd within eight Days of the Wounds he had receiv'd. The Mexicans continu'd their Rejoycings all the Night, Singing, Dancing, playing on their noisy Musick, making Bonfires, returning Thanks to their Gods, and clearing their Streets as they were before.

C H A P. V.

Some Provinces revolt ; notable Accidents ; Provisions sent for from Tlascala ; Bravery of Women ; several Attacks ; Cortes resolves to destroy the City ; bad Condition the Mexicans were in ; that City taken.

WHEN their Rejoycing was over, the Mexicans sent the Heads of two Horses, and those of several Spaniards they had kill'd, as Testimonies of their Victory, to all the neighbouring Provinces to perswade

perswade them to revolt from *Cortes*, as some of them did. He, on the other Hand, to abate their Arrogancy, had daily Skirmishes with them, and being inform'd, that the People of *Malivalco* made War on those of *Coanabac* for adhering to him, he sent *Andrew de Tapia*, with ten Horse and eighty Foot to support the latter, which *Tapia* effectually perform'd, routing their Enemies in open Field, and returning to his General without any Loss. The *Otomies* likewise complaining that they were molested by the *Matalzincans*, on the same Account, *Sandoval* march'd thither, they fled, he burnt their Town, and by the Interposition of a neighbouring Lord concluded a Peace with them, and those of *Malimalco*, both which Places did good Service afterwards, and furnish'd Provisions, which was very grievous to the *Mexicans*, who expected Aid from thence. The same Day that *Sandoval* return'd from this Expedition, the *Mexicans* offer'd Peace, provided that the *Spaniards* would depart the Country, which being so remote from their Design, the Treaty was soon at an end.

Chichimecatl, one of the prime *Tlascallans*, designing to gain Honour, and observing that the *Spaniards* had not acted vigorously since their Defeat, told his Countrymen, he was very desirous that the *Spaniards* should see how they could behave themselves without them. They agreed, he drew them up, leaving six hundred Archers in the Rear, for a Body of Reserve, gain'd two Bridges, advanc'd into the City, and when he thought proper, retir'd without any Loss, much applauded by the *Spaniards*, who stood ready to have reliev'd him in case of Need. The *Mexicans* observing, that the *Spaniards* did not attack them as fiercely as they had been wont to do, and conceiving that it proceeded either from their being daunted, or in want, or disabled, assaulted *Alvarado's* Quarters, at Break of Day, but met with such a Reception, that they went off

off faster than they came. They next made an Attempt, with a Multitude of Canoes, upon the Brigantines, which though much distress'd were so bravely defended by *Martin Lopez*, who was chief Pilot, that the Enemy was repuls'd with great Loss. *Lopez* in that Action wounding eight of his own Men, and throwing two over-board, because they behav'd themselves cowardly. He also, with his own Hand kill'd the Mexican General, and took his Plume of Feathers, and Gold Target, besides other Men of Note, being himself a Man of invincible Courage, and great Strength. *Cortes* publickly paid him much Honour, made him Captain of the Admiral Vessel, and order'd the Brigantines for the future to keep four and four together. *Peter Barba*, Captain of a Brigantine, fighting manfully, was this Day kill'd with a Stone from the Top of an House.

PROVISIONS growing scarce, *Cortes* sent *Alonso de Ojeda* and *John Marquez* for Supplies to *Tlascala*. They set out from *Alvarado's* Quarters about Midnight, with only twenty Indians, taking a great Compass round the Lake, there being no other way, and between *Tepeaquilla* and *Sandoval's* Quarters heard a great Noise of People, soon after which they perceiv'd that above four thousand Men came down from the Mountain, laden with Arms and Provisions, who were receiv'd by three thousand Canoes. They lay hid, expecting Death every Moment, those that brought, and the others that receiv'd the Provisions being above one hundred thousand Men, who being intent upon their own Business, did not observe them. They got to *Sandoval's* Quarters, who admir'd their Escape, and order'd Horsemen to scour about that part for the future. *Ojeda* and *Marquez* going thence, arriv'd the 3d Day at *Tlascala*, where they were furnish'd with fifteen thousand Loads of Indian Wheat, one thousand of Fowls, and three hundred of dry'd Venison; and had
all

all *Xicotencatl's* Goods deliver'd to them, the same being forfeited to the King, and consisting of a good Quantity of Gold, Plumes of Feathers, and much fine Cloathing, besides thirty Women, which were his Daughters, Nieces, and Servants, all which was convey'd to *Texcoco* and *Cuyoacan*, under a good Guard. No Day pass'd without some Skirmish or Engagement, in which many *Spaniards*, and many more of their Confederate *Indians* were wounded, and there were no Medicines nor Surgeons to cure them, in which Distress it is positively asserted by all that were present, that a *Spanish* Woman, whose Name was *Catherine Rodriguez*, bound up their Wounds and blessed them, saying, *In the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost, one only true God, may you be cur'd and heal'd*, which she never did above once or twice, and they were well. *Beatrix de Palacios*, a *Mulatta* Woman, Wife to *Peter de Escobar*, a Soldier, was so brave and manly, that when he was tir'd with Fighting and doing Duty, she would mount Guard and stand Sentinel, as well as any Man, at other Times fetch'd Provisions, and dress'd it for him and his Comrades, dress'd the wounded, look'd to the Horses, and did every Thing else that was necessary. She and some others, when *Cortes* was drove out of *Mexico*, dress'd him, and the rest of the wounded Men at *Tlascala*, and being advis'd to stay there at their Ease, when he return'd to the Siege, said, It did not become *Spanish* Women to forsake their Husbands, when they were going to the Wars, but that they would dye with them.

THE Siege was now press'd on, and *Quautimoc's* House gain'd, part whereof was thrown down; the *Spaniards* advanc'd as far as the Court of the great Temple, and the *Indians* made boarded Stands on the Water, which they defended for some Days. At the same Time that the aforesaid Palace was gain'd, a graceful

The HISTORY of America. 169

ful lusty *Indian*, clad in Green, with a green Plume of Feathers at his Back, that stood up a Yard above his Head, adorn'd with Gold, got upon the flat Roof of an House, having a Target, and a *Spanish* Sword, which he brandish'd in most furious manner, and cry'd out, as the Interpreters said, Does any one of you Christian Dogs dare to Fight me Hand to Hand; if any one does, let him come, here I stand, and with this Sword will kill you all one after another. Many would have gone, but *Ferdinand de Osma* got the start of them, receiv'd such a Cut of the Sword, that it clove his Target, and at the same Time made a home Pass and run the *Indian* through the Body, who immediately dy'd. *Osma* took his Sword and Plume, other *Indians* fell upon him, and he must have been lost had not Relief been sent him. However he brought away his Trophies, and offer'd them to *Cortes*, who took, and then restor'd them to him, saying, No Man was more worthy of them than himself, and ever after did him much Honour.

THE more the *Mexicans* were streightned, the more obstinate and inrag'd they grew, in so much that all the old Women swept the Dust and Dirt off the Tops of the Houses on the *Spaniards* to blind them, and the Boys threw Stones and Darts railing at them, as they heard their Fathers. Those People took particular Notice of *Roderick de Castaneda*, who was one of those that best learnt the *Mexican* Language, much resembled *Xicotencatl* in his lofty Mein, and wore a topping Plume of Feathers, like the *Indians*. They gave him much ill Language, calling him *Xicotencatl Cuycone*. He laugh'd at it, jested, and by that means render'd them secure, then frequently levell'd his Cross-bow, without ever missing his Shot, and so kill'd many, till they knew him, and got out of his way, calling him Knave and Jester, that kill'd them with his Tricks, and not in a brave manner, without any Arti-

fice. The lame and disabled fitted Stones for the Slings, so that all sorts of Persons contributed towards their Defence. They had a great Esteem for *Christopher de Olid*, as a brave Man, and calling him by his Name, ask'd, Whether he would eat? He answer'd, He would. A *Mexican* came down with Cakes, and Cherries, to signify that they did not want Provisions. He gave them to a Servant, making a Jest of the Present, sat down, where he thought they could not hurt him, made show as if he had eaten of what they sent, and then rising show'd them his Back-side, at which they were so much offended, that they cast Showers of Stones and Darts. The Fight was renew'd, and the *Mexicans* cover'd many Cuts of Water with Sticks and Straw, for the *Spaniards* to fall into them. The Ensign *Christophor de Corral* advancing with his Colours in his Hand, fell in, they advanc'd upon him, and he with his Dagger kill'd many; then gave a Leap back upon the Causeway, and warn'd the rest not to pass, the *Mexicans* admiring at it, and declaring, they would rather have taken the Colours than him, thinking that because they dismay'd when they lost their Standard, the *Spaniards* would do the same. The *Spaniards* had press'd forward so eagerly among the Enemy, that prodigious Numbers of them charging down several Streets, they were mix'd, and began to fly in that Confusion. *Beatriz Bermudez de Velazco*, Wife to *Francis de Olmos*, putting on an *Escupil*, or Cotton Armour, with an Helmet, a Sword and a Target, ran out upon the Causeway, crying, *For Shame, for Shame Spaniards, turn upon those base People, or if you will not, I will kill every Man that attempts to pass this way.* This put them so much out of Countenance, that they rally'd, fought desperately, and came off victorious. *Cortes* seeing the Siege grow tedious, with the Advice of all his Commanders, resolv'd to attack the City several Ways, hoping to break in some

The HISTORY of *America*. 171

one of them, and put an End to the War. An Attempt was made, and much Blood shed, but still they were oblig'd to retire.

THE next Day *Cortes* divided his Forces into two Parts, he commanded one Attack himself, with *Olid*, *Sandoval*, &c. *Alvarado* led the other. They fell on, the City rung with the Cries, the *Indians* maintain'd the Fight, as if they had then began, the *Spaniards* valu'd no Dangers to conclude the War; many notable Actions were perform'd this Day. Had not *Olid* and *Gamboa* rescu'd *Cortes*, who had rush'd in violently among the Enemy, the *Indians* had carry'd him off, above an hundred of them having enclos'd him. *Alonso Nortes*, a Soldier belonging to a Brigantine being then ashore, defended him a long Time, till the Confederate *Indians* came in to his Assistance, and many told him, that since he knew what the Consequences must be if he were lost, he ought not to expose himself in that manner. The said *Nortes* having then receiv'd seven Wounds, and one of them mortal, went to relieve another, and dropp'd into the Water, and being a great Swimmer, made his Escape from abundance of Canoes by diving. *Andrew Núñez*, another Soldier, with his Brigantine, reliev'd two others that were in Danger, and sav'd the Lives of some *Spaniards*, and when the Captain of the Brigantine, who had been ashore return'd, he would not receive him, alledging, that he had forfeited his Right to the Command by not being in the Danger; that he having sav'd the Brigantine, was Captain. *Cortes* being inform'd of it said he was in the Right; and though Intercession was made to restore the Captain, would not do it, declaring he was oblig'd to do Justice to all Men. The same *Andrew Núñez* in another Engagement with his Brigantine defeated above three thousand *Indians*, and contributed much towards the speedy taking of the City. *Montano*, Ensign to *Alvarado*,

went up into a very high Tower, with his Colours, and gain'd it, killing many *Indians*.

AFTER so many fruitless Attacks, *Cortes* resolv'd still as he advanc'd, to throw down all the Houses, that he might receive no farther Damage from them, and with their Ruins to fill up all the Trenches and Cuts that cross'd the Streets and Causeways, and accordingly had Labourers sent him from all the confederate Cities, who work'd whilst the Soldiers fought, and made up all those Water Passages so fast, that the *Mexicans* could never after clear them. Thus he began to advance into the City with one hundred and fifty thousand Men, besides those in the Brigantines, and the Pioneers, and by this Method the Siege began to seem to draw towards an end. The same Day that this work began to be carry'd on, a gigantick *Indian*, with a *Spanish* Sword and Buckler, and very gay, with his great Plumes of Feathers came forward, and by the Interpreter desir'd *Cortes* to send some *Spaniard* to fight him, because it would be a Satisfaction to him, if it so hapned, to be kill'd by a brave Man, and if he came off victorious, he should gain Honour. *Cortes* bid him call ten more to his Assistance, and he who would send one *Spaniard* to fight them all. The *Indian* reply'd, he had as much Courage as any Man, and would fight alone. *Cortes* then rejoyn'd, since you will not call any more, that you may see what our *Spanish* Boys are, this beardless Page of mine shall kill you. The Page, whose Name was *John Nunez de Mercado* went, and though the *Mexican* was bold and daring, he soon kill'd him with a Thrust, to the great Vexation of all the Enemy *Indians*, and *John Nunez* was afterwards much honour'd by his Master. The next day the Forces advanc'd, levelling all as they went, and fought desperately at the same time, *Cortes* giving his orders from off a Tower. This Method was continu'd for six Days, the Confederate

Indians

The HISTORY of *America*. 173

Indians always retiring first, and the *Spaniards* making good their Rear, the Horsemen lying conceal'd to fall upon those that pursu'd. The last of those Days two Horses were wounded, the *Spaniards* generally fighting along the Causeways, and the Confederate *Indians* on the Terrasses, behaving themselves so bravely that the *Mexicans* were now much dismay'd.

ANOTHER Day after *Cortes*, having forty Horse about him, sent ten of them to engage with the Foot, and assist those that threw down the Houses, giving them Notice, that when they were to retire, he would come in with the rest. About One in the Afternoon, having plac'd his Horse in Ambush, he went up to the Tower, where he had been other Times, to deceive the Enemy, and when he thought it was Time, came down to his Horsemen, his other Forces then retiring. The ten Horsemen that had been in the Engagement, behav'd themselves so fearfully, to outward Appearance, that the *Mexicans* thinking they had gain'd the Day, press'd on furiously. Then *Cortes* with his thirty Horsemen, fell in upon their Rear, the Confederate *Indians* plying them at the same time, so that a great Slaughter was made, six hundred Men of Note being reckon'd to be among the dead, *Cortes's* Allies carrying off many Legs, and Arms, which afforded them a good Supper. The *Spaniards* during this Action found in a Tomb to the Value of about fifteen hundred Pieces of Eight. When the *Spaniards* were retir'd, the *Mexicans* sent their Slaves to observe, whether they return'd to their Quarters; but the Horse took several of them, after which those People never durst show themselves near the Market. *John Rodriguez Bejarano*, this Day finding a likely sort of a Woman in an House, carry'd her to *Cortes*, who with good Usage, and fair Promises, prevail'd on her to give him an Account of the Posture of Affairs in *Mexico*, and the Desigus of those People. Among
other

174 *The HISTORY of America.*

other Things she said, they had been once for Surrendring, but that King *Quauimoc* and his Relations were for dying upon the Spot, so that the Men generally fought against their Will; that they wanted Provision and Ammunition; that they were at Variance among themselves; and therefore, if he took Care to cut off all Supplies, and to streighten them, he would soon be master of the Place. At Night two *Mexicans* were taken, who being examin'd said, they had ventur'd out to seek for something to eat, being in extreme Want. Upon this Intelligence, *Cortes* order'd the Siege to be streightned, and his Parties going abroad at Break of Day, took above eight hundred wretched Women and Children, that were going to seek for Food. The Brigantines broke down many boarded Huts, where abundance of People were drown'd, and sunk a considerable Number of Canoes that were Fishing, the *Mexicans* in that Consternation not daring to appear. The next Day again *Cortes* advanc'd in good Order, an infinite Multitude of *Indians* resorting to him from all Parts. They repair'd all the bad Ways in the Street of *Tacuba*, stopping up Cuts, and gaining Bridges, so that there was a Communication with *Alvarado*. The Day after that, being the Feast of St. *James* the Apostle, that is the 25th of *July*, this Year 1521, they went on to the Market, gaining a very wide watery Street, and filling it up with Earth to the great Astonishment of the *Mexicans*, who thought they could never have pass'd that place, and dy'd in a Rage to see their Water become dry Land, and their most stately Buildings destroy'd, whilst the others that surviv'd cry'd to the *Indians* in the *Spanish* Service, Do, burn and destroy the Houses, and if we conquer we will make you Re-build them; or if the Christians succeed you shall do it for them. The 26th another Attack was made, the Water-Street was found as it had been left, and proceeding to an Idol

Idol Tower, the Heads of some *Spaniards* that had been sacrific'd were found there, and known, the Enemies fighting with the same Resolution as they had done at first, till towards Night, when *Cortes* thought fit to retire. The 27th in the Morning, when *Cortes* was at Mass, before entring the City, he saw a Smoak in the Towers of the *Tlatelulco*, or great Market, in a greater Quantity than when the *Indians* us'd to Sacrifice, by which he judg'd, that *Alvarado* was got thither, and it was so, he having perswaded his Men to secure to themselves the Honour of gaining that Place, being the main Strength of the Enemy; and though they did all that was in the Power of Men, they could only gain those Towers, where *Alvarado* order'd those Smoaks to be made, to signify the same to *Cortes*, and discourage the *Mexicans*. *Cortes* then advanc'd filling up the Water Cuts, and levelling the Ways; yet he was charg'd so home, that he had enough to do to retire in good Order, being well seconded by *Alvarado*.

Cortes continuing his Incurfions into the City, the other Commanders doing so at the same time, on the 8th of *August*, having gain'd an Intrinchment, that was bravely defended, was there met by *Alvarado* with four Horsemen, to the great Joy of them all, having thus establish'd the Communication between the two Attacks. *Cortes* then went to see the Market, ordering none to come forward; he walk'd about there, found the Porticos empty, but the Houses were all full, none daring to stir out, because there were Horses in the Square. Going up to the Top of a Tower, he found Heads of *Spaniards* and *Tlascallans* plac'd before the Idols, and perceiv'd that seven Parts in eight of the City were gain'd, whereupon considering the Distress of the Besieged, he forbore carrying on the Attack, and sent to offer *Quaximoc* Peace, who answer'd, That he and his were resolv'd to dye with their

176 *The HISTORY of America.*

their Relations, not valuing Life without Liberty; and that as for *Moteczuma's* Treasures, when they could keep them no longer, they should be thrown into the Water. *Cortes* now wanting Powder, order'd an Engine to be made to cast Stones; but for want of Skill, it did more harm than good. Making another Attack, the Streets were found full of useless People, that were starving with Hunger, he commanded the Confederate *Indians* not to hurt them. The *Mexicans* came not out to Fight, but stood on their Terrasses, cover'd with their Mantles. The *Flascallans* cry'd to them, Surrender, or you shall dye miserably. They answer'd, We will either dye or conquer. After being requir'd to accept of Terms, they desir'd no Harm might be done to the poor People that went out to get Food, and they would treat of Peace; but it was all false, for they presently fell on. *Cortes* commanded *Alvarado* to assault a great Ward of above one thousand Houses, and march'd himself a-foot another Way which was unfit for Horses. The Fight was as desperate as ever, the *Mexicans* rushing upon the Swords, so that there was an immense Slaughter. *Alvarado* gain'd all his Ward, and *Cortes* streightnied the Enemy very much, of whom twelve thousand were computed to be kill'd and taken that Day, the Confederate *Indians* being so cruel, that they gave no Quarter, whatsoever the *Spaniards* could say to them. The next Day *Cortes* return'd with all his Forces, but forbore Fighting, hearing the Cries of the despairing People, who having no room to tread but on the Bodies of their People, and being press'd by those who had been their Subjects, begg'd for Death. *Cortes* endeavour'd to comfort them with very good Words, and sent a Nobleman he had taken four Days before, to induce them to admit of Peace. As soon as he began to mention it, King *Quastimoc* order'd him to be sacrific'd, and at the same Time the *Mexicans* fell upon

upon the *Spaniards* in most furious manner. The following Day *Cortes* again, very earnestly courted them to submit, and not suffer themselves to be slaughter'd like Beasts. They answer'd, They were sensible of their Folly, and would go speak to *Quau-timoc*, then returning said, he would go the next Day to treat with him in the Market Place. He believing them, caus'd a Scaffold to be erected there to receive him, and an Entertainment to be provided. *Cortes* that Day accordingly went to the Place, whither five Men of Quality came and told him, that *Quau-timoc* could not come for Shame; besides that he was indispos'd, and had therefore sent them to know his Will. Though *Cortes* was sensible of the Trick put upon him, he order'd those Men to sit down, and Meat to be brought, of which they sufficiently shew'd they stood in need. Then bid them go back and assure their King that he might come in Safety, and should be honourably treated, because nothing could be concluded without him. Two Days were spent upon those Messages without any Effect, whereupon the Attacks were renew'd. The *Tlascallans*, and other *Indian* Confederates behav'd themselves with the utmost Bravery, but it was mix'd with Cruelty, so that the *Spaniards* had more to do to curb them than to fight, for *Cortes* having sent *Sandoval* with the Brigantines to shut up the *Mexicans*, all Places were flowing with Blood, and nothing was to be heard but the doleful Cries of Women, and Children. It was computed that forty thousand *Mexicans* dy'd that Day, whereupon *Cortes* resolv'd to retire; but return'd the next Day, with three Pieces of Cannon, ordering *Alvaredo* to expect him in the Market Place, whilst *Sandoval* with the Brigantines and Canoes secur'd the Water, enjoining all his Men to take special Care that *Quau-timoc* did not escape. Then going up to the Top of an House, he from thence spoke to some *Mexican* Men

of Quality, representing to them how inhuman it was to seek their own Destruction, and perswading them to advise *Quantimoc* to submit, and he should be treated like a King. They went, and return'd with *Gua-coacin*, that King's chief Counsellor, who told him, That *Quantimoc* was resolv'd rather to dye than appear before him, and therefore he might do his Will. During five Hours these Conferences and Messages lasted, a Multitude of Women and Children was seen making away, who crowding one upon another dropp'd into the Water, and were drowned, the Water Trenches, the Causeways and the Houses being all full of dead Bodies, the Stench whereof was intolerable, and yet those People did all they could to conceal their Dead, so that afterwards vast Numbers of them were found, insomuch that they could scarce move without treading upon them.

AFTER Noon, those miserable People persisting in their Obstinacy, the Signal was given, when the Land Forces, and the Brigantines at the same Time gave the Assault, an incredible Slaughter was made of all sorts, besides many thrown into the Water, and others that Surrender'd without fighting. Thus that last Quarter was gain'd. The Brigantines furiously enter'd the Pool, where the Fleet of Canoes lay, all in disorder, and the Men aboard it quite dispirited, not knowing how to make use of their Weapons, though all the chief Quality was there, the common sort being on the Terrasses, leaning against the Wall, astonish'd at their Destruction. *Garcia Holguin*, Captain of one of the Brigantines, prov'd very fortunate, for observing, that there were some more remarkable Persons in one Canoe, than in any of the rest, and that the same fled with all its Might, he gave Chace, ordering three Cross-bow Men to present upon it. Those aboard it, when they saw the Disadvantage, made Signs for them not to shoot, because the King was there. Captain

Holguin leap into it, and other *Spaniards* after him, took King *Quantimoc*, *Guacozin* Lord of *Tacuba*, and other Noblemen, and carry'd them over to the Brigantine, treating the King very courteously, and with much joy carry'd them away to the Terrass, where *Cortes* then was, who receiv'd that Prince in respectful manner, and made him sit down by his Side. *Quantimoc* then very gravely said, "He had done all he was able in Defence of his People, that if the Gods had not favour'd him, it was none of his Fault; that he was his Prisoner, and he might dispose of him as he pleas'd." Then laying his Hand on *Cortes's* Dagger, he added, "He might kill him, and he would go to his Gods with much Satisfaction, dying by the Hand of so brave a Commander." *Cortes* answer'd, "That Fortune had so order'd it, that he would pay him as much Respect as if he had been Victorious, and therefore desir'd him to cheer up, for he had rather have him alive than dead." Then he intreated him to command his Men to surrender, to avoid the Effusion of so much Blood, which he was averse to. *Quantimoc* did so, and they all submitted in a Moment, being about thirty thousand, but so spent that they could make little Use of their Weapons. Thus ended the War, and the great *Mexican* Empire, on *Tuesday* the 13th of *August*, being the Feast of St. *Hippolitus*, in Commemoration whereof there is Yearly on that Day a solemn Thanksgiving, and a Procession, in which the Standard of the Army is carry'd. The Siege lasted three Months from the first, but only eighty Days close about the City, during which Time there were sixty hot Engagements. *Cortes* had there two hundred thousand Confederate *Indians*, nine hundred *Spanish* Foot, eighty Horse, seventeen Pieces of small Cannon, thirteen Brigantines, and six thousand Canoes. There were slain above fifty *Spaniards*, six Horses, and no

great Number of Confederate *Indians* ; and of the *Mexicans* one hundred thousand, though some say more, among whom many of the Nobility ; besides those that dy'd of Famine and Plague, for they had little to eat and drank but salt Water, lay among the Dead, and were in a continual Stench, which occasion'd the Pestilence that carry'd off very many, whilst they persisted in their Obstinacy, eating the very Barks of Trees. They kept the Dead in the Houses, that the Enemy might not see them, and did not eat them because it was not their Custom to feed upon one another. The Women attended the Sick, dress'd the Wounded, made Slings, fitted Stones for them, and cast them from the Tops of the Houses. When the City was plunder'd, the *Spaniards* took the Gold, Silver, and Feather Works, and the *Indians* had the Cloathing, and other Booty, being of an immense Value. *Cortes* order'd great Fires to be made in the Streets for Joy, and to purge the Air, because of the Stench, as also to be upon Guard all Night, and to bury the Dead. He caus'd some Men and Women to be branded, and all the rest to be set at Liberty ; the Brigantines to be drawn upon Land, and appointed Captain *John Rodriguez de Villafuente*, with eighty *Spaniards*, to guard them and the City. Four Days after, having return'd Thanks to God, for his great Conquest, designing to settle the Affairs of Religion as became a true Son of the Church, he march'd away the Army to *Cuyacan*, a League and a half from *Mexico*, at the end of the Causeway, on the Continent, where he also gave Thanks to the Confederates that had assisted him, and dismiss'd them, promising to gratify and maintain them in Justice, and Liberty, and to call them if any War hapned. Thus they went away rich and well pleas'd at the Destruction of *Mexico*, especially the *Tlascallans*, to whose Commanders, and others that had signaliz'd themselves, he gave Targets, Arms,

Arms, curious Garments, and other Things of the Booty, with which they were well pleas'd and desirous to serve him. He also set many great Men that were Prisoners at Liberty, and granted Leave for such *Indians* as should think fit to settle at *Mexico*.

HAVING seen the wonderful Conquest of the City of *Mexico*, before we proceed to the other extraordinary Actions of *Cortes*, and Particulars relating to those Nations, we will briefly mention what hapned this Year 1521, in the Province of *Cumana*, on the Coast of *South America*. F. *Bartholomew de las Casas*, whom we before left in *Hispaniola* soliciting the Execution of the Orders he had brought from the Court of *Spain*, met with much Opposition by reason his Project was like to prove disadvantageous to those who regarded nothing but their own Interest in trading for Gold, and making Slaves of the *Indians* along the Coast of *Cumana*, where he was to make a peaceable and religious Settlement. At length, he threatening to complain to the King of their Disobedience, the Council of the Island enter'd into Partnership with him, and agreed he should have the Ships sent into that Province under *Gonzalo de Ocampo*, with one hundred and twenty Men in pay. Accordingly he arriv'd on the Coast of *Cumana* at the new Colony call'd *Toledo*, founded there by the said *de Ocampo*, where he found those *Spaniards* very uneasy, because the Natives were all fled up the Country, and therefore most of those new Planters went away to *Hispaniola*, leaving F. *Casas* there, with only a very few that thought fit to stay. There was a Monastery of *Franciscans*, under F. *John Garceto*, who had a very good Orchard, on the Bank of the River *Cumana*, and there F. *Casas* built a Warehouse for his Goods and Provisions. He signify'd to the *Indians*, that he was come by Order of the new King of *Spain* to settle, to trade, and to take care that they should not be mis-

us'd.

182 *The HISTORY of America.*

us'd. The *Spaniards* that were in the Island of *Cubagua* did all they could to obstruct his Settlement, because it was against their Interest, and he not being able to curb them, went away to *Hispaniola* for fresh Powers. As soon as he was gone, most of those Men he had left there, contrary to his express Orders, went away to Trade along the Coast. The *Indians* laying hold of this Opportunity, attack'd the Monastery, and burnt it, the Friers and others that were in it, with much Difficulty making their Escape to the Salt Pits, down the River, where some Ships were lading, which receiv'd them aboard, so that only three Men and a Lay-Brother were kill'd. That small Colony being thus destroy'd, the *Spaniards* at *Cubagua*, who had been the Occasion of it, fearing the *Indians* would come over to them, abandon'd that Island, and went away to *Hispaniola*, leaving all they had behind them. Thus their Covetousness prov'd their Ruin. F. Casas, after a most tedious Voyage, landed in *Hispaniola*, and made his Way to the City of *Santo Domingo*, where he became a *Dominican* Frier, and this is the true Account of him, who was afterwards Bishop of *Chiapa*, of whom *Gonzalo Fernandez de Oviedo* and *Francis de Gomara* have not given so just a Relation as they ought to have done, which the said Bishop sometimes resent'd. The Council at *Hispaniola* sent four or five Ships, with some Men, who again settled the Colony at *Cubagua*, and built a Fort on the River *Camana*, where they executed several of the *Indians* that had burnt the Monastery, and call'd their Fortrefs *New Cadiz*, which subsisted as long as the Pearl Fishery, but when that declin'd, it was abandon'd.

The End of the Ninth Book.

T H E



THE
General HISTORY
Of the vast CONTINENT and ISLANDS of
A M E R I C A, &c.

D E C A D. II. B O O K X.

C H A P. I.

Search after Motezuma's Treasures ; Prodigies before the Downfal of the Mexican Empire ; of the antient Inhabitants of New Spain ; the first Foundation of the City of Mexico.

HE *Spaniards* who had seen the immense Treasures of *Motezuma*, expected to have found them when the City was taken, and finding nothing, nor any *Indian* making the least Discovery, it was thought fit to enquire into that Affair, as well for the Value of the Thing itself, as for the Satisfaction of the Soldiers, who made several rash Judgments, some saying, That *Cortes* had taken all that

that Wealth to himself and hid it ; and others, that the King's Officers, conniv'd at it, through Avarice ; and many there were who threatned to write to the King, and complain, that after such great Dangers and Fatigues they were defrauded of their Reward. These Mutterings, and the apprehension lest they should produce some Mutiny, that might occasion the losing all that had been gain'd, mov'd *Cortes* to consider on some Means to satisfy his Soldiers ; besides that on the other Hand he was press'd by the King's Officers, who thinking they did the King good Service, too boldly importun'd him to enquire into that Affair. At length, by the Advice of many it was resolv'd that *Quantimoc*, and a Gentleman of his Family should be put upon the Rack, tho' *Cortes* constantly oppos'd it, declaring, they ought not to provoke God, who had given them so great a Victory. The Gentleman dy'd on the Rack, without making any Discovery, either because he knew nothing, or for that the *Indians* were wont to keep the Secrets of their Sovereigns inviolably ; and when dying, he look'd earnestly upon *Quantimoc*, which occasion'd various Speculations, some judging he did it, that the other might pity him, and grant Leave to discover the Secret ; but he on the contrary reproach'd him, calling him a tender, mean spiritited Man, and saying, he was not then himself at Ease. *Cortes* then with Authority, and Indignation order'd *Quantimoc* to be taken from the Rack, looking upon it as an Inhumanity to treat a King after that manner, and excus'd himself of what had been done, alledging, That *Julian de Aldrete*, the King's Treasurer, impudently requir'd him to consent to the racking of *Quantimoc*, charging him with having conceal'd the Treasure, the said *Aldrete* being a Servant to *John Rodriguez de Fonseca*, Bishop of *Burgos*, President of the Council of the *Indies*, whom *Cortes* look'd upon as his Enemy. In short, *Quantimoc* was taken from the Rack, much pity'd

erty'd by all the Soldiers, who had before condemn'd their Superiors for not enquiring after the Treasure. Some said that *Quantimoc* had, before the City was taken, declar'd he would throw all the Gold and Jewels he had into the Lake; but tho' the nicest Search was made for it in several Places, none could ever be found, and it was much admir'd that so great a Mass could be conceal'd. Some of the prime *Mexican* Prisoners gave Intimation of several Tombs where some small Quantity of Gold was found, which was carry'd away to be distributed.

It was positively asserted that there had been many Presages, and Predictions of the Overthrow of the *Mexican* Monarchy, of which Number it will not be improper to insert these few that follow. An Idol in *Chulula*, a City in Confederacy with *Moteczuma* foretold, that a strange Nation would come and possess that Empire. A Lord of *Tezcuco*, Nephew to the last *Moteczuma*, told him, That very great Calamities were coming upon him and his Empire. The same was declar'd to him by many Sorcerers; one of them had neither Fingers, nor Toes; he order'd them to be secur'd, and they vanish'd out of the Prison, to his great Vexation. Hereupon he resolv'd to offer extraordinary Sacrifices to his Gods, directing a great Stone to be carry'd to the Temple for that Purpose, but all the Force of Men could not move it, and whilst they were labouring at it, a Voice was heard, which said, That the Lord of the Creation would not permit those Sacrifices any longer; and when they would have made them in the Place where the Stone was, another Voice said, I have already told you it is not the Creator's Will that it should be done, and that you may believe me, I will suffer my self to be mov'd awhile, after which you will not be able to stir me any more; and so it prov'd, and after many Prayers it was carry'd to the Entrance of *Mexico*, where it fell into a Cut of Wa-

ter, and tho' sought after could not be found, but only in the same Place from whence they had first remov'd it. At the same time there appear'd in the Sky a Pyramidal Flame of Fire, which ascended from Midnight till Sun-rising, when it came into the South, and then vanish'd; which continu'd many Days, and when it appear'd, the People gave great Cries, looking upon it as a Prefage of some notable Calamity, being always very superstitious that Way. A Comet was seen in broad Day, which ran from West to East, casting out Abundance of Sparks of Fire, had a long Tail, and as it were three Heads. The Lake of *Mexico* next to *Tezcuco*, began to bubble, without any visible Cause, swelling up, and many Structures that were on it fell down. At the same Time great Cries were heard, as it were of a Woman in Anguish, sometimes saying, O my Children, your Destruction is come; and then again, whither shall I carry you, that you may not quite perish. Several Monsters appear'd with two Heads, and being carry'd before the King vanish'd. The Fishermen on the Lake took a Bird as big as a Crane, the like whereof never having been seen there before; they carry'd it to the King, who was then in the Palace call'd of Mourning and Lamentation, being all Black, he having such a peculiar House for Times of Sorrow, and being then very melancholy on Account of these Prefages. The Fishermen came at Noon, shew'd him that Bird, which had something on its Head, where the King saw the Sky and Stars, and looking up towards Heaven, and seeing no Stars, he was astonish'd; then looking again, he saw Warriors in the Sky, fighting, and killing. He sent for the Priests, that had Skill in Prodigies, who saw the same on the Bird, but could not make any thing of it, when on a sudden it vanish'd, leaving them all in the greatest Confusion. To pass by many other Stories that were told, which seem'd to forebode

the

The HISTORY of America. 187

the Destruction of the *Mexican* Empire, there were said to have been fiery Apparitions to the Eastward, which is the Way where *Vera Cruz* lies, and where the *Spaniards* landed, and particularly Numbers of arm'd Men fighting in the Air. Great Sighs and Groans were heard in *Mexico*, after Midnight, and when they got up to see from whom they came, no Body could be found.

TWELVE *Franciscan* Friars arriv'd at *Mexico* presently after that City was taken. *Cortes* receiv'd them with extraordinary respect, in which point he always gave a singular Example both to the *Spaniards* and Natives, the latter whereof much admir'd at the Humility of the Person whom they so much honour'd. The Custos, or Head of them was F. *Martin de Valencia de Don Juan*, who with his Companions labour'd very successfully in the Conversion of those Infidels, and perform'd the Divine Service with much Decency, the *Indians* being mightily pleas'd to hear and see the same, because some *Spaniards* understanding the Church Musick, that agreeable Song took very much with them. Three others were come before to *Tlascala*, and stay'd there, by reason that the War was then at the Height. They liv'd very retir'd, and religiously to the great Edification of the *Indians*, who charitably supply'd them with all Necessaries.

WE will now leave the *Spanish* Forces for a while, after their many Fatigues, to give some account of the first Peopling of that Country, their Kings, Religion, Government, &c. The first *Spaniards* that arriv'd in *New Spain* with *John de Grijalva*, gave it that Name, because since their coming from home, they had never before seen any thing like it, with respect to the Soil, the snowy Mountains, the Stone Structures, and many other Particulars. The antient Inhabitants of those Provinces were a wild People, who liv'd upon wild Fruit, and Roots, and the Game

they were very dextrous at killing, not living sociably in Towns, and therefore were call'd *Chichimecas*. They dwelt on the Mountains, and in the Woods, lay on the Ground, and went naked, without any sort of Civility. The Women follow'd their Husbands, leaving their Children, hanging in Baskets, made of the Boughs of Trees, till they return'd from hunting, their Bellies being first fill'd with Suck. They had no Knowledge of God, nor had any Religion, or Superior, and there are still of those People in *New Spain*, and have been mischievous enough, the difficulty of subduing them consisting in their having no certain Habitations. Those first Inhabitants of *New Spain*, not being us'd to sow or reap, left the best of their Land to other Strangers, who were more polite, and came from very remote Parts Northward, where *New Mexico* was afterwards found. Those People painted their Original in the manner of a Cave, and said, they came out of seven Caves to People the Country of *Mexico*. To preserve the Memory thereof, they painted seven Races, and said, that to come to the Place of the seven Caves, they cross'd an Arm of the Sea in Trunks of Trees, which it is likely were ill-shap'd Canoes, and according to their Computation, they had been eight hundred Years come from *Nauatlacan*, which according to our reckoning, was about the Year 820, and they spent eighty Years in coming to *Mexico*, their Gods, or Devils, who spoke to them in visible Shapes, perswading them, to look for such Lands as they describ'd to them, and thus they went on enquiring, and leaving some People behind them, and to this Day, there remains some Track of the Way they came, with Ruins of large Structures, and that was the reason of their spending so much Time on a Journey, that may be perform'd in a Month, and they came into the Territory of *Mexico*, in the Year of Grace, 902.

FROM

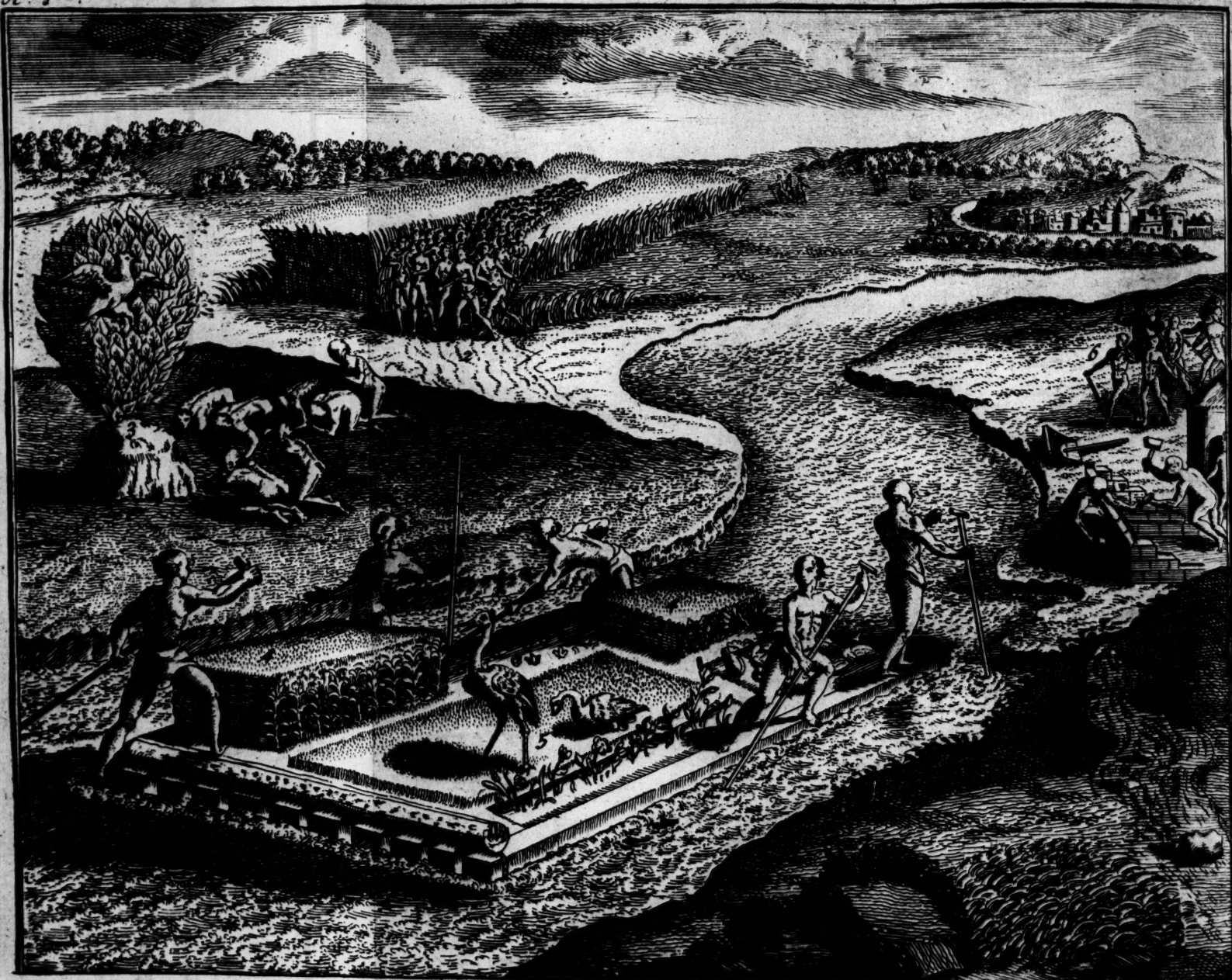
The HISTORY of America 189

FROM the first of these seven Races came the *Suchimilans*, signifying People that have Beds of Flowers, who settled on the Bank of the Lake of Mexico, to the Southward, where they built a Town of their own Name, and some others. The second Race were the *Cholchas*, which signify'd the People of the Mouths, and founded a Town of their own Name, next to the *Suchimilans*. The third the *Tepeacans*, that is, the People of the Bridge, inhabited on the West Side of the Lake, and increas'd so much, that they call'd the Chief Place of their Province *Azapatzalco*, importing, an Ant's Nest, and were very powerful. The fourth were the Inhabitants of *Tezcucan*, being those of *Culua*, signifying the bow'd People, because there was in their Country a ridge of an Hill very much bow'd, and thus the Lake was enclos'd by those four Nations. The People of *Tezcucan* were very polite, and courtly, and their Language is the best and most agreeable. After that came the *Tlalteucans*, that is, Mountain People, being the rudest, and finding the Plains taken up, went over the Mountain, where they found, low and fruitful Land, and call'd their chief Seat *Quahunahuac*, that is, the Place where the Voice of the Eagle sounds, which Province is now call'd the *Marquisate*. The *Tlascalans*, being the sixth Race, and signifying People of Corn, or Bread, went over the Mountain to the Eastward, crossing the snowy Hill, where the famous Eruption of Fire is, between Mexico and the City of the Angels. They rais'd great Structures, founded many Towns, and call'd the Head of their Province *Tlascalan*. These pay no Tribute to the King of Spain, but are exempt from all Impositions. When these Nations settled, the ancient *Chichimecas* made no Opposition, but rather were scar'd, and hid themselves in the Rocks; but those who dwelt beyond the snowy Mountains, defended their Land against the *Tlascalans*, and being
Giants,

190 The HISTORY of America.

Giants, as their Histories inform us, would have expell'd the Intruders ; but the *Tlascallans* made a false Peace with them, and having invited them to a great Entertainment, stole away their Arms, and kill'd them. As to their being Giants, there are Bones of a wonderful Magnitude found to this very Day. Thus the *Tlascallans*, and the other Races were left in quiet Possession, continuing in Friendship among themselves, and the *Chichimecas* that remain'd learnt some sort of Civility, covering their Bodies, building Cottages, settling some Form of Government, choosing Lords, owning Superiors, and in much Measure quitting their brutish sort of Life ; and therefore it is believ'd that all the Provinces in the *Indies* have proceeded from them, for the first Inhabitants were Savages.

THREE hundred and two Years after the six above-mention'd Races departed from their Country, and settled in *New Spain*, when they were much increas'd, came the seventh Race, being the *Mexican* Nation, a warlike and polite People, who adoring the God *Virzilipuztli*, he commanded them to leave their own Country, promising them, that they should rule over the other Races in a plentiful Country, and much Wealth. They carry'd that Idol in a Case made of Rushes, on the Shoulders of four Priests, who taught the Rites and Sacrifices, and gave Laws, and nothing was done without their Approbation. When they halted, they erected an Altar, on which they plac'd the Case with the Idol, in the midst of the Army, and observ'd all he directed, as to Sowing, building of Towns, &c. for never any Devil was so conversant with Men as this, endeavouring in all Things to imitate the Children of *Israel's* coming out of *Egypt*, and their Travels. The Name of the Leader of this Race was *Mexi*, and from him came the Name of *Mexico*. Proceeding thus slowly like the other Nations, Sowing, building Towns, and escaping many Dangers,



1 The Mexicans on their March to seek a Place to settle. 2 The Silver water. 3 The Tuna Tree with the Eagle. 4 Several sorts of Grain growing in y^e water. 5 Birds that Hatch before y^e King. 6 Idol carry'd on men's Shoulders. 7 Texeneca City. pa: 191

The HISTORY of America. 191

Dangers, they arriv'd at the Province of *Mechoacan*, signifying, Country of Fish, by reason of the many fine Lakes there are in it, and liking the Soil, they were for staying in it, but their Idol not consenting, though he allow'd some People to be left there, they went on, and those that stay'd thinking they had been forsaken were always Enemies to the *Mexicans*. This Race departing from *Mechoacan*, complain'd to the Idol of a Woman they had among them, so great a Sorceress, that she would be ador'd as a Goddess. The Idol commanded one of the Priests that carry'd the Chest, or Case, to comfort the People, and leave behind that Woman and her Family. The Woman seeing her self abandon'd, founded a Town call'd *Malinalco*, and ever after the Inhabitants of that Place were look'd upon as great Sorcerers. The *Mexicans* being much decreas'd in their Numbers, halted at *Tulo*, that is, the Place of the *Tuna*, and the Idol order'd them to turn a great River into a large Plain, and by the Contrivance he taught them they enclos'd the Hill call'd *Coatepec* with Water, and made a spacious Lake, which they encompass'd with Trees, and the Fish breeding, and Fowl resorting thither, it became a delicious Place, for which reason they would have settled there, at which the Idol being incens'd, order'd the Priests to let the River take its former Course, and designing to chastise the disobedient, they at Midnight heard a Noise in one Part of their Camp, and in the Morning found those Dead that had propos'd staying there, their Breasts ripp'd open, and their Hearts taken out, which they said taught them ever after to Sacrifice in that manner. Being thus punish'd, and finding the Plain dry, the Lake being drain'd, by Direction of their God, they went on to *Capultepec*, a League and half from *Mexico*, and a pleasant delightful Place, where they fortify'd themselves. The other Nations being stirr'd up by the Descendants of the Sorceress



192 *The HISTORY of America.*

Sorcerers of *Malinalco*, would have drove them from thence by Force of Arms, but they behaving themselves bravely, proceeded to *Atlacuyabaca*, a Town of the *Culnas*, and there they again fortify'd themselves.

THEY ask'd some Place to settle of the Lord of *Culnacan*, who appointed them *Taxahapan*, which signifies White Waters, designing they should perish there, because of the many Vipers and Snakes the Soil bred ; they accepted of it, tam'd the Serpents, and fed on them. The Lord of *Culnacan* seeing they had made Improvements, admitted them into his City ; but their God would not permit them to go thither, and order'd to seek out a Woman that was to be call'd the Goddess of Discord, and to that Purpose they sent to ask of the King of *Culnacan* his Daughter, to be Queen of the *Mexicans*, and Mother of their God. He readily gave her, and the very Night she came, they kill'd and flead her, and put her Skin on a Youth, with her Cloaths over it, placing him near the Idol, for their God's Mother ; and from that Time forward they ador'd her, afterwards making her the Idol they call'd *Tocci*, which signifies our Grandmother. They deceitfully invited the King, Farther to the young Woman, to adore her, because she was consecrated. He came with great Presents, and being put into the Chapel, though it was dark, the Fire-pan with the Perfumes being kindled, he knew his Daughter's Skin, and being sensible of the Cruelty, ran out crying aloud, and falling on the *Mexicans* with all his Men, in most furious manner, drove them to the Lake, where they were in Danger of drowning, but making the best Defence they recover'd the Land, and forsaking that Place; they went about the Lake, complaining of their God, till they came to a River that could not be forded, for which Reason they made Floats with their Targets, and Rushes, and so pass'd over to *Tzatzapalapan*, and thence to *Acatziminlan*, next to *Tzacalco*,

The HISTORY of America. 193

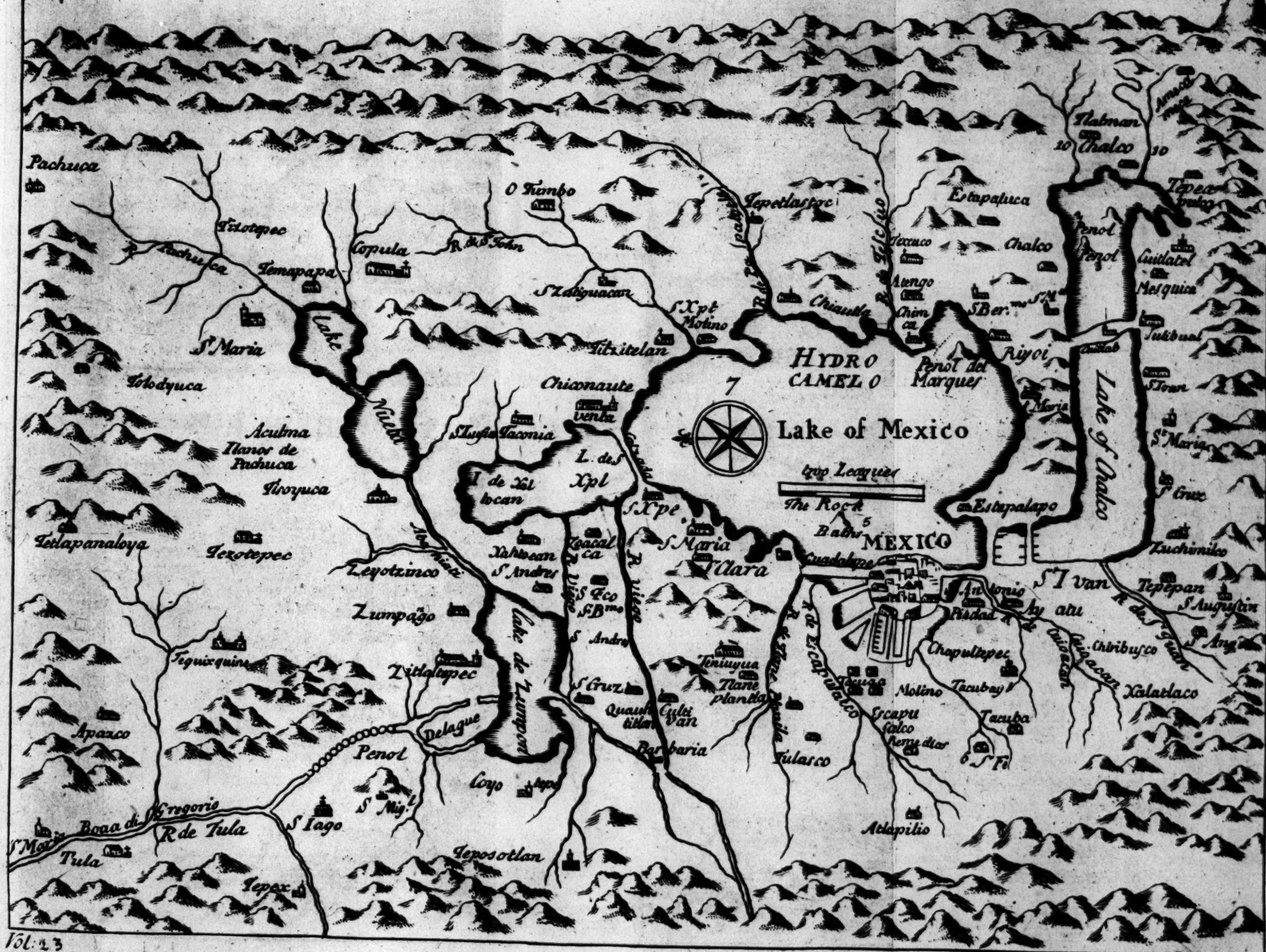
calco, and lastly to the Place where now stands the Hermitage of St. *Antony*, at the Entrance into *Mexico*, and the Quarter now call'd St. *Paul's*, their Idol comforting them in their Distresses, with mighty Promises of Blessings.

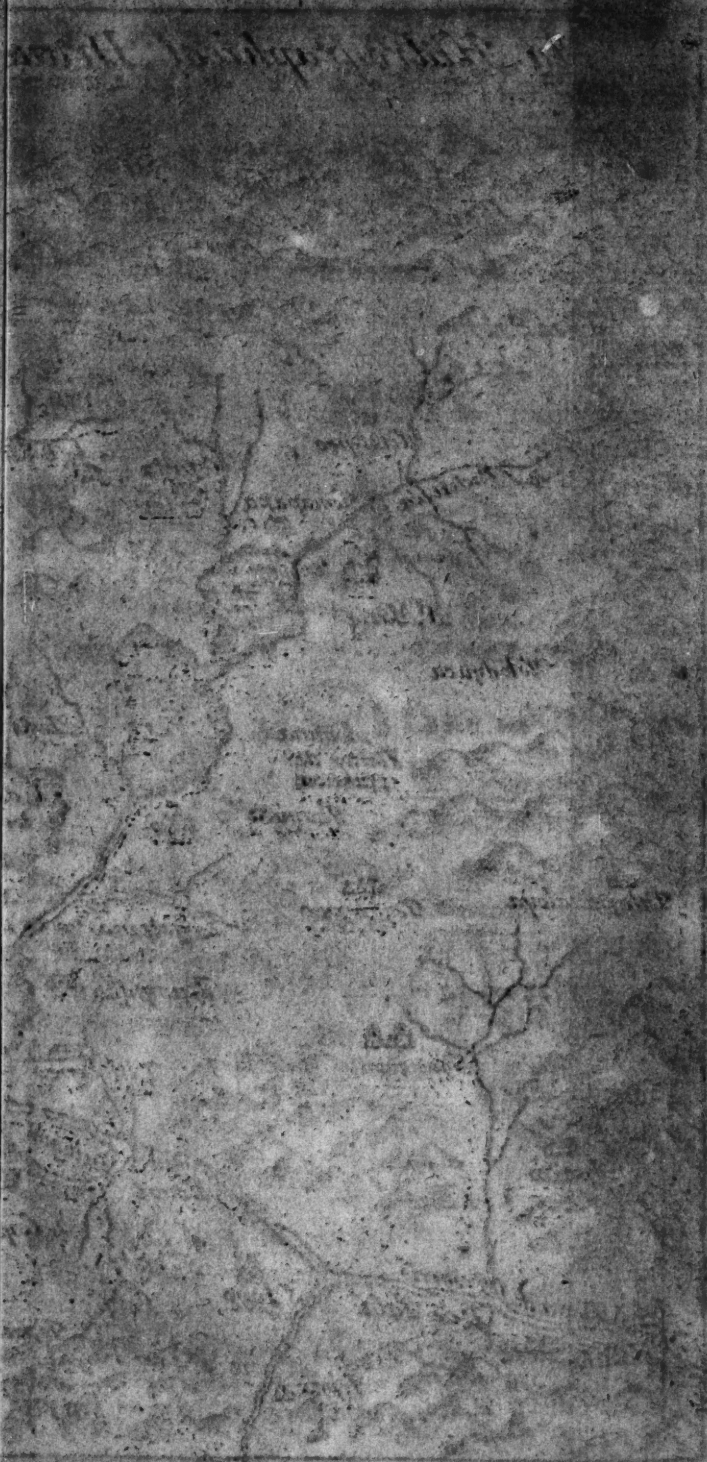
CERTAIN old Sorcerers entering into a Place that was overgrown with Sedge, saw a considerable Stream of Water, that look'd like Silver, the Trees white, the Field white, and the Fish white, and then call'd to Mind a Prophecy of their God, who had given them that as a Token of their Place of Rest. They went away joyfully to their People, with this good News. The following Night *Vitziliputzli* appear'd to an old Priest, bidding him to seek out in that Lake for a *Tuna* Tree, that grew out of a Rock, where, when they kill'd a Son of the Sorcerers of *Malinalco* they threw his Heart, and that on the *Tuna* Tree they should see a beautiful Eagle feeding upon fine Birds, and there they were to found their City, which should prevail over all others. The Priest acquainted the People, which was so much to their Satisfaction, that they immediately went about it, seeking the Place so much desir'd by them. They found the white Water, but it then ran like Blood, and parting into two Streams, one of them a thick Blue, which astonish'd them; but at length continuing their Search, they found the *Tuna* Tree growing out of a Rock, and on it was an Eagle, with her Wings display'd, facing the Sun, having about her much Variety of fine Feathers of several Colours, and holding in her Talons a very beautiful Bird. They all knelt down, paying great Respect to the Eagle, and she, they say, bow'd her Head, looking very earnestly on them. They return'd many Thanks to their God, with notable Show of Devotion, and call'd the City they there founded *Tennuchtulan*, signifying, a *Tuna* Tree on a Rock, as has been said before; and their Arms

to this Day are, an Eagle in a *Tuna* Tree, holding a Bird in one Claw, and resting on the Tree with the other. The next Day they went to erect a Place of Worship, for the Ark of their God was to rest there, which was made of Turf, and thatch'd. They bought of the neighbouring People, Stone, Timber, and Lime, in Exchange for Fish, Frogs, and several Sorts of Water Fowl, which they took in the Lake, that has Plenty of them, and having built another Chapel of Lime and Stone for the Idol, fill'd up a great Part of the Lake with Planks and Stone Work. When this was done, the Idol order'd a Priest to bid their chief Men divide themselves, with their Kindred and Followers, into four Wards, or Quarters, leaving that House that had been built for him to rest, in the Middle, and each Party to build as they lik'd best. These are the four Quarters of *Mexico*, now call'd of *St. John*, *St. Mary the Round*, *St. Paul*, and *St. Sebastian*. That Division being accordingly made, their Idol again directed them to distribute among themselves the Gods he should name, and each Ward to appoint peculiar Places where those Gods should be worshipped; and thus every Quarter had several smaller Wards in it, according to the Number of the Gods their Idol commanded them to adore, and they were call'd *Calpultulco*, that is, the God of the Ward. Thus *Mexico Tenuchtitlan* was founded, and very much increas'd, and this is the Original of the *Mexican* Nation, which though barbarous had some commendable Things, as all other barbarous Nations have had. After the founding of *Mexico*, and inhabiting the Country, other People arriv'd from the Northward, at *Panuco*, wearing long Garments, open before, without Hoods, the Necks cut low, which were us'd by the Natives till latter Times in their Dances, in Imitation of those People, who push'd on without any Opposition, as far as
Tula,

An Hidrographical Draught of Mexico as it lies in its Lakes

A Burning Mountain





Tulo, where they were well receiv'd, because they were very ingenious at any Art, and expert in improving Land, for which Reason they were belov'd by all Men; but not being able to subsist at *Tulo*, because the Country was too populous, they proceeded to *Chololan*, where they fixed, and from thence peopled *Gnaxaca*, the upper and lower *Misteca*, and the *Zeporecas*. They much civiliz'd the Inhabitants, and therefore when any Man prov'd wise and industrious, they call'd him a *Tulotecan*, because they began to teach at *Tulo*. And thus the *Tulotecs* are charitable, and now value themselves upon being good Christians; and when in any Trouble they make Vows to God, and are punctual in performing them,

C H A P. II.

Of the Mexican Kings, from the first of them till the last, that was Motezuma the Second.

WHEN the aforefaid Partition was made, those who thought themselves injur'd, with their Kindred and Friends, went away to seek out some other Place, and traversing about the Lake, found a Spot of Ground, call'd *Tlatelolli*, and there they settled, giving it the Name of *Tlatelulco*, that is, a Place fill'd up with Earth; and this was the third Division of the *Mexicans*, after their first travelling abroad. These Inhabitants of *Tlatelulco* were turbulent, and bad Neighbours to the *Mexicans*, and their Enmity lasted long; whereupon those of *Tennuchtitlan* perceiving that those of *Tlatelulco* increas'd, they thought fit to choose a King, that they might be the more united,

and less expos'd to be insulted by their Enemies; and to avoid Contention, they would not take one from among themselves, but strove to gain the King of *Culuacan*, who was their Enemy, on account of their killing his Daughter; and that they might be supported by Friends, they made choice of a Youth call'd *Acamapixtli*, Son to a great *Mexican* Prince, by a Daughter of that King of *Culuacan*, to whom they sent Embassadors to demand his Grandson. He approving of their Request, deliver'd him, giving him a noble Lady to Wife, as they desir'd. The new King and Queen were carry'd Home, had a solemn Reception, and an old Man made a Speech to instruct him in his Duty, declaring, that he came not to be idle, or take his Pleasure, but to undergo much Toil, and an heavy Burden, and then they all wish'd him welcome. The King return'd Thanks, promising to endeavour to defend them to the utmost of his Power. Then they took an Oath to, and put a Crown on his Head, which is like that of the Doge of *Venice*, and *Acamapixtli*, the Name of this first Monarch, signifies Reeds in the Fist, and accordingly his Device was an Hand holding many Darts made of Reeds. These, and other Particulars in the *Mexican* History, were learnt by Heart by the young Men, and they preserve them to this Day.

THIS Election prov'd very advantageous, for the *Mexicans* soon gain'd much Reputation among their Neighbours, whereupon Jealousy increasing, they began to think of subduing them, especially the *Tepalcans*, who resolv'd to keep them under, and to that Purpose sent Word to the King of *Mexico*, that the Tribute his People paid being too small, they should send Wood for their City, and sow several sorts of Grain in the Water, and carry Home the Product thereof to them. The *Mexicans* being sensible that this was only a Contrivance to pick a Quarrel, were
much

much concern'd; but their God *Virziliputzli* comforted them, ordering they should consent to the Tribute, and he would assist them. Accordingly, at the appointed Time, they carry'd the Wood, and the Crop of what had been sow'd in the Lake, and those who see what is sow'd there now will not look upon this as Inchantment, but very practicable, for they lay Earth upon Rushes, and Sedge, and there the Seed is sow'd, grows, ripens, and is carry'd from one place to another. The King of the *Tepanecans* was amaz'd at the Sight of the Tribure, and said, those People had a great God, for all Things were easy to them, and therefore he would have them the next Year send him with the Crop, an Heron, and a Goose, with their Eggs so ready to hatch, that they should do it as soon as they came into his Presence, and no otherwise. The Difficulty of complying with this Demand much griev'd the *Mexicans*, but their God again commanded them to comply, adding, that the Time should come when those Demands should cost the *Tepanecans* their Lives. The *Mexicans* carry'd the Heron, and Goose, and they hatch'd as soon as they came before the King, who said, those Things were above human Power, and that the *Mexicans* were likely to become Lords of all the Country. They continu'd fifty Years in that servile Condition, during which Time their King dy'd, after having much improv'd the City with Buildings, Water Cuts, and Stores of Provisions. He reign'd forty Years in Peace, and at his Death, though he had Legitimate Children, left the People to their Liberty, to Elect whom they pleas'd to govern, advising them to have regard to the publick Good. As soon as his Funeral Solemnity was over, they chose one of his Sons, whose Name was *Virzilocutly*, which signifies, rich Feather, and an antient Man told him, that it was the Duty of a King to have Compassion on the Aged, Widows, and Orphans,

198 *The HISTORY of America.*

Orphans, and to be Father of the Publick, for they were to be the Feathers of his Wings, the Balls of his Eyes, and the Ornament of his Countenance; that he ought to be brave, since their God had foretold, that he should make use of his Arms. They crown'd and anointed him with an Ointment they call'd Divine, because they us'd it to their Idol. Then they made another Speech, encouraging him to rescue them from Troubles, and all did their Homage. He took to Wife, the Daughter of the King of *Azcapuzalco*, call'd *Ayauchigual*, the Marriage Ceremony being to tye one Point of the King's Cloak to one of her Veil. They had a Son, and being very superstitious in giving Names, after casting Lots he was call'd *Chimalpopoca*, signifying, a Target that smoaks. The King and Queen dy'd, when *Chimalpopoca* was but ten Years of Age, yet he was chosen to succeed his Father, and being plac'd on the Throne, he was acknowledg'd, but his Reign prov'd short, for the *Tepanecans* murder'd him one Night in his Palace.

THE *Mexicans* then chose *Izcoatl*, Son to their first King *Acampul*, by a Slave, but brave, well behav'd Brother-in-Law to the King of *Tezcuco*. After many needless Ceremonies, which are not to our Purpose, the *Tepanecans* declar'd War against the *Mexicans*, who entirely defeated them, under the Conduct of their General *Teacaleel*, enter'd their City, and drove them to a Mountain, where they threw down their Arms, and surrender'd, remaining ever after in Subjection and Poverty, for all the Lands and Boory were distributed among the *Mexican* Nobility, and some of the Commons who had behav'd themselves bravely, and the rest cast off as Cowards. *Tacuba* and *Cuyoacan*, Cities belonging to the Kingdom of the *Tepanecans*, continu'd the War, and after some Stratagems, both Armies engag'd, and the *Mexicans* obtain'd the Victory, through the Valour of their General

The HISTORY of *America*. 199

General *Tlacaleel*, and because three prime Men of *Culnacan* had signaliz'd themselves, they rewarded them with the best of the Booty; which Custom us'd by the *Mexicans* in War, made them act with the utmost Bravery. They also subdu'd the *Suchimilcans*, who were the first of those seven Races, that peopled the Country. The King of *Mexico* being own'd by those of *Suchimilco*, order'd them to make a Causway between those two Cities, being four Leagues distance, to keep up the Communication between them, and the work was immediately begun. *Tlacaleel* likewise subdu'd *Cuiclavaca*, a City in the Lake, whereupon the King of *Texcoco*, own'd the Superiority of the *Mexican* Monarch, who thus lorded it over all the Cities of the Lake, and then *Tzcoatl* dy'd, when he had reign'd twelve Years.

THE fifth King was *Moteczuma*, the first of the Name, and there being four Electors, to whom were join'd the Kings of *Texcoco* and *Tacuba*, *Tlacaleel* also was admitted, as General of the Army, whose Nephew this *Moteczuma* was. He was conducted to the said Temple, seated on his Throne before the Divine Fire, which was always burning, where he sacrific'd, drawing Blood from his own Ears, the Brawn of his Arms, and Ankles, with sharp Bones of Tygers, and Deer. Several Speeches of Congratulation were made by the Priests, and Elders, there was much Dancing, Feasting, and Rejoycing, and Presents came from all Parts of the Kingdom. The King went in Person to the War against *Chalco*, which had declar'd against him, and brought home Prisoners to Sacrifice, which from that Time became an establish'd Custom, the new Kings, when they return'd from War, being conducted into the City in triumphant manner, all the Priests going from the Temples in Procession, burning sweet Gums before them, and playing on musical Instruments. The Courtiers and Laity also went out
with

with all Demonstrations of Joy to receive them. This *Motezuma* was very Martial, and conquer'd several Countries; but the War of *Chalco* gave him most Employment, where they would have made a Brother of his, whom they had taken Prisoner, their King. He pretending, that before he could accept of it, he must speak to his Countrymen, order'd a little Scaffold to be erected, on a very high Piece of Timber, which he mounted, with a Nosegay in his Hand, and saying, God forbid he should ever be false to his Country, for the sake of being a King, and that they should learn of him to be Loyal, he cast himself down, and dy'd. The War was carry'd on, and *Chalco* subdu'd; but it was not continu'd against *Tlascala* to Extremity, that the *Mexican* Youth might have an opportunity of exercising themselves in their Weapons, and there might be always Men to Sacrifice. This King made the Houses of the Gods more Magnificent, as also the Courts of Justice, and Government, appointing Councils and Judges of all sorts, as orderly as in any Country in *Europe*. He settled the Royal Court, with much State and Magnificence; built the great Temple to their God *Vuxiliputzli*, and sacrific'd abundance of Men taken in War at the Dedication of it. He dy'd after a Reign of twenty-eight Years.

THE sixth King was *Texozic*, for *Tlacaleel* would not accept of it, being willing to take upon him the Care and Trouble of the publick Weal, without the Honour and Power, in return for which his Modesty, the Electors, entirely referr'd the Election to him, and he voted for a Son of the deceas'd King, being this *Texozic*, and though he seem'd to be very unfit to undergo that Burden, *Tlacaleel* said, he would supply that Defect. They bor'd his Nose, and set an Emerald into it. He prov'd little inclin'd to War, and cowardly, and going in Order to his Coronation to subdue a Province that was revolted, lost more of his

his own Men than he took of the Enemy. However, he made a great Show, yet liv'd only four Years, being poison'd by the *Mexicans*, who could not bear with a mean-spirited King, which shows the Haughtiness of those People, and how ambitious they were of being govern'd by brave Monarchs.

THE seventh King call'd *Axaca*, being another Son of the first *Motexuma*, was chosen in the same manner as the former, by the Vote of *Tlacaleel*, who was then very old; and the new King, to please him, appointed his eldest Son Captain-General, which made him dye contented. The King then took the Field, to make Prisoners for his Coronation, march'd to the Province of *Tecoantepec*, where he fought a numerous Army of that Nation, and another that had join'd them, obtain'd a signal Victory, and pursu'd it as far as the Port of *Guanico*, on the South Sea. Returning to *Mexico* in Triumph, he was Crown'd, offer'd abundance of human Sacrifices, and receiv'd rich Presents. The Kings of *Texcoco* had the Prerogative of Crowning those of *Mexico*. This King prov'd very brave, was almost among the foremost in Battle, and subdu'd *Tlachelulco*, which, as has been said, had been founded by those that departed from *Mexico*, and because they had disguis'd themselves in the Lake in the Shapes of Crows, Geese, Birds, Frogs, and other Insects, the King of *Mexico* having fought Hand to Hand with their King, when they were vanquish'd, would not forgive them, unless every one imitated the cry of the Creature whose Figure he had assum'd, which, to their great Shame, they were forc'd to do, and to this Day the People of *Tlachelulco* are fear'd with it, and take it for a great Affront. This King reign'd eleven Years, and much enlarg'd his Dominions.

Autzol was chosen the eighth King, after the usual manner, and prov'd nothing inferior to his Predecessor in Virtue and Valour, much belov'd for his Affability.

Being inform'd, that the People of *Quaxuatlan*, a rich Province, had misus'd those that were carrying the Tribute to *Mexico*, and taken it to themselves, he march'd against them, and came off victorious. Carrying on his Conquests, he extended his Dominions as far as *Guatemala*, was generous, charitable to the Poor, rewarded his Soldiers, erected many Structures, brought a great Stream of Water to *Mexico*, thinking there was want of it, and the Quantity was so immense, that the City was in Danger of being drowned, which he remedy'd by his Industry, by drawing a Drein, which secur'd, and left it in an Island, and well built. He reign'd eleven Years.

IN the Year 1518, when the *Spaniards* came into *New Spain*, *Motexuma* the second reign'd, who was so grave, that he could scarce be heard, when he spoke to his Council, his Advice was much admir'd, and therefore he was respected before he came to the Crown. It was his common Practice to withdraw into a great Room he had in the Temple of *Vixilipuztli*, where he convers'd with his Idol, because he pretended to be very religious, for which, and his high Birth, he was chosen King. When his Election was notify'd to him, he shut himself up in the afore-said Room in the Temple, the better to carry on his Hypocrisy, and was carry'd from thence to the Council, appearing all the way very grave, and therefore he had the Title of the Surly. He went to the Fire at the Temple, to offer Incense, drew Blood from his Ears, brawny Parts, and Shins, according to Custom; they put on him the Royal Robes, bor'd his Nose, and hung a rich Emerald at it. Being seated on his Throne, he heard the Orations that were made to him, the first of them by the King of *Texcoco* in Praise of his Virtues, which he answer'd with much Humility and Thankfulness; but as soon as he began to rule his Disposition, chang'd, for he order'd, that

that none but the Nobility should serve him. In order to his Coronation, he march'd out to conquer a Province towards the North Sea, that had revolted, carrying on the War with much Conduct, punish'd the Rebels, left Garrisons on the Frontiers, and return'd with a great Number of Prisoners to be sacrific'd, and a considerable Booty. The great Men became his Servants, tho' they had never us'd to be so before, standing in much Awe, and loving him at the same Time, as generally the *Mexicans* did their Kings. The Coronation was celebrated with very extraordinary Solemnity, Dancing, Plays, Illuminations, Sports, and rich Presents from all his Provinces, abundance of unknown People, and the very Enemies of the Nation, as those of *Tlascala* and *Mechoacan*, resorting to see that Festival, all whom he order'd to be entertain'd and well treated, and Places to be provided for them to behold the Night Diversions, in which they also play'd their Parts. *Moteczuma* caus'd himself to be so highly respected, that it almost came to be Adoration. No Commoner was to look him in the Face, and if he did dy'd for it. Nor did he ever set his Feet on the Ground, being always carry'd on the Shoulders of Noblemen, and when set down had a rich Carpet to tread on. When he travelled, none of his Followers were to go along the same Track with him, but along the Sides of the Way; nor did he ever wear one Garment twice, nor eat nor drink out of the same Vessel, and a'l that he us'd being given to his Servants, they were rich and gay. His Laws were to be inviolably observ'd, whosoever fail'd therein being punish'd without Mercy. He often went disguis'd to observe how all his Ministers and Officers did their Duties, would set Persons to offer Bribes to his Judges, and provoke them to do wrong, and if they prov'd guilty, no Favour or Kindred could secure them from Death. He was a strict Observer of

Justice, seldom suffer'd himself to be seen, keeping up close to order the Government of his Dominions, and how to enlarge them, being very ambitious in that Point, and therefore engag'd in several Wars, obtain'd many Victories, and became greater than any of his Predecessors had ever been, which, when he had arriv'd to, the very Weight sunk him, as is usual in great Monarchies.

CHAP. III.

Of the Religion, Laws, Customs, Manners, and Government of the Mexicans.

HAVING given an Account of the *Mexican Empire*, and its Monarchs, we next proceed to their Religion. Those People, tho' they ador'd a Multitude of Gods, and offer'd human Sacrifices to them, yet they acknowledg'd one Sovereign Deity, whom they worshipp'd looking up to Heaven, and calling him Creator of Heaven and Earth, Admirable, &c. and yet the Christian Preachers found it a very difficult Task to convince those barbarous People that there was only one God, from whom all Blessings were to be expected. Next to the supreme God they paid divine Honour to the Sun, the Moon, the Morning Star, the Sea, and the Earth, and accordingly they call'd *Cortez* the Off-spring of the Sun; but the greatest Honour they paid to their Idol *Vuxilquitzil*, signifying the left Hand of the shining Feather; whose Temple was the most magnificent; and to the other Gods they ascrib'd natural Effects, as Rain, good Harvests,

The HISTORY of America. 205

Harvests, Success in War, Posterity, &c. They were very curious in making Idols, and Pictures of several Sorts, which they ador'd as Gods: and this prevail'd more in *Mexico, Tezcuc, Tlascala, Chulula*, and the adjacent Parts, than in those which were more remote. There was another principal Idol in *Mexico*, which was the God of Penitence and Remission of Sins, call'd *Tezcaltlipuca*, made of black Stone as bright as Jet, finely clad, having a Gold and Silver Ring in his under Lip, with a Christalline small Pipe about half a Foot long, and in it a green Feather, and sometimes a blue, that look'd like a *Turkey* Stone. His Hair was encompass'd with a Fillet of beaten Gold, at the end whereof was an Ear of Gold, with some Smoak painted on it, signifying the Prayers of the Afflicted, and Sinners which he heard, when they apply'd to him. From between that Ear and the other struck out some Heron's Feathers, and at his Neck was a Gold Jewel that cover'd all his Breast, Gold Bracelets on his Wrists, and on his Navel a precious green Stone. In his left Hand a Fan of valuable Feathers, green, blue, and yellow, issuing from a bright Plate of Gold, so finely burnished, that it was like a Looking-Glass, signifying, that through the said Mirror he saw all that was done in the World, for which Reason it was call'd his looking Place. In the Right Hand he had four Darts, denoting the Punishment he inflicted on the wicked for Sin. This was the Idol they most dreaded, for fear he should discover their Crimes, on whose Festival, which was celebrated every four Years, there was a general Pardon of Sins. This Idol was also look'd upon as the Lord of Barrenness and Plague, and therefore they represented him sitting in much Majesty on a Bench with a red Curtain about him, adorn'd with Skulls and dead Men's Bones, on his left Hand a Target, with four Darts sticking out of it, and in the Right, a Javelin,

206 The HISTORY of America.

Javelin, ready to be thrown. His Countenance was fierce or angry, the Body anointed with Black, and his Head stuck full of Quail's Feathers. Much Superstition was us'd towards this Idol, by reason of the great Fear they stood in of him.

At *Chulula*, a City near *Mexico*, they ador'd a famous Idol that was the God of Commerce, because they were great Merchants, and are still given to Trading. His Name was *Quatzalcoatl*, he stood in a very lofty Temple, in a spacious Square, with Gold, Silver, Feathers, and costly Cloaths about him, bearing the Figure of a Man, his Face like a Bird, the Beak red, a Comb, or Crest, and Warts on it, with Rows of Teeth, and the Tongue out. On his Head a Paper Mitre, ending in a Point, a Sickle in his Hand, many Ornaments of Gold on his Legs, because he enrich'd whom he pleas'd, and his Name signify'd Snake of rich Feathers.

THEY had also Goddeses, the chiefeft of them call'd *Tocci*, that is, our Grandmother, being that Queen whom they had flead, and from that time they began to flea Men that were sacrific'd, and the Living did put on the Skins of the Persons so flead, supposing that it was agreeable to their Deity; as also the tearing out the Hearts of those that were sacrific'd; for they learnt it of their God, when that Punishment was inflicted at *Tuba*. One of those Goddeses they worshipp'd, had a Son, who was a great Sportsman, whom the *Tlascallans* took for their God, and because that Province is very full of Game, they kept a solemn Festival in Honour of him, sounding an Horn at the Dawn of the Day, when they all assembled, with their Bows, Arrows, Nets, and other Implements for Hunting. They carry'd their Idol in Procession, a Multitude of People follow'd to an high Mountain, on the Top whereof was an Arbour, and in the Midst of it, an Altar well adorn'd, on which

which they plac'd the Idol, attended all the Way with much Noise of Horns, Cornets, Pipes and Drums. When come to the Place, they encompass'd all the Side of that Mountain, and setting Fire to it on every Side, abundance of Deer, Hares, and other Creatures came out, flying from the Fire towards the Top; the Hunters pursu'd them with great Cries, sounding their Instruments, till they had drove them before the Idol, where they hemm'd them in so close, that leaping to make their Escape, some tumbled down, others fell upon the People, and others upon the Altar, which render'd the Sport very agreeable. They sacrific'd the Deer and larger Beasts before the Idol, tearing out their Hearts, with the same Ceremonies that were us'd in sacrificing of Men, and then taking up all the Game on their Backs, they return'd with their Idol, in the same Order as they came, and enter'd the City in joyful Manner, playing on their Musick, till they came to the Temple, where they plac'd the Idol in very respectful Manner, and with the Flesh they had brought treated all the People, the Sports and Dancing beginning as soon as they had eaten. They had many other Gods and Goddesses, but those already mentioned were the chiefest.

THEY also made Gods of living Men, thus. They took a Prisoner that was to be sacrific'd, gave him the Name of the Idol he was to be offer'd to, put on him the same Ornaments, and as long as that Mockery lasted, which was sometimes a Year, sometimes six Months, and sometimes less, they paid him the same Honour as they did to the Idol; he eat, drank, and made merry, and when he went along the Streets, the People came out to adore him, and make their Offerings, and brought out their Children and sick Persons for him to cure and bless them, allowing him to do his Will in all Things, saving, that ten or twelve Men always attended that he might not make his

his Escape, as did some Persons of Distinction. As he went along they play'd on a small Pipe, for the People to come out to worship him. He had the best Apartment in the Temple, whither all the prime Men went to wait on and pay him Respect, carrying his Meat with as much State as was done to the Nobility; but at Night he was shut up in a strong Cage, that he might not run away, and if he happened to escape, the chief of those that had guarded him was put into his Place; in conclusion, when he was fat, they sacrific'd and eat him.

THEY had Priests, and Persons that devoted themselves to a retir'd Life, abundance of false Prophets, stately Temples, and smaller Chapels and Oratories, but above all was the Cu of *Mexico*, being the famous Temple of *Vitzilipuztli*, so large, that ten thousand Men assembled to dance in the Court of it, before the Apartment. Before the Altar was a Pyramidal green Stone, ending in a Point, about five Spans or an Ell high, on which the Men were laid to be sacrific'd, on their Backs, that their Bodies bowing they might cut open their Breasts with a sharp Flint, and so tear out their Hearts the more easily. There were eight or nine Temples in *Mexico*, join'd to one another, within a large Court, each of them having its peculiar Stairs, and a Yard with Rooms and Bed-chambers, their Grates looking East, West, North, and South; having Towers and Battlements, several sorts of Painting, and Figures carv'd in the Stones, supported by large Buttresses, and these were dedicated to several Gods. The next to *Vitzilipuztli's* Temple in Dignity, was that of the God of *Penance*, and Punishments, before spoken of, which had eighty Steps to go up to the Top, and was curiously wrought. At the Top of the Steps was a plain Space, or Table one hundred and twenty Foot in Breadth, and by it a large Room hung, always cover'd with a Veil, where
none

none but the Priests might enter, and all the Temple was finely wrought with Variety of Figures. These two Temples were in the Nature of Cathedrals, all the rest being as it were Parish Churches, Chapels, and Hermitages, and yet so spacious, that there were within them Colleges, Schools, and Appartments for the Priests.

THERE were superior and inferior Orders of Priests, those of *Vuzilipuztli* came to it by Succession from Families of certain Wards, deputed for that purpose; those of the other Temples were by Election, or being offer'd up to that Service from their Infancy. Their constant Business was to burn Perfumes before the Idols four Times a Day; the first at Break of Day; the second at Noon; the third at Sun-setting; and the fourth at Midnight. At those Hours all that were in Dignities got up, and instead of Bells sounded Horns and Cornets, in a doleful manner; after which, he whose Week it was, came out with a white Garment on, like a Dalmatick, with his Censor in one Hand, and Fire in it taken from the great Hearth or Pan, that was always burning before the Altar; and in the other Hand a Purse with the Incense, and with profound Respect burnt it before the Altar. Then he took a Cloth, and wip'd the Altar, and Curtains, and they all went away together to a Room, where they perform'd a sort of cruel Penance, wounding and drawing Blood from themselves, and this was never omitted at Midnight. They preach'd to the People on certain Festivals, and had Revenues assign'd them, besides great Offerings.

WITHIN the Enclosure of the great Temple of *Mexico*, were two Houses of Retirement, the one for Men, opposite to the other which was for Women, of twelve or thirteen Years of Age, being the same Number as of Men, and call'd the Young penitent Women. They liv'd chastely, shut up, as offer'd to their God,

water'd and swept the Temple, dress'd Meat for the Idol and the Priests, of what was offer'd in Alms. The Idol's Food consisted of small Cakes, like Hands and Feet, and some twisted; with this Bread they made certain Soups, which they set before the Idol, and the Priests did eat it. They went some time with their Hair cut short, and then permitted it to grow till another appointed Time, arose at Midnight, perform'd the same Exercises as the Religious Men, daub'd their Cheeks with the Blood they drew from themselves, and afterwards wash'd. They had Abbesses, who employ'd them in weaving Cloths, for the Service of the Temple; their Habit was all White, without any Ornament. They liv'd reserv'd, and modestly, and if they fail'd infallibly dy'd for it, as Prophaners of their God's House. If a Mouse, or other sort of Vermin hapned to gnaw any thing belonging to the Temple, they said it was a Token of some Crime; search was made, and the Delinquent being found was infallibly put to Death, tho' ever so great. The Maidens to be admitted were to be of one of six particular Wards; their Confinement lasted a Year, after which they went out to marry.

IN the Monastery of Men, opposite to that of the Women, there were Youths from eighteen to twenty Years of Age, whom they call'd Religious. They had Crowns shav'd, on their Heads like Friars, with little Hair, but grown down half Way their Ears, and behind down to their Backs, which they ty'd like a Tress. They liv'd in Poverty, Chastity and Obedience; serv'd the Priests in what belong'd to the religious Worship, swept the holy Places, brought Wood for the Fire, that, like a Lamp burnt continually before the Idol's Altar. There were Boys that serv'd like Acolites, all under Superiors, and behav'd themselves so modestly, that when they went out where Women were, they fix'd their Eyes on the Ground. They went about the City, by four and four, or six and six in a mortify'd

fy'd manner, to beg Alms, and when none was given them they were allow'd to go into the Fields, and take what they had occasion for, as living in Poverty, and having nothing but what came by Charity. There could not be above fifty of them, and one part of their Penance was to rise at Midnight to sound Horns and Cornets to awake the People, watching the Idol by Quarters of the Night and Day, that the Fire might not go out, and when they had offer'd Incense they withdrew to a place appointed for that purpose, and drew Blood from their brawny Parts, with sharp Flint Points, with which they daub'd their Temples down to the lower part of the Ear, and then wash'd themselves in a Pond. These Youths did not anoint their Heads, or Bodies like the Priests; their Garments were of a very rough white Cloth, and this Penance they held for a Year.

THE Priests and dignify'd Persons also drew Blood from their Legs, daub'd their Temples, and the Lancets, which they stuck in Wisps of Straw, on the Battlements of the Temple, that the People might see what Penance they did. The Pool where they wash'd was call'd *Ezapan*, that is, Water of Blood; none of those Lancets serv'd twice, and therefore there was a great Number. They fasted five or ten Days before some Festivals, which were like our Ember Weeks, and many of them to prevent being guilty of any Lewdness cleft their Privities, or used other means to be impotent. They drank no strong Liquor, slept little, most of their Functions being in the Night, whipp'd themselves with knotted Cords. All the People in general whip'd themselves at the Procession, and Festival of the Idol, that was the God of Penance, and had Robes made of *Magney* for that purpose.

THE *Mexicans* very much us'd to sacrifice Men, wherein they exceeded all the Nations in the World, as has been before observ'd. which was the reason why

Moteczuma told *Cortes*, That tho' it had been easy for him to subdue a Nation so near to him as *Tlascala* was, he had not done it, that he might have Men to sacrifice. The manner of doing it, was to place all the Prisoners in a Rank, with many Guards about them, then a Priest came out in a white Alb, with great Fringes at the Bottom, who came down from the Temple, carrying an Idol made of Blights, and *Indian* Wheat, moulded up with Honey, the Eyes of it being green Beads, and the Teeth Grains of *Maiz*, he came down the Steps of the Temple hastily, and went up a very large Stone, that was fix'd on a high Chapel, in the midst of the Court, that Stone was call'd *Quauixicali*, which signifies, the Eagle's Stone, and passing over the Stone, up a little Stair-Case, still hugging the Idol, he went to the place where those stood that were to be sacrific'd showing every one of them that Idol, and saying, *This is your God*. Having so done, he went down the other Side of the Steps, and the Persons to be sacrific'd follow'd in Procession, one by one, to the place where they were to dye, those who were to sacrifice them being there before, and were six Priests, appointed for that Employment, four of them to hold the Hands and Feet, another the Neck, and the sixth to rip open the Breast, and tear out the Heart of the Sacrifice, and this Dignity of Sacrificer was the greatest, much valu'd, descended by Inheritance, and he that ripp'd open the Breast honour'd as High Priest, his Title being *Topilem*. His Vestment was a red Cloth, like a *Dalmatich*, with Fringes about it, a Crown of Green and Yellow Feathers, Gold Rings, with green Stones in his Ears, and under his Lip, about the middle of the Chin, a thing like a little Pipe, made of a blue Stone, and his Face daub'd Black. The other Five wore Wigs, very much curl'd, with leather Thongs wound about them, giro to the middle of the Head, and small Paper Targets on the Forehead, painted of several Colours, their Habit white *Dalmaticks*, wrought

wrought with Black. The High-Priest had in his Hand, a large, broad and sharp Knife, made of Flint. Another Priest carry'd a wooden Collar, wrought like a Snake. The Persons to be sacrific'd, were conducted one by one up the Steps, stark naked, and as soon as laid on the Stone, had the Collar put upon their Necks, and the four Priests took hold of the Hands and Feet. Then the High-Priest with wonderful Dexterity ripp'd up the Breast, tore out the Heart, reeking with his Hands, and show'd it to the Sun, offering him the Heat and Steam that came from it. Then he turn'd to the Idol, and threw it in his Face, which done, he kick'd the Body down the Steps, and it never stopp'd till it came to the Bottom, because they were very upright, and thus they sacrific'd them all, one after another. Those who had taken the Prisoners, carry'd away the Bodies, to divide among themselves, to eat them by way of solemnizing the Festival. This same was practis'd by all the Nations round about *Mexico*. There were other Sacrifices of Men, but this was the most usual; and so great was the Number of those thus abominably sacrific'd, that they sometimes exceeded five thousand, and it had been observ'd that above twenty thousand had been sacrific'd on the same Day, reckning all that thus perish'd in several parts.

When the Priests thought fit, they went to the Kings, and told them, they must remember the Idols who were starving with Hunger, whereupon those Princes sent to one another to prepare for War, because their Gods demanded something to eat. Then they march'd out and fought, only endeavouring to take Prisoners, that they might have Men to feed those Gods. The *Mexicans* kept the great Festival of their God *Vixilipuziti* in the Month of *May*. Two Days before it, the Maidens that liv'd retir'd in the Temple, kneaded the Flower of Blites, and *Indian* Corn toasted, with Honey, and of that Dough made a large Idol,
with

with the Eyes of Green, Blue, or white Beads, and Grains of the same Wheat for Teeth. All the great Men then came, and cloath'd it in the Habit of the same Idol, and seating it on a blue Stool, plac'd it on a Bier, to be carry'd on Men's Shoulders. On the Festival, before Break of Day, the Maidens came out in new white Dresses, with Garlands made of roasted *Indian* Wheat ; and Strings of it under their left Arms, both Arms adorn'd with red Feathers of Parrots, and their Cheeks painted Red. This Day they were call'd the God *Vuzilipuztli's* Sisters, and carry'd out the Bier, with the Idol on it, into the Court, where the retir'd Youths, crown'd after the same manner, and very finely dress'd, receiv'd and carry'd it with great Respect to the Foot of the Steps that went up to the Temple. Then all the People bow'd, and taking up Earth strew'd it on their Heads, which was their Ceremony on the principal Festivals, after which they went hastily in Procession to the Hill of *Chapul-tepec*, a League from *Mexico*, where they pray'd and sacrific'd, whence they proceeded in the same hasty manner to a place call'd *Atlacnyabaya*, near the second Station, and went on a League farther to *Cuyoacan*, whence they return'd without halting to *Mexico*. This Journey of four Leagues was perform'd in four Hours, and this Procession was call'd *Ipayna Vuzilipuztli*, that is, *Vuzilipuztli's* hasty Way. The Bier was again set down at the Foot of the Steps, and thence drawn up with Ropes in a very respectful manner, to the Top of the Temple, a great Noise being made all the while, with Horns, Cornets, Drums, and Pipes, because the Steps were so upright and narrow, that the same could not be carry'd upon Men's Shoulders, the People looking on very devoutly. When drawn up to the Top, and put into a little House of Flowers, the retir'd Youths strew'd many of them about the Temple, and the Maidens carry'd many Pieces of the

the Dough the Idol had been made of, shap'd like Bones, which they laid at his Feet, and call'd them *Vuzilipuzili's* Flesh. All the dignify'd Priests of the Temple came out, according to their Seniority, in much Order, one after another, habited suitable to their several Offices, with Garlands, and Strings of Flowers, and after them follow'd the Gods and Goddesses they worshipp'd, in several Shapes, clad in the same Livery, and put about them the aforesaid pieces of Dough, performing some Ceremony of Singing and Dancing over them, which was Blessing them as that God's Flesh. When the Blessing was over, the Sacrificers came out, and proceeded to the butchering of Men, which, by reason the Festival was so great, exceeded that of other Days. After them came out the retir'd Youths and Maidens of the Temple, and taking their places opposite to one another, sang and danc'd to the Beat of a Drum, in Praise of the Solemnity, and of the Idol, all the prime Men, and Persons of Note answering the Song, dancing about them, making a Chorus, the young Men and Maids always holding by one another in the middle, and all the City flock'd to see this Sight. When the Solemnity was over, the Priests took the Idol, and the Pieces of Dough before spoken of, and distributed them in Bits among the People, great and small, Men and Women, like bless'd Bread, or a sort of Communion, and they receiv'd it with much Respect, Fear, and Tears, saying, they did eat their God's Flesh, and carry'd some of it to the Sick, looking upon it as a most heinous Sin to eat, or to drink Water, or any other Liquor till after Noon, hiding the Water from Children, warning one another to avoid the Wrath of their God. When this sort of Communion was over, an old Man, mounted on high, preach'd upon their Law and Ceremonies.

THE Priests daub'd their Hair from Top to Bottom with a wet Ointment, which made it like Horse Hair, and it grew down to their Hams, so that the Weight of it became very troublesome, for they were never to cut it off as long as they liv'd, or at least till they made their Jubilee, or Quietus for meer Age, and in that Case they gave them other honourable publick Employments. They made up their Hair into Tresses with Cotton Breeds six Fingers broad. The Smoak with which they incens'd themselves was of the Heart of the Pine-tree, so that they look'd like perfect Blacks, and when they went to burn Incense, or to Sacrifice to the Idols they had in Caves, in the thickest Parts of Woods, or on the Tops of Mountains, they us'd another Ointment, made of venomous Insects, burnt with Tobacco, and moulded with Soot, or rather Colly. They thus became Wizards, and talk'd with the Devil, and became so fearless, that being daub'd with that which they call'd the Ointment of their God, they went by Night about the Woods, and most dreadful Places, being convinc'd that the Tygers, Lyons, and Bears would not hurt them; and the same Ointment they made use of to cure Children, and sick Persons, saying it was a Divine Medicine, and affirm'd, that it gave them singular Ease, which might be occasion'd by the Tobacco, and poisonous Ingredients, which benumbing the part, they took for a Cure. Thus the Priests bearing much Authority among the People, perswaded them into a thousand Superstitions.

THEY sacrific'd the Ears and Privy-Members of new-born Male Infants, by drawing a little Blood from them, and this Ceremony was chiefly practis'd on the Children of Kings and great Men. As soon as born the Priests wash'd them, and gave a little Sword into their Right, and a little Target into their left Hand. They gave the Sons of the common sort the Badges of

of their Professions, and the Daughters such Things as were proper for Spinning, Weaving, and Women's Works, and this was done before an Idol. The Priests perform'd the Marriage Ceremonies, the Bride and Bridegroom standing before one of them, who took them by the Hands, and ask'd, whether they would be marry'd? When they had answer'd, they would, he ty'd together the Point of the Bridegroom's Mantle, and that of the Veil the Bride had on her Head. Thus knotted together, they went to the Bride's House, and walk'd seven Times about an Hearth with Fire, and so the Marriage was concluded. The *Mexicans* were very jealous of the Virginity of their Brides, taking the Want of it for an Affront, and when they found her to answer their Expectation, they honour'd and made her rich Presents, and the same to her Parents, with very great Feasting and Entertainments. All that the Bride brought was kept in Memory, that in Case they should happen to be unmarried again, as was usual among them, the Goods might be parted, the Man taking the Daughters, and the Wife the Sons, with Liberty to marry again; but those two that were once unmarried might never come together again on Pain of Death.

THEY had a Festival every four Years, which begun on the 10th of *May*, and ended the 18th. A Priest came out, playing on a little Pipe towards the four Parts of the World, he bow'd to the Idol, took up Earth, and eat it, and the People did the same with dismal Sighs, begging Pardon for their Sins, and that they might not be discover'd. The Soldiers pray'd that their Idols would grant them Victory over their Enemies, and Strength to take many of them, to be sacrific'd in Honour of their Gods, which Prayer was repeated every Day with Sighs and Tears. The last of those ten Days, which was the proper Festival of the God of Repentance, they assembled in the

Court of the Temple, to celebrate the Feast of *Tax-coatel*, signifying, a dry Thing that rears up to ask Water, then the Priests brought out the Idol on a Bier, and carry'd it in Procession about the Court, all the Way incensing, the People whipping themselves with Cords made of *Maguey*, before spoken of. The Idol was carry'd back to its place, and the Temple and Court all strew'd with Flowers, and that Day the Idol remain'd uncover'd, and his Chapel without the Veil, when all Persons went to offer fine Cloaths, Jewels, valuable Stones, Quails, Fruit, and such Things; after which the People went to Dine, only those Women staying, who had made a Vow to serve the Idol that Day, and the Maidens and Servants of the Temple perform'd other Ceremonies. The People returning from Dinner, the Prisoner was brought forth, who had represented the Idol for the Year past, and they sacrific'd him. When Dead, the young Men and Maids that serv'd the Temple came out, and the chief Men of the City sang and danc'd with them, as has been said before, eating and drinking. When tir'd, they carry'd great Dishes of Collation to the Idol, and left it him there; the young Men of the Temple came running to snatch it away, and those four that came first were honour'd as notable Men. After all had been perform'd with much Noise, Cries, and Rejoycing, the young Men and Maids of the Temple went home to their Houses, their Year being ended, the Boys of the Schools and Colleges shouting after, and throwing Pellets of Grass at them, as Persons that forsook the Service of their God; and then they might dispose of themselves in Marriage.

THERE was another Festival of the Idol of the Merchants, who, forty Days before it, bought a Captive of a good Mein, and healthy, cloath'd him in the Habit of the God *Quetzacoatl*, and during those Days purify'd him, by washing him twice in the Lake of

of the Gods; fed him well, paid him much Honour, and at Night he was shut up in a Cage, that he might not run away; he was also carry'd about the City, singing and dancing, and Offerings were made to him. Nine Days before the Festival the Priests came and told him, He was to understand that within nine Days he would be eas'd of the Trouble of Dancing; and he was to answer, That it was very well. This they call'd, The Preparation, and if he grew melancholy, they took it for a bad Omen, and practis'd Witchcraft that he might be beside himself, and not sensible of it, and so they said, he 'laid aside that melancholy. The Man being sacrific'd, and his Heart offer'd up to the Moon, at Midnight, they carry'd the Body to the greatest Merchant's House, where they made several sorts of Dishes of it, dancing whilst the Meat was dressing, and as soon as it was Day, the Merchants, having bid the Idol good Morrow, feasted themselves, and then went to the Temple, in the Court whereof they acted very entertaining Farces, with much Dancing, and Joy, they all appearing disguis'd after several Manners, like Birds, Butterflies, Frogs, Beetles, and other Vermin; and others like lame Persons, and Cripples, giving a comical Account of their Misfortunes, which provok'd to Laughter, and the Solemnity ended with Dancing.



C H A P. IV.

The Funerals, Laws, Customs, and Government of the Mexicans.

THE Funerals of the *Mexicans* were very solemn, and full of notable Extravagancies. It was the part of the Priests to bury the Dead, and perform their Obsequies in the Corn Fields, and the Yards of their Houses. Others they carry'd to the Woods, where they were wont to Sacrifice. Others were burnt, and their Ashes bury'd in the Temples, but they were all Interr'd with whatsoever Things of Value they had. They sung the Office by way of Responses, often lifting up the dead Bodies, with many Ceremonies. At all Burials there was eating and drinking, and if they were Persons of Quality, they cloath'd those that came to the Funeral. As soon as any one dy'd, they plac'd him on the Ground, sitting, after their Manner, with his Mantles, by way of Shroud, and then the Friends and Relations came to salute him. If he was a King, they offer'd him Slaves to be sacrific'd, that they might go with him into the other World. Every great Man had a Priest, or Chaplain to perform the Ceremonies within his House, and when he dy'd, the Chaplain was kill'd, to serve him in the same manner, and so was his Master of the Household, his Cup-bearer, his Dwarf, the deform'd People he kept, and the Brothers that had serv'd him, for they look'd upon it as a piece of Grandeur to be serv'd by them; and said they were going to keep House in the other World, and that they might not want, they bury'd all their Wealth with them. The Obsequies lasted ten Days lamenting, and singing. Commanders, and great Lords had their Ensigns and Trophies carry'd
before

before them in Proceſſion, to the Place where they were to be interr'd, or burnt. The Priests, and dignify'd Persons of the Temple went some Incensing, others Singing, and others playing on melancholy Pipes, and bearing such Drums, which much increas'd the Lamentation of the Subjects and Relations. The Priest who perform'd the Office, wore the Habit of the Idol, whom the Deceas'd had represented, for all the great Men did represent Idols, and therefore they were so much honour'd. As soon as the Body was burnt, the Priest came forward, dress'd like a Devil, and with a great Pole tumbled the Ashes about in an extravagant Manner; so that he frighted all the Spectators.

EVERY Evening one of the Priests of *Mexico*, whose waiting Week it was, went up to the Top of a Temple where he beat a very large sounding Drum, which was heard all over the City, and then all the People began to repair towards their respective Homes; the same he did at the first Dawn of the Day, to give Notice thereof. As to their Computation of Time, they were very ingenious, dividing the Year into eighteen Months, allowing twenty Days to each of them, which made up three hundred and sixty Days, the other five they did not add to any Month, but call'd them the spare, or idle Days, which they spent in visiting one another, and the Priests forbore Sacrificing. When those were over they again began the reckning of their Year, and *March* was their first Month, tho' they borrow'd some Days from *February*, for the first of their Year was our 23d of *February*. Every Month had its peculiar Name, and proper Picture, and the Festivals were mark'd down in their Calendar. Their Weeks consisted of thirteen Days, every Day being mark'd with a Cypher, so going on to thirteen, and then they began again. They divided the Year into four Signs, being four Figures, the one of an House, another of a Rabbit, the third of a Cane, the fourth
of

of a Flint, and by them they reckned the Year as it pass'd on, saying, such a Thing hapned at so many Houses, or at so many Flints of such a Wheel, or Rotation; because their Life, being as it were an Age, contain'd four Weeks of Years, each of them consisting of thirteen, so that the whole made up fifty-two Years. They painted a Sun in the Middle, from which issu'd four Lines, or Branches in a Cross to the Circumference of the Wheel, and they turn'd, so that they divided it into four Parts, and the Circumference and each of them, mov'd with its Branch of the same Colour, which were four, Green, Blue, Red, and Yellow; and each of those Parts had thirteen Subdivisions, with the Sign of a House, a Rabbit, a Cane, or a Flint, each of them signifying its particular Year, and having found it, they affix'd to every one what hapned that Year; and the Year the *Spaniards* came into *Mexico*, they mark'd with the Picture of a Man, cloath'd after our Fashion in Red, for such was the Habit of the first *Spaniard Cortes* sent to *Mexico*. At the End of the fifty-two Years, when the Wheel was clos'd, or fill'd up, they were wont the first Night to break all the Vessels they had, and to put out their Fires, saying, that the World was to have an End with one of those Wheels, and might happen to be that they were in, and that since the World was to be at an End, they were not to dress Meat. Thus they continu'd, saying, That perhaps it would not be Day any more, and they watch'd to see whether it would; and as soon as the Day appear'd, they blew Horns, and beat Drums, and other Instruments, with much Joy, saying, it had pleas'd God to give them fifty-two Years more, and then they began another Wheel. They made new Fire, and went to take of that which the High-Priest kindled, after a solemn Procession of Thanksgiving; they bought new Utensils to dress their Meat, and never reckned by the Moons, or distributed

ted the Months by them. None of those *Indian* Nations had any use of Letters, or Writing; but only of Emblems and Pictures.

THE several Nations of *New Spain* preserv'd the Memory of their Antiquities. In *Tucatan* and *Honduras*, there were Books bound, with Leaves, wherein those *Indians* had the Distribution of their Times, and the Knowledge of Plants, Animals, and other natural Things. In the Province of *Mexico* they had a Library, Histories, and Calendars, wherein they painted, such things as had proper Figures in their Natural Representations, and such as had none with other Characters, and thus they represented whatsoever they pleas'd. And to preserve the Memory of the Year when every Thing hapned, they had those Wheels, above describ'd, each of them for an Age of fifty-two Years, and on the Side of those Wheels, they painted, according to the Years in which they hapned, all the remarkable Occurrences, as has been observ'd before. But their Pictures not being so significant as our Writing, they could not exactly agree as to Words, but only in the Substance of the Notions; to supply which Defect, they were wont to learn long Relations, Discourses and Songs by Heart. They were very curious in making the Boys learn those Things, and had Schools for that purpose, where the Elders instructed the Youth in all those Particulars, which have been very perfectly preserv'd by Tradition. As soon as the *Spaniards* came into that Country, and taught the *Indians* the Art of Writing, they writ their Prayers and Songs, as they had been practis'd among them from their greatest Antiquity. They writ those same Discourses in their own Characters and Figures, and after the same manner they write the Lord's Prayer, the Angelick Salutation, and all the Christian Doctrine. The *Mexicans* were very Loyal and Obedient to their Kings, lov'd them entirely, and never betray'd them, though

224 *The HISTORY of America.*

though they poison'd *Tixozic*, their fifth King, for being a Coward, and kill'd *Moteczuma* with a Stone, for favouring the *Spaniards*. The *Mexicans* being poor at first, kept within a narrow Compass, and the Kings were modest in their Carriage; as they increas'd in Power, they added to their Grandeur, wherein *Moteczuma* exceeded all the rest, who when he could not keep any Creature alive, had the Figure of it made in Silver, or carv'd in Marble, or Stone, and so any other Thing.

THERE were several Degrees of Nobility in *Mexico*, that the People might know to whom most Honour was to be paid. Next to the King were the four Electors, that chose one when the Throne was vacant, and they also were by Election, being generally the King's Brothers, or near Relations, and those in their Language they call'd, Princess of the Darts, being Weapons they us'd. The next Degree were call'd Clippers, or Cutters of Men. The third Shedders of Blood, and these were Titles of Warriors. The fourth Title was Lord of the Black House, from the Ointment with which the Priests besmear'd themselves. These four sorts of Noblemen were of the supreme Council, without whose Advice the King was to do nothing of Moment, and no King could be chosen but what was of one of these four Orders. Besides them there were several Councils, and Courts, with their Ministers, Judges, and all other proper Officers subordinate to the chief Princes that attended the King, and only those four could pass Sentence of Death, for the others were to give them an Account of their Decision, and the King was from Time to Time inform'd of all that pass'd in his Kingdom. There was very good Order and Management in the Revenue, there being Treasurers and Controulers in all Parts of the Kingdom, who receiv'd all the Duties, which were sent every Month to Court, and the

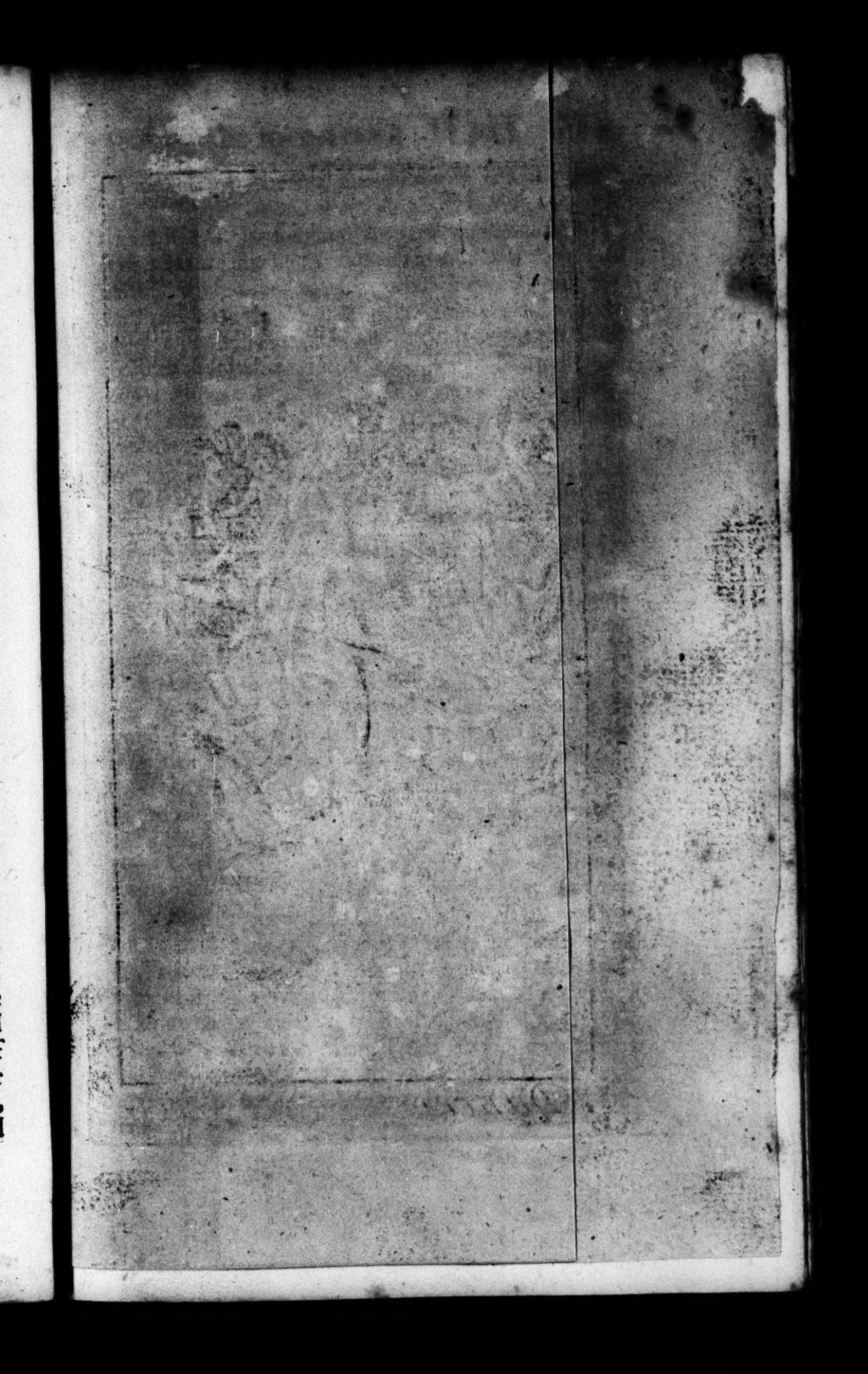
Taxes

Taxes consisted of all that the Sea and Land afforded.

THE *Mexicans* plac'd their chief Honour in martial Affairs; the Nobles were the prime Soldiers, and those who were not such, advanc'd themselves by serving in War, being promoted to Posts and Dignities. They allotted notable Rewards for such as were brave, allowing them Priviledges which no others could enjoy, for a greater Encouragement to them. Their Weapons were such as have been before mention'd, and they cloath'd themselves in Skins of Tigers, Lions, and other fierce Creatures, ever closing with their Enemies as soon as possible, being always exercis'd in running and wrestling, to be the more dextrous rather in taking Prisoners than in killing. The last King *Moteczuma* instituted several Orders, with their distinct Badges; some had their Hair ty'd up to the Top of the Head with a red Ribbon, and a fine Plume of Feathers, from which there hung down Bredes on the Back, with Tufts or Tossels of the same at the End. Another Order was call'd the *Eagles*, another the *Lions and Tigers*, and these were the brave Knights that signaliz'd themselves in War. There were others of a lower Degree, who wore Skull-caps above their Ears, round, and had Armour from the Waste upward, whereas the nobler Sort were in compleat Armour. All these might wear Gold and Silver, and Cotton Garments, and have painted Vessels, and go shod. The common Sort were not to have any but earthen Vessels, nor to wear Shoes, or any but coarse Garments. Each of the aforesaid Sorts had proper Appartments in the Palace, with their Titles. The first was call'd the Appartment of the *Princes*, the second of the *Eagles*, the third of the *Lions and Tigers*, and the fourth of the *Leopards*. The other inferior Sorts were in their meaner Appart-

ments, and if any one took a Place that did not belong to him, the Penalty was Death.

The *Mexicans* were very careful of the Education of their Children, and in the Temples there were peculiar Houses for them like Schools, distinct from those of the young Men and Maids, whither their Parents carry'd them to the Masters, who taught them Breeding and Submission, to sing and dance, to shoot with Bows, to cast Darts at Marks, to manage a Target, and fence with the Sword. They made them lie hard, and fare worse, that they might be enur'd to Hardship. There were other Places for the Sons of the Nobility, who were better treated, and their Diet was carry'd to them from their own Houses. The old Man, under whose Direction they were, always admonish'd them to be good, virtuous, chaste, and temperate in eating, to fast, and behave themselves with Modesty and Sedateness, putting them by way of Tryal upon some laborious and fatiguing Exercises. When bred up, they were employ'd according to their Inclinations; and if addicted to War, they sent them whilst Boys to carry Provisions to the Soldiers, to see what was doing, and how they far'd, that they might be fearless. They laid heavy Burdens on them, that being found bold and robust, they might be the better admitted among the Soldiers, and sometimes it hapned that they went to carry Burdens to the Army, and came home Captains. Others were so ambitious to signalize themselves, as to be made Prisoners, or kill'd, and they rather chose to die, than to fall into the Hands of their Enemies. Those who apply'd themselves to this Course of Life were generally the Sons of the Nobility. Such as were rather enclin'd to the Service of the Temples, when they were of Age, left the Schools, and were put into peculiar Chambers under Masters to be instructed in that way,
and





Vol. 3

Several sorts of Mexican Dances

pa: 227

and they were to continue in that Ministry which they first took in Hand.

ALL Sorts of Men have their Recreations, Sports, and Dances, at *Mexico* call'd *Mitotes*, and no Part of the World exceeded *New-Spain*, where there are *Indian* Rope Dancers to this Day much to be admir'd. Others standing on an upright Pole dance a thousand Changes; others with the Soles of their Feet and Hams, move, toss up, and tumble about an heavy Piece of Wood, in such manner, as is scarce to be believ'd unless seen, and they are admirable at skipping, leaping, tumbling, carrying vast Weights, and enduring Blows. The solemn *Mitote* was the most celebrated Dance, for sometimes the Kings themselves would bear a Part in it, and it was perform'd in the Courts of the Temples, or Royal Palaces, the Instruments, as has been said before, making an agreeable Harmony. In this Dance they made two Rings, in the midst whereof were the musical Instruments. The first Ring was of the Elders, Nobility, and graver Sort of People, who sung and danc'd without scarce moving out of their Places. The other Ring which was very large, and took up much Ground, they danc'd by two and two, richly clad, and adorn'd with Jewels. Tho' many of those Dances were perform'd in Honour of their Gods, the first Institution of them was for the Diversion of the People, and therefore they learnt the same from their Childhood, and were singularly exact. This may suffice as to the Religion, Customs, and Manners of the *Mexicans*, it is Time we now return to what the *Spaniards* were doing there.

C H A P. V.

Cortes sends Messengers into Spain with an Account of his Actions; Spaniards go into a burning Mountain to fetch out Brimstone; the Discovery of the Province of Mechoacan.

THE War being ended at *Mexico*, and the Confederate *Indians* dismiss'd in very honourable manner, and much to their own Satisfaction, *Cortes* thought fit to reward the *Spaniards*, among whom he divided the Booty, according to each Man's Deserts, the Sum being valu'd at one hundred and thirty thousand Pieces of Eight, when he first deducted the King's Fifth, being twenty-six thousand Pieces of Eight. Besides the Gold, there were many Slaves, Plumes of Feathers, Cotton Garments, rich Targets with Gold Rims, and Pearls, some of them as big as Hazle-Nuts, tho' somewhat discolour'd, because the *Indians* opened the Oysters with Fire, to take them out, and eat the Fish. Tho' to all Appearance he made an impartial Distribution, many were dissatisfy'd, for none but God can content all Men. *Cortes* thinking it requisite to establish the *Spanish* Form of Government in that City, *Alcaldes*, *Regidores*, and all other proper Officers were accordingly appointed. Next it was decreed to send some Persons to give the King an Account of all that had been done; and *Alonso de Avila*, and *Antony de Quiñones* were pitch'd upon, who were order'd to beseech the King to confirm the new Magistrates he had appointed, as also the Grant of Lands and *Indians* to Persons

Persons who had well deserv'd. He deliver'd to them the King's Fifth, with many valuable Things of the Sorts above-mention'd, and a fine Emerald as broad as the Palm of a Man's Hand, square at the Bottom, and rising like a Pyramid, till it ended in a Point; besides a noble Set of Gold and Silver Vessels, as Porringers, Pots, Dishes, Cups, Pitchers, and other Things cast, as Birds, Fishes, and several Sorts of Animals, Fruit and Flowers; a Quantity of Bracelets, Pendants, Rings, Lip Jewels, and others us'd by Men and Women; some Idols, Trunks of Gold and Silver to shoot Pellets; Vizors of *Mosaic* Work in fine Stones, the Ears of Gold, and the Teeth of Bone without the Lips; Priest's Vestments, Miters, Copes, Antependiums, and other Ornaments of Cotton, Feathers, and Coney-Wooll of curious Colours; Bones of Giants found at *Cuyoacan*; two Tigers, one of which broke loose aboard the Ship, hurt eight Men, kill'd two, and leap'd into the Sea, and the other was kill'd, for fear he should do the like. Many of the Soldiers sent Money to their Kindred, and Cortes sent his Father a considerable Sum, by *John de Rivera*, his Secretary. The new Magistrates and the Council of the City writ to the King, extolling the Actions of Cortes, and signifying their great Satisfaction in having him for their Commander. Cortes himself sent his Majesty a long Relation of what had been done, praying, that an able and curious Person might be sent to view the vast and wonderful Country that had been subdu'd, desiring it might be call'd *New-Spain*, that Priests and Prelates might be sent to take care of the Conversion of the Natives, as likewise Country People, with Cattel, Seeds, and Plants, to improve the Land, and that neither Lawyers, Physicians, or new Converts might be permitted to go over. Thus *Alonso de Avila*, *Antony de Quinones*, *John de Rivera*, and *James de Ordas* were sent

sent away to the Port of *Vera Cruz* to embark for *Spain*.

THE Fame of the Reduction of *Mexico* being spread through all the neighbouring Nations, they were amaz'd, considering the Grandeur of that King, and the Strength of the City, whereupon many, without waiting to be call'd upon, sent to submit themselves to *Cortes*, and some great Men came in Person. He sent *Indian* Messengers to such as came not very soon, and to the remoter Provinces, and those that were not subject to *Mexico*, with an Account of what had hapned, and to tell those People, that since the Empire of *Motezuma* was now at an End, and subject to the King of the Christians, if they would submit to him, they should be well us'd. There needed not many Perswasions to prevail with them, considering the Victory that had been gain'd, which all the *Indians* admir'd, as beyond their Expectation, so that they all went themselves, or sent Presents, making their Submission, and by them *Cortes* was inform'd of the Nature of those Provinces which were not yet subdu'd, and of every Thing that was requisite for establishing of that Empire. That which most perplex'd him was the Want he was in of warlike Stores, and that he had no Powder, which was so necessary upon all Occasions. He was of Opinion that Brimstone for making of it might be had in the burning Mountain, that is twelve Leagues from *Mexico*, having been so inform'd by Captain *James de Ordas*, who had view'd it in the Year 1519. *Cortes's* Mind being intent upon this, he recommended the putting of it in Execution to *Montano*, a bold and active Man, and to *Mesa*, the Master Gunner, representing the great Honour they would gain, and promising them considerable Rewards, they readily engaging, either to lose their Lives, or answer his Expectation, set out for that Place, and with them
went

went *Penalosa*, *John de Larios*, another *Spaniard*, and some *Indians*. Proceeding to *Chalco*, at a Town call'd *Amecamec*, two Leagues from the burning Mountain, they were join'd by above forty thousand Men, who were desirous to see whether they were the same *Spaniards* that went before, and whether the Enterprize would succeed. Thus they drew near to the Place, where they built Huts, to wait the Event, and soon after Noon they began to ascend, carrying on their Backs two very long Ropes, Sacks made of Cloth, and lin'd with Deer's-Skins, and two heavy Blankets, by the *Indians* call'd *Pelon*, to cover them when Night came on. The *Indians*, beside themselves with Admiration, gaz'd to see those Men go up, some despairing of Success, and others confiding in their Valour. When they had mounted about a fourth Part of the Way, Night came upon them, and the Cold being extream sharp there, they thought fit to make a Pit of Sand to hold them all, and keep off the Cold by covering themselves with the Blankets. Having dug the Depth of two Spans, they came to the Rock of which all the Mountain consists, when so great a Heat, and such a Scent of Sulphur came up, that they were astonish'd, and yet the Sharpness of the Cold without, made them bear with it for some Time, till it became so insupportable, that they resolv'd at Midnight to hold on their Way, with immense Labour. Going along in the dark, and the Frost being very hard, one of them slipping, fell into a Cavity or Break, above eight Fathoms deep, and lighted among a Parcel of Ice, as hard as Steel, which had it broke, he had tumbled down above a thousand Fathoms farther. He was hurt, and call'd out to his Comrades, begging their Assistance. They drew near, with much danger of falling, and threw down a Rope with a slip Knot, which with much Difficulty he fastned under his

232 *The HISTORY of America.*

his Arms, and helping himself with his Hands and Feet, was drawn out. Being in this desperate Condition, scarce able to wag with Heaviness, they resolv'd not to proceed any farther before Day, and had it been some few Hours longer before the Sun appear'd, every Man of them had perish'd with Cold, for they stood all together blowing their Fingers, whilst their Legs and Feet were freezing. At Sun-rising they held on towards the Top, and within half an Hour a great Smoak gush'd out of the Mountain, with a Flash of Fire, and a burning Stone as big as a Pint Pot, which rowl'd down to the Place where they were, and having stopp'd it with one of the Blankets, for it was light, they warm'd themselves at it, and were somewhat comforted. They went on, but one of them being quite spent, fainted; whom they left there, bidding him to be of good Heart, and they would take him up at their Return. He answer'd, They should do their Dury, for it was no great matter that one should die in so important an Affair. Continuing to ascend, about ten in the Morning they came to the Mouth of the Mountain, whence they saw the Bottom, burning like another natural Fire, which was dreadful to behold. The Depth from the Mouth to the Fire is about one hundred and fifty Fathoms. They went round it to see where was the properest Place to enter, and found it so dangerous every Way, that every one wish'd he had not gone up. But being all Men of Honour and Resolution, they drew Lots who should go in. It fell to *Montano*, who being put into an hempen Sack, with a large Bag or Pouch, was let down fourteen Fathoms with a Rope. The first Time he brought out the Bag almost full of Brimstone, and thus he went in seven Times, till he fetch'd out eight Arrobas and an Half, that is, two hundred Weight. Then another went in six Times, and brought away above

above four Arrobas, or an hundred Weight, in all three hundred Weight, which they thought sufficient to make a good Quantity of Powder. Accordingly they resolv'd to go in no more, for as *Montano* said, it was dreadful to look down, not only because of the prodigious Depth, but much more by reason of the fierce Fire below; besides, that he who was within, in that Fright, could not but be apprehensive lest those above should let him slip, or the Sack burst, or the Rope fail. They were all joyful for having escap'd that Danger, when being about to go down, fresh Difficulties appear'd, by reason of the Steepness, which would have set them hard, tho' they had not been to carry any Burdens, as they were the Brimstone. Finding no Path, they agreed to go down rounding, tho' it took up more Time, because it was safer; and yet thus, every one having his Burden, they often slipp'd, and fell, and were in Danger of their Lives. At length they came to the Place where they had left their Comrade, who expected nothing but Death, yet being chear'd and help'd by them, he mov'd on, in such a Fright, with what he said he had seen during the Night, that he came not fully to himself in several Days after. About four in the Afternoon they all got safe to the Foot of the Mountain, to the great Admiration of a Multitude of *Indians* that were Spectators. The Caziques, and others ran to meet them, and gave them plentifully to eat, for they had not had one morsel from the Day before till then. Every one of them was set upon a Bier, and carry'd on Men's Shoulders, as was usual with the greatest Men, abundance of *Indians* attending them, and often stumbling and falling, as they gaz'd on their Faces, admiring they should have done such a wonderful Action, never thought of among them; nor has any Man since gone above half Way up that burning Mountain.

Being brought in great State to *Cuyoacan*, *Cortes* met, embrac'd, thank'd, and promis'd to reward them, and the more because he had told the *Indians*, that nothing was impossible to the *Spaniards*. With the Sulphur they had brought, Gun-powder was soon made.

Cortes hearing of many Provinces that were altogether unknown to him, sent a Soldier call'd *Villadiego*, with a Parcel of such Things as were there us'd in bartering, and a Number of *Indians*, to bring him some Account of those Countries; but neither he nor his *Indians* were ever heard of any more. It was thought, that they had kill'd him, and durst not return. Another Soldier, whose Name was *Parrillas*, and who being of a jocose Disposition, had gain'd the Affection of the *Indians*, was wont to be sent to furnish Poultry for the Forces. This Man going about upon that Business, the Inhabitants of the Town of *Matalzingo*, by Degrees led him as far as the Frontiers of the Kingdom of *Mechoacan*, where no *Spaniard* had been, for, after the Reducing of *Mexico*, none had gone farther from that City than *Pultepec*. The People of *Mechoacan* were very glad to see that *Spaniard*, view'd him nicely, touching his Hands, as a Thing they had never beheld, fancying, that many like him, were capable of subduing more considerable Places than *Mexico*; and by Signs, and the Help of the Interpreter, ask'd him many Questions, which he answer'd in such manner as they much admir'd. After enquiring into several Particulars of that Country, he ask'd them, whether they had any Silver or Gold, and brought away some as a Sample, with two *Indians* they gave him, promising he would use them very well, and they should soon return. *Cortes* received him well, was very kind to his two *Indians*, and order'd them to be shown all the Forces, Arms, Artillery, and Horses, and that some

some Horsemen should skirmish before them, and some Muskets be fir'd, which put them into a great Fright. Lastly, He gave them some *Spanish* Baubles, and told them, that as the *Spaniards* were dreadful to their Enemies, so they were very fond of those that would become their Friends, protecting and defending them upon all Occasions ; that he would behave himself in that loving manner towards their Nation, and would soon go to see and inform them, how much they had err'd in worshipping their false Gods, and sacrificing Men ; and so they might safely return into their own Country. He order'd some *Mexican Indians* to bear them Company, but they being highly pleas'd with their Usage, and what they had seen, and returning Thanks, refus'd to accept of *Mexicans*, and took *Tlascallans* along with them.

THE *Indians* gave the King of *Mechoacan*, who was a mortal Enemy to *Moteczuma*, an Account of all that had hapned. *Cortes* being resolv'd to have a thorough Information of that Country, pitch'd upon *Montano*, and three other *Spaniards*, reputed Men of Valour and Discretion, appointed twenty *Indian* Gentlemen to attend them, with an Interpreter that understood the three Languages of *Mexico*, the *Otomies*, and *Mechoacan*, and a good Quantity of *Spanish* Toys, to gain the more Favour, directing them to endeavour to see the Lord or King of *Mechoacan*, to enquire into the Nature, Power, Trade, and Product of the Country, and to endeavour to inculcate Religious Matters, showing, that the *Mexicans* had been destroy'd by the God of the Christians, for their refusing to admit of his Doctrine. He charg'd the *Indian* Noblemen to be very careful of the *Spaniards*, promising to reward them all very generously at their Return. They set out together, and travelling four Days, drew near a Town on the Frontiers of *Mechoacan*, call'd *Taximaroa*, the Lord and Inhabitants

whereof having had a good Account of the *Spaniards* from the two above-mention'd *Indians*, came all out to meet them. The Lord embrac'd the *Spaniards*, giving them Nosegays, as is the Custom of those People, and then did the like to the *Indian* Noblemen. They halted, and the Lord wish'd them welcome, offer'd all that his City could afford at their Service, said, he wish'd to see their Commander, and to become a Subject of their King, and did not question but that the Sovereign of *Mechoacan*, on whose Lands they then were, would be of the same mind. The *Spaniards* being well pleas'd with this kind Reception, return'd a very courteous Answer, and so proceeded to the City, which by reason of their Wars with the *Mexicans*, was fortify'd with strong Oaken Planks, this Wall or Enclosure being two Fathoms high, and one in Breadth, and seem'd to be very antient, for it was constantly repair'd, taking out the old decay'd Timber, and putting in new, for which Purpose there were Workmen assign'd, and pay'd by the Publick. The top, and the outside of that Enclosure were so close, and smooth, that a better could not have been made with Lime and Mortar. They never burnt the old Timber they took out of it, but only to sacrifice to their Gods upon some Victory gain'd over the *Mexicans*. At the putting in of any new, certain Ceremonies were us'd, signifying, that by the Help of those their Gods, that Wall would be made so strong that their Enemies would never be able to enter it, and that when they went out they should return Victorious. As soon as come into the Town, they had Plenty of meat brought them, and the Entertainment was so friendly, that they could not but admire it, however the *Spaniards* watch'd all Night, for their greater Security.

THE *Spaniards* the next Day, sent *Cortes* word of what had hapned to them, and continu'd their Journey

ney to *Mechoacan*, which held them six Days, the Inhabitants of the neighbouring Towns always flocking to see those that had vanquish'd their Enemies the *Mexicans*. The Governour of *Taximaroa* had not only sent his King an Account of the Arrival of those *Spaniards*, but their Pictures representing their way of eating, and lying, their Habit and Arms. When they came within a little half League of *Mechoacan*, the King, eighty Lords, each of which had ten or twelve thousand Vassals, in their best Apparel, came out to meet them; the People that follow'd those great Men being so numerous, that they cover'd all the Fields. Those Lords imbrac'd the *Spaniards*, and one that seem'd to be the eldest, and chief of them, after giving every one some Roses, said, ' Our great Lord, to whom we that are here belong, order'd us to come out to receive, and bid you welcome, as he has done ever since you arriv'd at *Taximaroa*, declaring how much he is pleas'd at your coming; he says, that when you come into his City, you shall be entertain'd as if you were in your own, and therefore you may be easy, and rest, for he designs to inform you of several Particulars you desire to know, and shall expect that you inform him very fully concerning *Cortes*, and his great Master, the King of *Spain*, because he desires to be a Friend to the one, and a Subject to the other.' The *Spaniards* answer'd in few Words, and were conducted with extraordinary Ceremony and good Breeding, to a very spacious Appartment, built after a strange manner, but representing the Grandeur of that Prince. Several Sorts of meat were set before them, and there was much Variety of Musick, all very loud. When they had eaten, the great Lord went to see them, tho' *Montano*, in his Relation, says, he came to see them in great State, before they

they had eaten, and making Signs of Peace, without permitting them to come near him, bid them to repose themselves, and he would come again to talk to them more at Leisure.

Two Hours after the *Spaniards* had din'd, the King returning, would not permit them to approach him, but in a stern manner said, ' Who are you? ' Whence came you? What do you look for? ' What brings you from such remote Parts? Have ' you nothing to eat and drink in your native ' Country, without coming to pry into those you ' are Strangers to? What did the *Mexicans* do to ' you, that you went to their City to destroy them? ' Do you design to do the like by me? If you do, ' be it known to you, I am so bold and powerful, ' that I shall not consent to it, tho' I have always ' been at War with the *Mexicans*, who were my ' Enemies.' The *Spaniards* did not like this Discourse, but however *Montano*, by means of the Interpreter, answer'd, ' Great Sir, whom your Gods prosper and ' still make greater, you have no cause to be jealous, ' for we are your Friends, sent by the Commander ' *Cortes*, only to desire you to look upon him as ' your Friend, and you will always find him such ' upon all Occasions; and since you have ask'd us ' many Questions in a few Words, which require ' Time to answer, we pray you will hear us, and ' you shall have no cause to repent it. We are ' Christians, born in a Country call'd *Spain*, and ' come hither by the command of a great Lord, ' who is call'd Emperor of the Christians.' *Montano* holding on his Discourse, told him, they came to contract Friendship, to settle a Trade, and to teach them the true Worship of God, &c. The King, whose name was *Cazonzin*, having heard him out, being perplex'd in his mind, reply'd, They might take their

their Rest, and he would give them an Answer; and they resolv'd to wait patiently for it, without show-
the least Tokens of Jealousy.

C H A P. VI.

The King of Mechoacan designing to sacrifice the Spaniards, is dissuaded; he dismisses them, and sends Embassadors to Cortes, and then goes himself.

CAZONZIN having order'd the *Spaniards* to be strongly guarded, sent two Gentlemen to tell them they must not presume to stir beyond a Line they drew, which much perplex'd them, but suppressing their Concern, one of them, with a chearful Countenance, said, "Tell his Highness, we are in his
" Power, that we are Messengers, and came with an
" Inclination to serve him, that we shall not in the
" least transgress his Commands, and if he will not
" have us go out of this room, we shall comply as
" readily as to what he now enjoins." With this Answer they return'd to their Lord, who towards the Evening, order'd great Rejoycings to be made throughout the whole City, Fires to be lighted on the Towers of all the Temples, Perfumes to be burnt, and abundance of Men, Women, and Children to be sacrific'd, with much of their noisy Musick, Dancing, and dismal Singing. This Festival and Sacrificing continu'd for the Space of eighteen Days, with a Design in the End to sacrifice the *Spaniards*; but God, who had decreed to put an End to those inhuman Sacrifices, and to preserve those Christians, mov'd a very
antient

ancient Counsellor of the King's to advise him to alter his Resolution, as he effectually did, and put a Stop to all those Proceedings. He then sent four Gentlemen to bring before him four of the prime *Mexicans* that were with the *Spaniards*, who instructed them to speak boldly, giving them an Account of all that they had seen, and to assure that Prince, that if he offer'd any Wrong to those he had in his Power, their General would come with his Forces, and destroy him, and all his Kingdom. Those *Mexicans* behav'd themselves as they had been instructed, with as much Resolution as if *Cortes* had been there to back them. The King and his Council were much astonish'd at what those *Mexicans* said, and believ'd every Word of it, having before been told very much to the same Effect. Orders were given to treat those *Mexicans* civilly, when it was known that they were Men of Quality, who returning to the *Spaniards*, after having been detain'd a Day and a half, inform'd them of all that had hapned. Three Hours after the King himself went, attended by forty or fifty Lords, and about a dozen of handsome Youths for Pages, follow'd by twenty thousand Men, with their Bows and Arrows, and Garlands, shouting like Conquerors. The *Spaniards* concluded all that was a Ceremony in order to sacrifice them, and resolv'd to sell their Lives as dear as possible, one of them holding a fierce Dog, that had been flesh'd on *Indians*, designing, if they were attack'd, to set him on. The King enter'd the Court towards the Place where they were, holding his Bow in his Hand, with many Emeralds set in it, and at his Back a Gold Quiver, adorn'd with abundance of precious Stones, which glitter'd very much in the Sun. All the great Men walk'd along at some distance from him. The *Spaniards* came to the Line to meet him, made their Obeysance with chearful Countenances, he stood to one Side, and order'd to be brought in a
great

great Quantity of Deer, Rabbits, Quails, and all sorts of Fowl, both alive and dead; which the *Spaniards* much admir'd. All that while he continu'd standing, and then calling the Interpreters, and looking upon the *Spaniards*, he made a Speech to them, though others say, that for the more Grandeur, he spoke to his General, and the General to the Interpreter, which is most likely.

THE Substance of his Discourse was first excusing himself for having detain'd them so long, saying, it had been on Account of the great Festival, that was yearly celebrated at that Time; that he could not permit them to proceed from thence to *Ciguatlan*, for fear any Misfortune should befall them, being resolv'd to send them back safe to their Commander, whom they should acquaint, that he was much taken with his Bravery, and desir'd to serve him, and to become a Subject to the mighty Monarch that sent him, and such Men as were like Gods; and as it had not been the Custom of his Ancestors to dismiss Messengers that came to visit them empty-handed, he would the next Day give them their Conge, with Presents for themselves and their General, whom he entreated to accept of what he sent, rather as a Token of his Friendship and Good-will, than for the Value thereof, his whole Kingdom being too little for so deserving a Person; that he would very speedily go himself to kiss his Hands, and in the mean Time would send some great Persons with them. Having spoke to this Effect, he gave them all the Game before-mentioned, to divide among themselves. The *Spaniards* were wonderfully rejoyc'd to see themselves so lovingly treated, when they expected nothing but Death, and therefore return'd Thanks, promising to deliver his Message, and to pay all imaginable Respects to those Noblemen he should send. The King being departed, order'd they should have Plenty of Meat,

242 *The History of America.*

and accordingly as much was brought as would have serv'd four hundred Men. He also sent them word to be easy, for they should certainly be dispatch'd the next Day, when he had pitch'd upon the Persons that were to go with them, who should supply them with all Necessaries till they came to *Mexico*, and that some Sportsmen also should go to divert them by the Way.

THE next Day several Gentlemen came attended by twenty *Indians*, loaded with Garments of the finest Sort, and twenty wooden Seats exquisitely wrought, five Loads of that Kind of Buskins they wear, made of fine Deer's-skins, white, yellow, and red, and fifty Marks of Ornaments of Silver, and pale Gold, which was all laid down in the Court, on very curious Mats, by them call'd *Petates*, and on many delicate white Pieces of Cloth they laid as much Silver and Gold as was worth one hundred thousand *Castellanos*, or Pieces of eight. Then came the King and spoke to his General, he to a Favourite, and that Favourite to the Interpreter, telling the *Spaniards*, that what was laid down in the four Angles of the Court, was his Gift to themselves, but that which lay in the Middle was for their General, repeating the Compliment he had made the Day before. This said, he went aside with eight Noblemen, whom he commanded to go from him to visit that great General of the Christians, and recommended to them the four *Spaniards*, and their *Indians*, desiring the *Spaniards* to be kind to those Lords for whom he had a great Value, and that *Cortes* would do them no Harm, but permit them to return in Safety, when they should think fit, he being his Friend, and a Subject to the King of *Spain*, which he would go in Person to own, as soon as they return'd. The *Spaniards*, who could scarce believe what they saw, after the Fright they had been in, promis'd he should be satisfy'd with the
 Usage

The HISTORY of America. 243

Usage of those Gentlemen, and encourag'd to go himself in Person. When the King had again directed his Embassadors how to behave themselves towards Cortes, whom he call'd the Of-spring of the Sun, eight hundred Men, who had been appointed for that Purpose, took up the Burdens of Presents and Provisions, and march'd out of the Court, one after another, making such a long File upon the Plain, that the End of them was scarce to be discern'd.

When the *Spaniards* were ready to set out, the King sent some Gentlemen, to beg of them, in a pressing manner, to give him their Dog. This message much troubled the *Spaniards*, because that was the very best Dog in *New Spain*, would attack a thousand *Indians*, and put them all to Flight, tearing the Throats of all he came at, for which Reason *Penalosa* his Master, declar'd he would rather dye than part with him. However, the others prevail'd, the *Mexicans* affirming, that if they did not give him, the King would certainly sacrifice them all. In conclusion, the Dog was given, and as they afterwards understood, he fell a sacrifice to their Gods, to appease them for their not having offer'd up the Masters. The *Spaniards* held on their Way, very uneasy in their Minds, suspecting that all the Kindness shown them was counterfeit, and that they should be either call'd back, or murder'd by the Way, for which reason they were always upon their Guard, Night and Day. In this manner they came within four Leagues of *Cuyoacon*, where Cortes then was, to whom they gave Advice of their being so near, to his great Satisfaction, for he had concluded them dead. He sent out four Horsemen, and Refreshments to meet them, shew'd much Favour to them and their *Mexicans*, honour'd the Embassadors, and order'd them to be well lodg'd and entertain'd. When he had receiv'd the Present, and been particularly inform'd by

Montano, and his Companions of all they had seen and learnt, he sent for the Embassadors, and for the greater State, which was necessary to be kept up in those Nations, put on a long Velvet Gown, sat on a Chair with a Back to it, commanded all the *Spaniards* in the Room where he was to stand. The Embassadors came in by two and two, making profound Obeysance at the Door, then again in the middle of the Chamber, and when they came to *Cortes* he stood up, and lovingly embrac'd every one. Being then seated again, the eldest of them after some Ceremony, according to their manner, deliver'd his Message, which consisted in a Declaration of their King's Friendship and Affection, his admiring how so few *Spaniards* had subdu'd such a strong City as *Mexico*, whose Dominions extended three hundred Leagues, and promising to come himself very speedily to make his Submission to the Crown of *Spain*. *Cortes* return'd a suitable Answer, assuring them of his Friendship, and whereas they had desir'd to be at their Liberty to return home, he told them they were there as free as in their own Houses; but desir'd they would stay some few Days to rest them, and at leisure to see the manner of his Camp, his Arms, Horses, and the Exercise of his Men. He then order'd the Horsemen first, and then the Foot to skirmish, and some Guns to be fir'd, all which those Noblemen, who had never seen the like, much admir'd. In fine, when they had been well entertain'd, and receiv'd their Presents, they took their Leave, some of the *Spaniards* bearing them Company part of the Way.

Those Embassadors being dismiss'd, and two *Spaniards* sent with them, to enquire into those Parts about the South Sea, which is to the Westward of *Mexico*, *Cortes* resolv'd to do something extraordinary for the Interpreter, that went to *Mechoacan*, whom he accordingly made Governour and Cazique of the Town of

of *Xocotitlan*, for his just and faithful Behaviour upon that Occasion; and the other Gentlemen he rewarded proportionably. When the Embassadors of *Mechoacan* return'd home, they told their King so much in Praise and Honour of *Cortes*, that he was astonish'd, and resolv'd to go himself immediately to see all these Wonders that were related by his Noblemen; but his Council advis'd him, first to send his Brother, and if he found all Things as those Embassadors reported, he might then go himself. Above two thousand Persons of all Sorts went with this Brother of the King, whose name was *Uchichilzi*, and he carry'd for Presents abundance of Garments made of Cotton and Feathers, five thousand Pieces of Eight in pale Gold, and above a thousand Marks of Silver, allay'd with Copper, all in Vessels for use, and Ornaments. He had Instructions to observe, whether all that the Embassadors said of *Cortes* was true; whether the *Mexican* Empire was totally overthrown, and how it was govern'd. This Brother of the Kings was brave, and discreet, and being very eager to see such a famous Man as *Cortes*, made all the Haste he could on his Journey. *Cortes* being inform'd of it, sent some Gentlemen, with the Interpreter, to meet, and bid him welcome. When that Prince came to his Palace, he met, embrac'd and caress'd him in the Antichamber, led him in, made him sit down, and order'd Meat to be brought. When he had eaten, *Cortes* complimented him, and he answer'd in the most obliging manner begging as a Favour that he would show him those extraordinary Things the Embassadors reported they had seen and particularly those great Canoes, with which he had attack'd the City of *Mexico*, meaning the Brigantines.

Cortes, who was no less desirous to show him all that was admir'd by those Nations, in a very courteous manner, intreated him, to repose himself that Day

Day, and the next he should see all that he could wish. He then order'd the Captains to have all their Men in readiness the next Day, which being accordingly perform'd, the Infantry charg'd one another in two Bodies, and then the Cavalry skirmish'd, the Cannon playing as occasion requir'd. When this Entertainment was over, *Cortes* and his Guest went away to *Mexico*, in a Canoe having a fine Awning, many Gentlemen attending them in other Canoes. The Prince saw the Destruction made in that City, which he had before seen in a flourishing Condition, which he thought a dismal Spectacle, and worthy his Compassion. Next they went to see the Brigantines, one of which was set afloat, being before drawn upon Land, and forty or fifty Men going aboard it, ply'd about the Lake for some Time, all which the *Indian* attentively observ'd with much Admiration. Returning to *Cuyoacan*, he took his Leave, and was conducted with the greatest Honour on his way home, carrying many Presents from *Cortes*, and very well pleas'd with his Usage, and what he had seen. He was very particular in his Relation to the King, so highly extolling the Bravery of the *Spaniards*, and his obliging Entertainment among them, that the Monarch resolv'd immediately to go see *Cortes*, and provided rich Presents to carry him.

Tangajuan, surnam'd *Bimbicha*, King of *Mechoacan*, (why call'd *Cazonzin* above will be shown hereafter) set out with a very great Retinue, sending every Day Messengers to *Cortes* to acquaint him how he was, and where he took up his Quarters, with very singular Compliments. When he drew near, *Cortes* went out to meet him, with all the Prime *Spaniards* in their best Apparel, and all the Musick he had, knowing that the King also brought his with him. As soon as they came in sight of one another, the Musick play'd on both sides, and did not cease, till the

the King and *Cortes* met, when the Silence being very great, as if no Body had been in the Field, the King humbled himself very much before *Cortes*, who embrac'd him in most affectionate and respectful manner, and then the Monarch said, "Most valiant, "and brave Gentleman, and Commander of valiant "and brave Gentlemen, sent by the greatest Sovereign "I ever heard of, I beseech you to pardon my Delay, in not coming to see you at the Time I "promis'd, for, as you may have known by Experience, Men, and more especially those who have "the Charge of Government, are oblig'd to do otherwise than they design. I am come to serve you, "and to become a Subject, as you are to the King "of *Spain*, your Sovereign, and therefore you may, "from this Day forward command me in all that "relates to the Service of your great Prince; and "because my Actions are to give Testimony of the "Truth of what I offer, for a Confirmation of "what I say, you shall this Day receive certain Presents of Gold, Silver, Jewels, and other such Things "as my Kingdom affords, to the End you may see that "when I offer you my Person, I am ready to serve you "with my Fortune. *Cortes* being much pleas'd both with his Expressions, and Behaviour, answer'd, "That "he did not wonder he had not come sooner to "see him, as he had promis'd, for the Reason he alledg'd, which was very just, and often occur'd; "that he needed not to be concern'd about it, for "he was so much pleas'd to see him, that he would "not have any more said of it; that he kiss'd his "Hands, and did set the greatest Value both on his "Offers, and his Actions; that the King his Master "would bestow great Favours on him, and that by "the Discourse they should afterwards have, he "might soon become sensible of the mighty Advantages that were like to accrue to him and his
" King.

248 *The HISTORY of America.*

“ Kingdom, by being shown into how destructive
 “ Errors they had been led by the Devil.” They
 then went away together to the Quarters at *Cuyoacan*,
 where the King had the best Appartment, and the
 most sumptuous that the Country and present Circum-
 stances could afford. *Cortes* commanded all the Prime
Spaniards to endeavour in every respect to please and
 oblige all the great Persons that came with the King,
 that they might be induc’d to love their Company,
 and grow familiar with them. These Noblemen were
 richly clad after their Fashion, with Jewels, and
 Plumes of Feathers; but the King was meanly habi-
 ted, to appear the more humble, and submissive be-
 fore *Cortes*; for which Reason, the *Mexicans* making
 a Jest of him, who had been their Mortal Enemy,
 for coming into their Country in that manner, which
 he had never imagin’d, call’d him *Cazonzin*, that
 is, Old Buskin, which Name ever stuck to him,
 the *Spaniards* never calling him by any other.
 He and some of his Prime Men used to eat with
Cortes, and they all liked the *Spanish* Cookery, but
 the Wine all those People are so fond of, that it is
 requisite to have a very strict Hand over them, that
 they may keep sober. *Cortes*, as he had before done
 for his Brother, entertain’d *Cazonzin*, with skirmishing,
 firing of Guns, &c. after which he return’d home
 highly pleas’d with his Entertainment, and Presents,
 having agreed that *Cortes* might send *Spaniards* thi-
 ther whensoever he thought fit, who should be well
 treated.

The End of the second Decad.

THE



THE
General HISTORY

Of the vast CONTINENT and ISLANDS of

A M E R I C A, &c.

D E C A D. III. B O O K I.

C H A P. I.

*Account of the Kingdom of Mechoacan ;
Cortes sends Christopher de Olid thi-
ther, Sandoval to the Provinces call'd of
the lower Parts, and Alvarado and
Orosco to Guaxaca.*



Mechoacan lies between the Empire of *Mex-
ico*, and that which is now call'd *New
Galicia*, extending far towards the *Chi-
chimecans*, as call'd in the *Mexican* Tongue,
in which *Mechoacan* signifies, a Country of much
Fish. The King's Residence was at *Zinzontza*, that

K k

is,

is, a Place that affords many of the Birds call'd *Zintzones*, being those which have the fine Feathers that were us'd in making of Garments, and other costly Things, and since for Pictures. There the Episcopal See was founded, but *Don Basco de Quiroga*, the first Bishop, remov'd it to *Puzquaro*, which in the Mexican Tongue signifies a Place where they dye, and to *Tarascofatzza*, importing the same Thing. It's Distance from *Mexico* is 47 Leagues, the Latitude in 19 Degrees 10 Minutes. A Quarter of a League from it is the Lake, said to be larger than that of *Mexico*, on which there are great Numbers of Canoes, and some of them very large, because the Surges are apt to rise very high, as they do at Sea. It produces abundance of several Sorts of Fish, and particularly one very small, which they dry in the Sun, and yields very great Profit, because sent into many other Parts. *Guayangareo*, commonly call'd *Valladolid*, to which the Episcopal See was again remov'd, is seven Leagues from *Puzquaro*, and twenty-five from *Gualajara*, on the great Road, and is the Capital of the Kingdom; in which there are several Provinces, and some Towns of *Spaniards*, which are *Zamora* thirteen Leagues from *Puzquaro*; *Lagos*, thirty Leagues from *Valladolid*; *St. Michael*, forty Leagues Westward from *Mexico*; *St. Philip*, fourteen Leagues beyond *Valladolid*, the *Conception of Saloya*, eight Leagues from *St. Michael*, thirty-five from *Mexico*, and seventeen from *Valladolid*; *Leon* above sixty Leagues from *Mexico*, and twenty-four from *Valladolid*, in whose Territory there are great Veins of Metal, and especially of Silver. The four last Towns were founded on Account of the War with the *Chichimecas*, to make a Frontier. The Mines of *Guanaxoato* are twenty-eight Leagues North of *Valladolid*, where six hundred *Spaniards* reside, with an *Alcalde*. The Mines of *Talpiyagua*, are fifteen Leagues farther.

ther. Besides these Towns there are thirty Establishments, being Farms of *Spaniards*, for Breeds of Cattle, and some Sugar-mills.

Four several Languages are spoken in this Kingdom, being those of the *Chichimecans*, and the *Otomies*, of which Race there are great Numbers; the *Mexican*, and the *Tarascan*, this last being the proper and common Tongue of the Country, very polite and smooth, and the *Spaniards* gave it that Name, because when they first came into the Kingdom, the prime *Indians* gave them their Daughters, and *Tarasque* signifying a Son-in-Law, whence came the Country of the *Tarascons*, and the *Tarascan* Language. The Climate varies, according to the several Provinces, some colder, others more temperate, and others hot; but all of them healthy, the Air being good, and People go from other Parts thither, to be cur'd of divers Diseases. There are abundance of Lakes, Rivers and Springs of fresh, thin, clear, and brackish Water, which fatten the Cattle; as also hot Baths, some more, others less. This good Temperature renders the Soil extraordinary fruitful, having spacious Plains to feed all Sorts of Cattle, and very thick Woods, with mighty tall Trees. It abounds in its own natural Provisions, and no less in *Spanish* Wheat, Barley, and other Grain, in so much, that *Francis de Terrazas* reap'd six hundred Bushels from four he sow'd. This Kingdom produces all Sorts of Fruit-Trees, Plants and Herbs that are found in *Spain*, and the Grapes are delicious. The *Spaniards* have planted Mulberry-Trees, and therefore there is Silk; there is no Indigo for dying; there is a Fruit like a Carob us'd for Tanning of Leather, and an Herb for making of Glass. In that Part which lies next the *Chichimecas* there is *Cochinille*; the Number of great and small Cattle is immense, and there are vast Numbers of good Horses which the *Indians*

make use of, as well as the *Spaniards*; Goats and *Spanish* Swine run in Herds about the Woods. Our Hens and Pigeons have multiply'd exceedingly in all Parts of the Kingdom. The Lions and Wolves, by the *Spaniards* call'd Adibes, devour the Cattle. The Tigers, when once blooded upon Men, will seek for, and carry them away; but the *Spaniards*, with their Fire-arms and Cross-bows have diminish'd them. The Squirrels are very mischievous in Houses, and the Foxes pester them with the Stink of their Piss, which holds forty Days, and spoils any Garment it falls on, that it is never fit to be us'd. The Auras, are black Birds like Hens, the Place where they Breed unknown, their Heads and Necks bare, very ugly, fly very high, and feed on nothing but stinking Carrion, which they spy at a great Distance. There is a great Multitude of several Sorts of Fowl, which all fly away to the Northward, at a certain Time, and return again. There are Skriech-Owls, other Owls, some Crows, Eagles, Falcons, Hawks of all Sorts, and other Birds of Prey; as also Vipers, Snakes, Scorpions, and poisonous Insects, but not so many as in other Provinces. The Swine of the Country are numerous in the Woods, as are that Sort of Deer said to breed the Bezoar Stone; besides Hares, Rabbits, Partridges Pheasants, Turtle Doves, and many curious singing Birds.

The prime *Mechoacans* were clad like the *Mexicans*, and some wore long Garments, and over them their Mantles, all in general using Buskins of Deer-Skins. The common Sort went stark naked with certain Clouts to cover their Privities. Now all are cloath'd in Cotton, or *Spanish* woollen Cloth, most after the *Spanish* Fashion, and all wear Hats, generally valuing themselves upon speaking the *Spanish* Tongue. They are all improv'd as to Arts, and having very choice Brazil Wood, many are excellent Joyners, making

king extraordinary curious Chests, Cabinets, Tables, Writing-Desks, and such like Things. They are very notable Painters, Taylors, Shoemakers, and wonderful Locksmiths. Besides a great Mine of Copper for their own Use, they make as good Pots and other things of it as any Braziers in *Europe*, and they use it to till the Land, instead of Iron, for it cuts like Steel. They have apply'd themselves to make Silk, and to plant Fruit-Trees and Gardens, and breed Sheep for their Wooll, Horses, Cows, and other Animals. They take much delight in our Dogs, because they keep their Houses, but being ill fed, they are generally lean, and many have gone away into the Woods, where there are great Numbers wild, and are call'd *Marrones*. When Gentils, they were very healthy, because they did eat less, would not be drunk, and were kept in continual Toil by their Kings and Caziques. They cannot yet be prevailed with to forbear bathing, which is fatal to them, and occasions Pleurisies, and as soon as they feel any Fever, they throw themselves into the Water; so that few Escape. They have abundance of Medicinal Herbs and Roots, of notable known Virtue, and some that are venomous. There is a Sort of Plant like Ivy, growing on the Banks of Rivers, which if piss'd on, occasions the Privities to swell.

The Natives of this Kingdom, especially those call'd *Tarascons* are brave, and whilst Gentils scarce ever lost a Battle. Their King kept Garrisons on his Frontiers, for the War with the *Mexicans*, *Xaliscans*, *Colimans*, and *Matalzingans*, using the same Weapons as the rest; going to War stark naked, painted Red, Black, Yellow, with strong Breast Plates of *Magney*, and all their Aim was to take Prisoners to sacrifice. They went with much Noise of Horns, Cornets, and such like Instruments; their Standards very curiously wrought with •Feathers of several Colours,

Colours, fighting under their proper Commanders, and Rewards were assign'd for such as signaliz'd themselves. They paid to their King by way of Tribute all they had, and he demanded, even to their Wives and Children, if he pleas'd; so that they were the worst of Slaves, and next to the King they were subordinate to the Lords, who had each of them about twenty Wives, more or less, and the Commander who signaliz'd himself had one given him, as a Reward, which was accounted no small Honour. *Mitotes*, or Dancing, and Drunkenness were practis'd, till they fell down with drinking their Liquors made of *Indian* Wheat, and other Things, tho' young Men were not allow'd to drink it. Now they use too much *Spanish* Wine, and some they make of Cherries, and of Figs, with which they get drunk, a Vice they are much addicted to, tho' much Care is taken to hinder them. The same Sport of Tennis was us'd as at *Mexico*, and their Religion was the same, shedding much human Blood in their Sacrifices. Their principal God was call'd *Tucapacha*, whom they look'd upon as the Creator of all things, giving Life and Death, good and bad Weather, calling upon him in their Troubles, with their Eyes lifted up to Heaven, believing him to be there. In short, they own'd one God, a last Judgment, Heaven and Hell, and the End of the World; that God made one Man and one Woman of Clay; that they going to bathe, were dissolv'd in the Water, and then he made them again of Ashes, and some Metals that having bathed themselves, Mankind descended from them, and that there was a Flood, and an *Indian*, whose Name was *Tespi*, being a Priest, went, with his Wife and Children, and several Animals and Seeds into a Piece of Timber, like a Chest, and by that means escap'd. That when the Water fell he sent out one of the Birds they call *Auras*, which

which stay'd away to feed on the dead Carcases, as did other Birds he turn'd out; but the little Bird they most value for its Feathers, return'd with a Bough of a Tree. They had Priests, who preach'd dreadfully in the Temples, putting Men into horrid Frights, by which means they mov'd them to do what they directed, tho' against their Wills, for they began to hate, and obey'd them against their Inclinations, but could not avoid it, being compell'd by the King. The Priests wore their Hair long, with Crowns shav'd on the Top, and Garlands of red Fringes.

The King kept a Governour, or Commander in every Town, to seize any Man that robb'd, committed Murder, or any other Crime. He examin'd the matter, sent the King an Account, and he inflicted the Punishment. If any one was found guilty of a Rape, they cut open his Mouth to near his Ears, and then impal'd him. A Thief was pardon'd the first Offence, with a severe Reprimand; for the second he was cast down from a Precipice, and there left for the Auras to devour him. There was no particular Punishment appointed for Murder, because it seldom hapned. The chief Ministers of Justice carry'd thick Rods, like Ebony, with Feathers of several Colours on the Top, and some small Stones in the Rods, which sounded like Hawks-bells, and when they pass'd by, the Men went out of their Houses to attend them. The Natives call'd *Tarascons*, are brave Men, have thoroughly imbib'd the Christian Religion, and the *Spanish* Customs, and have their Recourse to the establish'd Courts for any Wrongs done them. In other Provinces they are more vicious, sloathful, ungrateful, and regardless of their Parents, Wives, and Children. This may suffice, as to the Kingdom of *Mechoacan*, which is now made a Bishoprick, and divided into fifty principal Parishes, all well serv'd by a number of Priests, besides all that
are

256 The HISTORY of *America*.

are in the lesser Churches of small Towns, and Villages, who speak the Languages of the Country, preach, teach, and administer the Sacraments, and there are as many Monasteries of *Franciscans* and *Augustinians*, who do the same. Every head Parish has one, or two Hospitals to cure the *Indians*, who, as has been said have zealously imbrac'd the Christian Religion, contribute their Alms, and are very tractable with the Priests, and they take much Pains among them.

Some Months after *Cazonzin*, King of *Mechoacan*, return'd into his own Country, *Cortes*, in Order to convert all Places, and reduce them under Obedience, sent Capt. *Christopher de Olid* to settle a Colony at *Huitzitzila*, as the *Mexicans* call'd it, or *Zimzontza*, according to the *Mechoacans*, the Royal Residence of that Kingdom. He took with him forty Horse, and one hundred Foot, and was well receiv'd by the King, who gave him Abundance of cloathing, and Gold and Silver, but mix'd with Copper. *Olid*, being thus receiv'd, planted his Colony, and proceeded in peaceable Manner for some Time, endeavouring by Degrees to bring those barbarous People to more Civility; and not long after he advanc'd to the Provinces of *Colima*, to subdue them, and open a Way to the *South Sea*. Several Provinces that were subject to, and confederate with *Mexico*, having, at the time when the *Spaniards* were drove out of that City, kill'd many that had been sent abroad by *Cortes* to find out the Gold and Silver Mines, putting them to exquisite Torments, he, being now at leisure, in *November 1522*, sent *Gonzalo de Sandoval*, with two hundred Foot, and thirty five Horse, to chastize those People, dwelling beyond the long Ridge of Mountains towards the North Sea, from *Vera Cruz* to *Goazacoalco*, *Tabasco*, and *Tecoantepec*. As soon as *Sandoval* arriv'd at *Guanasco*, all that Country submitted to him, where he only punish'd a few of the greatest Criminals.

nals. He proceeded to *Goazacoalco*, thinking they had been Friends, as they promis'd *James de Ordaz*, when he went thither, before the Death of *Moteczuma*, but they arm'd against him, whereupon he attack'd a Town in the Night, and took a Lady, who was the occasion of his possessing himself of *Goazacoalco*, and the neighbouring Coast, where, three Leagues from the Sea, he founded the Town of *Espiritu Santo*, or the Holy Ghost, because he found no better Place. The Towns of *Guechollan*, *Cravlan*, *Quezaltepec* and *Tabasco* submitted, but soon after revolted, as did several others, that were given by *Cortes* to the new Inhabitants of *Espiritu Santo*.

At the same time *Cortes* was inform'd, that there were Commotions in the Provinces to the Southward, being the very wealthy one of *Misteca*, and others, all which go under that Denomination, though they have particular Names of their own. *Moteczuma* had been Sovereign of these Provinces of *Misteca*, *Zapoteca*, and many others, some of which *Moteczuma* had inherited from his Predecessors, and others he reduc'd himself, either by Force, or Policy; and to keep them under, and maintain his Wars with the Lord of *Turtepec*, he had generally numerous Garrisons in those Parts, especially in the Country of *Guaxaca*, and its noble Vale, which afterwards gave the Title to *Cortes*, and it borders on the Province of *Misteca*. To quiet that Disturbance, *Cortes* sent *Peter de Alvarado* thither, with thirty Horse and eighty Foot, and a considerable number of confederate Indians. *Alvarado* found the Mexican Garrisons were retir'd to the Towns call'd *Penoles*, being six, which lye in a Row from North to South; but as soon as the Spaniards came, those Mexicans drew into the first of them, call'd *Tizquimepec*, six Leagues from the City of *Guaxaca*, now call'd *Antequera*. There they fortify'd themselves with an Enclosure of Lime and Stone, a League in

Compass, keeping in a thousand *Mistecans* by force, like Galley-slaves, to no other Purpose but only to cry out in the Night-Watches, and in Battles, which was very dreadful to those that were not us'd to such a Noise. *Alvarado* held them block'd up eight Days, making false Attacks by Day and by Night, cutting off their Water, and yet they would not surrender, till they had sent to *Cortes*, and as soon as their Messengers return'd they submitted, tho' they could not have held out any longer, but were Ambitious of that Honour, and yet were reduc'd to such want of Drink, that they made use of their own Water, and when they went down to the River many of them dy'd by drinking too freely.

C H A P. II.

Of the Vale of Guaxaca, the Kingdom of Misteca, the Zapotecas, and other Provinces of New Spain, their Religion, Manners, Customs, &c.

THE Towns mention'd in the last Chapter, call'd *Peñoles*, that is Rocks, border on the West Side of the Province of *Misteca*, and four of them use the same Language; the other two on the South lye to the Province of *Zapoteca*, which takes a Compass till it comes to the first *Peñol*, upon the Vale of *Guaxaca*, which is sixteen Leagues in length, and contains many Towns. It is in the Latitude of 18 Degrees, and 80 Leagues South from *Mexico*, and tho' there are few Rivers and Springs, the Land is extraordinary fruitful, and without any burning Mountain. This Vale took its Name from a Town, where

where the King of *Mexico's* Garrison lay. There are many Mines, which afford Gold, Silver, Chryſtal, Copperas, and ſeveral ſorts of Stones of divers Colours, and Uſes as for Pains in the Sides, ſtanching of Blood, and the Milk in Women; beſides the Bezoar in Beaſts perfectly good. All Things that grow in *Spain* thrive there, as do all ſorts of Cattle; and though, excepting this Valley, and ſome others, all thoſe Provinces are mountainous and uncooth, they are generally very fruitful, and produce all that has been ſaid above, beſides many other Trees and Herbs, ſome medicinal, and others poiſonous. In this Vale there is one particular Herb, of ſuch a Nature, that if it is given to any Body a Year after it was gather'd, he dies at the Year's end, and if it was gather'd but one Day, it kills in a Day. It is very remarkable, that it was very ſubject to Earthquakes when the Inhabitants were Heathens, which have wholly ceaſ'd ſince the preaching of the Goſpel. In the above-mentioned *Peñoles* there are great Indications of Gold, and Lead Mines, and a Root that ſerves inſtead of Soap; and in the Town of *Totomachiapa* is a vaſt great Cave, with a ſpacious Mouth to the Southward, whence it runs away Northward, ſome Perſons have gone half a League along it, and could proceed no farther by reaſon of the Water. The *Indians* in the Time of their Infidelity, offer'd Sacrifices in it, conſulted the Devil, and pray'd for Rain.

THE Kingdom of *Miſteca* is divided into two Provinces, the Upper and the Lower, both which have different Languages, and they are very ſhort. It lies between *Mexico* and *Gnaxaca*, the Upper *Miſteca* is a rainy Land, the Lower hot, which is the difference between them. The *Caziques* had Palaces, with matted Appartments for their Wives, and Cuſhions of the Skins of Lions, Tigers, and other Creatures. They wore Mantles of white Cotton, interwoven, painted

and diversify'd with Roses, Flowers, and Birds of several Colours. They knew not the ule of Shirts, and instead of Breeches, wore Matzles, which the Spaniards corruptly call *Mastiles*. The Women were clad much after the same manner, and all had Shoes, or Sandals, Gold Rings on their Fingers, and in their Ears, Gold Ornaments in their Lips, and some of Chrystal in the undermost of them; their Hair long, ty'd with Leather Thongs standing up high on the Head, like Plumes of Feathers; what Beards they had they pluck'd off with Gold Nippers, valu'd themselves on Cleanlines, and had delightful Gardens, where they bath'd Morning and Evening. Their Diet was the same as at *Mexico*, and so the Tribute they paid to their Cazi-ques, besides an Acknowledgment to *Moteczuma*, who was their Sovereign. They had many Commanders, and Gentlemen, as also Masters and Preachers of their Law, Fortune-tellers and Physicians; and for as much as the Cazique decided all Controversies, and they durst not go into the Place where he was, there were ten Reporters, whom in their Language they call'd Mediators, that liv'd in the Palace, where they heard all Causes, reported the same to the Lord, and deliver'd his Answers. His Counsellors were antient, discreet, and experienc'd Men, who had been Priests in the Temples, endeavour'd to appear affable, to find out proper Expedients, and receiv'd Presents of Jewels and Eatables. Whosoever had Favour enough to speak to the Cazique, went in bare Foot, without lifting up his Eyes, coughing, or spitting, nor was he to set his Feet on the Mat where the Cazique sat.

IN Cases of Adultery, both the Offenders suffer'd Death, and the Party offended was to execute the Sentence; but sometimes they were satisfy'd with cutting off the Adulterer's Ears, Nose, or Lips, or allowing something to the Adulteress, if she hapned to prove with Child, for they were not cruel, unless the Wo-

man

man was of great Quality. There were Punishments for Theft, Drunkenness, and Disobedience to the Cazique. For inheriting of the Lordship, the Cazique marry'd a Woman of his own Race, and her Children succeeded, the Females being admitted for want of Males. Besides that Wife, they had other Concubines, Daughters of Men of Quality, who looking on it as a Favour, gave them when very young. If the right Wife had no Children, the Bastards did not inherit. They took no marry'd Woman for a Concubine; but when those they had once brought Children, they marry'd them off to Gentlemen, or Merchants, and never more touch'd or saw them. Those Concubines spent their Time in Spinning to make the Cazique and his Lady Cloaths, in dressing their Meat, and waiting on the Wife, for which they were generally well belov'd, though sometimes subject to Jealousy. Their Priests were the Judges of what Obstacles might be against them, and it was an essential Defect if the same Number occur'd in their Names, for if her Name hapned to be four Roses, and his four Lions, they might not marry; but his Number must surpass hers, and they were to be Relations; for no Degree was prohibited among them, nor did they give their Daughters Portions, which latter Custom still continues among the better sort, and he looks upon himself as a rich Man, who has many Daughters, on Account of the Presents made them. The Labourers, having nothing of Value to give, were wont to go to the Woods, and fetch a Load of Fuel, and if either the Father, or the Damsel he design'd to marry accepted of it, the Bargain was struck. Among the great ones, a Consultation was first held to advise whether the Match was proper, and then grave Embassadors were sent to demand the Wife; and if there happened to be any Impediment, it was declar'd, and the Embassadors departed; but if it succeeded, they
return'd

return'd well pleas'd. The Priests appointed the Wedding-day, by casting Lots. Religious Persons and Gentlemen went to fetch the Bride, with Presents of Gold, and other Jewels; and it was the Custom for arm'd Men to meet them in their Return, to take her away, upon which they fought, and robb'd one another; a very inhuman Ceremony; and no other was us'd in Relation to Matrimony, than their going into a Room that was matted, and adorn'd with Willows, without any more Words than that they would live together. When the Lady was with Child, the Religious Men pray'd for her; when she was in Labour, they went to the Wood for Fuel, which they brought on their Backs, and it was blest'd, to hear the Bath. As soon as deliver'd, if the Infant prov'd a Boy, they put a Dart into his Hand, and if a Girl, a Spindle. The Midwife wash'd it in the Water of some Spring that was reputed holy, and the After-birth was bury'd the third Day in a Pot. The lying-in Woman went twenty Days to the Bath, and a Festival was kept in Honour of the Goddess of Bathing, at which they sung, eat, and danc'd. Another Festival was observ'd the 20th Day for the Child, and on the Anniversary of its Birth. At seven Years of Age, the Child was carry'd to their Monastery, where a Priest bor'd his Ears, and gave him a Sur-name.

It was the Custom for all the Caziques by Succession to live one Year in their Monastery, like Religious Men. On the Day when he was to be admitted, the chief Priest, Religious Men and Persons of Quality conducted him to the Monastery, with Musick, hoarse Drums, and Pipes made of Reeds, and Sea-Shells. As soon as come to the Temple, they stripp'd him of his Cloaths, and put on him some Clouts, daub'd with a Sort of Gum, and another Sort of Mantle. The chief Priest gave him a Case with Lancets made of Flint, to draw Blood from his
Tongue,

Tongue, and Ears, to serve the Gods. Then they rubb'd his Forehead, Cheeks, Breast, and Back with Henbane, and thus he remain'd sanctify'd, and stay'd a Year in the Monastery, where he was chastiz'd, and instructed without any Daintiness, undergoing the Hardships of Obedience and Abstinence. When the Year was over, they came again for him with much Joy and Pomp, and putting on his former Habit, carry'd him home, and to bathe, four Maidens, the Daughters of great Men, washing his Body with Soap, because he was very black with the Smoak of the Heart of Pine-Trees they burnt, as were generally the Priests who look'd like *Ethiopians*. When the Cazique was sick, the Priests offer'd extraordinary Sacrifices, went Pilgrimages, and made Vows, all which was very exactly perform'd in a very conscientious manner. If they recover'd there was much rejoycing, and dancing in his House, and in the Monastery; and if he dy'd the funeral Obsequies were kept with much Solemnity. They made Offerings for the dead Body, stood before and talk'd to him, a Slave standing there in royal Apparel, attended as if he were the deceas'd. At Midnight four Religious Men bury'd him in the Woods, or Meadows, or some Cave, and with him the Slave that had represented his Person, and two others, and three Women, all of them drunk, whom they first strangled, to serve the Cazique in the other World. He was shrouded in several Mantles, with a Mask on his Face, Rings in his Ears, and on his Fingers, Jewels about his Neck, and a Sort of Miter on his Head, with a Royal Robe, and thus they were interr'd in an hollow, no Earth being thrown on them. The Anniversary was kept on the Birth-Day, and not on that of the Death.

The common People did not use so many Ceremonies, because they had not Necessaries for Weddings, Births, and Funerals. The Merchants and rich Men

Men did something more than they, kept as many Women as they could, and easily turn'd off those they kept as Concubines. They had many Gods, one for every particular purpose, and Oratories in their Houses, where they made their Offerings, and sacrific'd, begging relief in their Wants, for these *Mistecans* were very religious, when Gentils. They put Boys at seven Years of Age into the Monasteries, to be instructed in Religion, and good Manners, and their Parents maintain'd them, when they were promoted to Dignities gradually. Employments being given for four Years, and they were in the King's Gift. The High Priest when he had been so four Years, departed the Monastery, having no other Office to serve, when the Cazique admitted him into his Council, and he might marry if he would. The Religious Habit was a coarse Mantle, and the under Garment of their Sort of Paper. The Pontifical Garb on Festivals consisted in Mantles of several Colours, with the Histories of their Gods painted on them, under them a sort of Jerkins reaching down to their Knees, without Sleeves, Cloths on their Legs, on the Left Arm a Peice of Cloth with a Tossel, like a Maniple, and over all a Cloak, like ours, with a Tuft hanging on the Back, an extraordinary large Miter of green Feathers on his Head, very artificially wrought, and the Figures of their Gods on it. When they danc'd in the Courts of their Monasteries, they wore white Garments with some painting on them, and Jerkins like those of Galley-Slaves. They did eat nothing but Herbs, and Pulse, unless there was some Offering. Certain continent Women dress'd their Meat, and were reliev'd every four Years. The Cazique furnish'd them with Necessaries, and had Lands for that purpose. They fasted the Eves of Festivals, eating nothing but Bread, and drinking raw Honey of Maguey. Some Festi-

vals had four, or five fasting Days before them: They were very poor, had no House of their own, and all their Business was praying for the King's Life and Health, Peace and Prosperity for the Publick, and revenge against their Enemies. When any one of them broke Chastity, he was bastinado'd to Death; when sick he was carefully look'd after in the Monastery; when dead he was bury'd in the Court, wrapp'd up in a Net. They went not abroad, unless it were to be made Commanders, to celebrate some Festival, to play at Ball at the Palace, or upon some Pilgrimage, or to perform some Vow made by the King. The High Priests were highly respected by the Caziques, who did nothing without their Advice; they commanded Armies, and rul'd the State, reprov'd Vice, and when there was no Amendment, threatned Famine, Plague, War, and the Anger of the Gods, they were look'd upon as Saints, and therefore much honour'd.

Moteczuma the first, King of *Mexico*, not being able to subdue this Kingdom by Force, caus'd the Cazique *Taquitlan*, a brave Man that oppos'd him, to be basely murder'd, and then all the People submitted to him, and by way of Tribute paid, green Feathers, Chalchuites, which are white Beads they value, Cloth, Cochinille, &c. In their Wars they fought with Targets and Macanas, being thick Oaken Staves, a Fathom long, with two Edges of Flints; the Targets were of thick Canes bow'd and interwoven: They wore Escapiles, painted their Faces to terrify their Enemies, and call'd upon their Gods, that they might not be sensible of Hunger, Thirst, or Weariness, nor be kill'd, taken, or vanquish'd. The Words they us'd were in the Nature of Spells, in which they confided, and if Things hapned amiss, they said the Gods were angry, or that their Fortune-tellers deceiv'd them. The Men for War were drawn out.

266 The HISTORY of *America*.

of the respective Quarters, and commanded by Captains. If besieg'd, they got upon the Hills, where they secur'd their Wives, Children, and Goods, fortifying themselves with Walls of dry Stone, going out from thence by sevens, to fight, Commanders against Commanders, and Soldiers against Soldiers; when one was kill'd another took his Place, and thus they continu'd till vanquish'd, and carry'd away Prisoners, or till the War was ended by a Treaty.

IN this Kingdom of *Misteca*, and all the other Provinces of the Bishoprick of *Guaxaca* or *Antequera*, there are thirteen several Languages, but the *Mexican* is universal, and as the Tongues differ, so in some Places the Manners and Customs vary. In the Provinces of *Tecomatlavaca*, Thieves and Adulterers were severely punish'd, and their Goods given to the Lord, and those who were in Debt, and could not pay, were made Slaves for ever, and sold, or sacrific'd, or disposed of as they pleas'd, and they never fled, as knowing that they should be torn in Pieces. Those People in their Wars carry'd Colours, with Abundance of red Feather-work; fought with Macanas, Targets, Bows, Arrows, and Slings, painted their Faces and Legs, wore their Hair long, in Tresses, with Plumes of Feathers on their Heads, Ear-rings, and Lip Jewels of Gold, giving the Onset with mighty Shouts. In the Township of *Cuahuilan*, there grows Plenty of the Root they call *Mechoacan*. In the Territories of *Cuertlavaca* and *Tequicistepeca* is a very high Mountain, and on it a Cave, into which a *Dominican* Frier went with some *Indians*. The Mouth of it was so narrow, that only one Man could go in at a Time; within is an open Space about fifty Foot square; and then Holes, with Steps, where begins a Way with many Windings, like a Labyrinth, along which they went about an Hour, and must have been lost, had they not had a Cord to guide them. They came to another open

open Place, in the Midst whereof is a Spring of very good Water, and because the antient *Indians* had a Notion, that it was the Water of the Gods, and that the Man who drank of it dy'd, the Religious Man, to remove that Superstition, drank of it himself, and made the rest drink. A Rivulet runs along one Side of that Place. They going far along that Cave, and finding no End to it, return'd making Use of the Cord, for it had otherwise been impossible. Within the same District, on some very high Mountains, call'd *St. Anthony's*, some *Indians* live in Holes that are in Rocks, being ten or twenty Foot in Length and Breadth, where they keep their Wives and Children, there being above an hundred of these Cavities, and they can never be drawn from that Habitation. There are also two extraordinary high Mountains, which seem to be very open at the Bottom, and the Heads are so close, that the *Indians* pass over, setting one Foot on the one, and the other Foot on the other.

THUS much as to the Kingdom of *Misteca*, we come now to the Province of the *Zapotecans*, the *Cuyoatrecans*, and others, whose Manners are generally the same. The *Zapotecans* were strange, and fierce Men, whose Lord resided in the Town of *Teozapotlan*, and they were at War with the *Mexicans*, a mountain People, and the Lord of *Tututepec* of the South, being never quiet in their Houses. Their Weapons offensive and defensive were the same as before-mention'd, and they had Head Pieces of blue Stones; nor was there any difference in their Food, and Cloathing, and they took their Names from Animals, Woods, Hills, Rivers, Springs, Flowers, and Roses, as the Lady *Four Roses*, the Lord *Five Apes*, the Lord *Twenty Lions*, &c. When the *Spaniards* began the War against the *Mexicans*, they join'd with them. All the Country is uncooth, and mountainous, and the District larger than that of *Misteca*. It produces the same as the

other Provinces, and all *Spanish* Fruit, and Grain. They all formerly went stark naked, but are now cloath'd, and wear Hats, cutting their Hair, which when Heathens was reputed very scandalous. Being in those Times always at War, they went arm'd, for if they met on the Road, he that got the better of another, led him to his Town ty'd with his Bow-string by the Privities, and either kept him as a Slave, or sold, or sacrific'd him. Their Religion was much the same with the others already mention'd. They sacrific'd Men to their Gods, and Women to their Goddesses, as also Children and Beasts; observ'd Fasts, some of forty and of eighty Days, eating every fourth Day an Herb they call *Pisare*, which is Medicinal, and drawing Blood from their Tongue and Ears. In the Town of *Coatlan*, they had a Cazique, call'd *Petela*, signifying Dog, thought to be lineally descended from those that escap'd in the general Flood. Some *Spaniards* knew him, and the first Christian Vicar of that Place found that the Natives offer'd Sacrifice to him as a God, and preserv'd him, embalm'd, parch'd up and entire. He found out the Body, and burnt it in publick; and it was afterwards discover'd, that at the Time of an Epedemical Distemper, those People again sacrific'd to him, that he might intercede with *Bezala*, which is the Devil to cease that Pestilence, and the then Curate seiz'd, and sent them to the Bishop of *Guanaxaca*. In this Town is a very spacious Cave, into which many Persons have enter'd, and they pretend that it reaches to the City of *Chiapa*, which is two hundred Leagues off.

IN the Town of *Txcatlan* they observ'd several Festivals, and had many Gods, and one High Priest, chosen by the others. He never went out of the Temple, and was torn in Pieces if he transgress'd with a Woman, and his Flesh was set before his Successor for an Example; if marry'd before, he took
Leave

Leave of his Wife. When any one of them had a Mind to marry, one of the other Priests led him up to the Top of the Temple, on a Market Day, cut off some of his Hair, and cry'd out aloud, This Man will marry; and when came down, the first Woman he met was his own, unless they could convey her away. There were Punishments assign'd for all Crimes, the Thief's Goods, when he was executed, went to satisfy the injur'd Person. The Priests were bury'd in the Temples, the great Men in their own Houses, the Obsequies being perform'd the tenth Day; and they dispos'd of their Goods by Will. In the Town of *Guaxtlotitlan*, a Woman convicted of Adultery was put to Death, and her Flesh eaten by all that were present, declaring her Crime. At *Tzazepet*, the Persons that had been robb'd were to Execute the Robbers; and Women convicted of Adultery had their Ears and Noses cut off.

THE *Mixeans* were subject to the Province of *Tecoantepec*, which signifies the Tiger's Hill or Ridge. This Province is in sixteen Degrees Latitude, and sixty Leagues from *Soconusco*, never subdu'd by *Moteczuma*, tho' he went thither in Person, because defended by the Lord of *Tecoantepec*, who was very powerful. In the Province of *Tentitlan*, where the *Mazatecan* Language is spoken, they us'd to flea the Men that were sacrific'd, and to go about the Country with their Skins, begging Alms, and against a solemn Festival that was kept yearly, the Priests went up to the Top of the Temple, and did there bear a Drum, upon which all the *Indians* that were abroad in the Fields, were to retire to their Houses, and the Town, for then those that had the Skins of the Persons sacrific'd went out, and if they met any in the Fields, they shav'd a Crown on their Heads, which was a mark that they were to be sacrific'd the next Year. In the Towns of *Uzila* and *Atlatlanca*, which

which were subject to *Motexuma*, when there were no Slaves to sacrifice, the Lord chose whom he pleas'd. *Motexuma* commanded the *Tuacans* to offer up Prayers twice a Year, that is, in Winter and Summer, to offer up Prayers to their Idols, and those that perform'd it were not to have to do with their Wives in a hundred and forty Days, nor to commit any Sin, nor to eat Salt, nor Chile, nor any thing that was dainty, but only little dry Cakes, some Pizete, and boil'd *Indian* Wheat, and this but once a Day. Those who were for doing more Penance, cloath'd themselves in certain Leaves call'd *Chichicashli*, which are *Spanish* Nettles, and spent most part of all those Days in dancing. When that Time was over, they all waited on the Governour, for him to conduct them where the Sacrifice was to be made; there they kill'd a Child that had not sinn'd, and an Hen, and other Creatures, and threw all the Blood of them on the Idols they ador'd, leaving the dead Carcasses there, till devour'd by the Crows, and Birds call'd *Auras*. Whilst this Sacrifice was offering they burnt much Copal, or Gum Anime, and other Sweets, and after all those Ceremonies, they made a great Entertainment, and bought three or four Slaves, whom they kill'd and devour'd, rejoycing, eating and drinking.



C H A P. III.

Christopher de Tapia sent into New Spain to be Governour, and proceed against Cortes, not admitted; Cortes builds Ships on the South Sea, and subdues the Province of Panuco.

WHILST Cortes was employ'd as has been said before, Christopher de Tapia arriv'd at Vera Cruz, with a Commission from the King of Spain to take upon him the Government of all the Parts discover'd by Means of James Velasquez, and to proceed against Cortes for having cast off all Obedience to the said Velasquez. At Vera Cruz, Tapia produc'd his Orders, but the Magistrates of that Place would not permit him to proceed any farther; whereupon he writ to Cortes, who would have gone to him, but was dissuaded from it, for fear his Absence should occasion any Commotions in those Parts. In short, the Magistrates of the Colonies that had been establish'd, and several prime Officers of the Army, assembling at Vera Cruz, told Tapia, that his Powers were forg'd, and he incapable of so great a Post, and therefore they requir'd him to depart, or else they would secure and send him Prisoner into Spain. He seeing no remedy return'd to Hispaniola, where he was blam'd by the Admiral and the Council for his Obstinacy in going to New Spain contrary to their Advice. Soon after Tapia was gone from Vera Cruz, John Bond de Quexo arriv'd there with Letters from the Bishop of Burgos, charging the Spaniards to admit of the said Tapia for their Governour, which caus'd some Disturbance

bance among the Soldiers, but *Cortes* by his wonderful Sagacity soon set all right again. He was at the same time inform'd, that *Julian de Aldrete*, the King's Treasurer, had design'd to murder him, as he was on his Knees at Mass, and *Aldrete* being examin'd, confess'd it, and begg'd Pardon. A Priest, whose Name was *Leon*, likewise discover'd, that there had been a Conspiracy to blow him up with Gunpowder; all which being prevented, he with singular Discretion considering the present Circumstances, secur'd himself, without exercising any Severity, only mildly punishing some *Indians*, who being sensible of those Troubles, thought to have made their Advantage of them.

WHEN Tranquility was again restor'd, *Cortes* being desirous to open a Way to the Spice Islands by the *South Sea*, sent some *Spaniards* through the Province of *Xalisco*, to view the Coast, and find out some convenient Harbours, but these never return'd. He then sent *Francis Chico*, with three other *Spaniards*, and some *Indians*, by the Way of *Zacatula*, with Order to make their Observations along the *South Sea* Coast, and see whether there was any Conveniency for building of Ships. They went to *Tecoantepec*, *Zacatula*, and other Towns, taking Possession of that Sea and Land, erecting Crosses, and other such Ceremonies. They acquainted the Natives with their Commission, demand'd Gold and Pearls, to show to their Commanders, and were every where well entertain'd, the Fame of their Victories being spread abroad. Returning to *Mexico*, *Cortes* was very kind to some *Indians* they brought with them, and giving them some *Spanish* Toys, they went home well pleas'd. Afterwards the Lord of *Tecoantepec* sent him a Present of Gold, Feather-work, and Arms, offering to submit himself and his Dominions to the King of *Spain*, and soon after again desir'd to be assisted with *Spaniards* and Horses, against

against the Lord of *Tututepec*, on the Coast of the *South Sea*, who made War on him, for having contracted Friendship with *Cortes*, who thereupon sent *Peter de Alvarado* to him, with two hundred Foot, forty Horse, and two small Brass Guns. He went by the way of *Guaxaca*, was a Month on the Way, and though some Resistance was made at first, the People soon submitted. The Lord of *Tututepec* offer'd to quarter the *Spaniards* in his Palace, which was very magnificent, and the Town large; but *Alvarado* being inform'd, that he design'd to burn him and his Men in it that Night, took no Notice, and only excus'd himself, alledging, that was no proper Place for his Horses, and stay'd in the lower Part of the Town, keeping the Lord and his Son with him, and they being inform'd that they were Prisoners, and for what reason ransom'd themselves for two thousand five hundred *Castellanos* in Gold, that Country being rich in Mines, and many Fairs kept there. *Alvarado* founded a Colony at *Tututepec*, to secure that Province, and call'd the Town *Segura*, distributing some Lands among the Inhabitants, by Order of *Cortes*; but they afterwards falling out among themselves, abandon'd that Place, and went away to *Guaxaca*. *Cortes* was for punishing them for that Offence, and sent the Chief *Alcalde* to examine that Affair, who chastiz'd some, and condemn'd one to Death; but *Cortes* being naturally mild and merciful, alter'd the Sentence into Banishment. The Lord of *Tututepec* dying soon after, some Towns in that Neighbourhood rais'd Commotions. *Alvarado* return'd, and though they kill'd some of his *Spaniards* and confederate *Indians*, he subdu'd them, and then began to open a Way to the Provinces of *Socomusco*, and *Goacemala*.

Cortes had also sent five *Spaniards* along the Inland, between the Foot of the great Ridge of Mountains

and the North Sea. They pass'd through *Xaltepeque*, in the Territory of the *Zapotecans*, along the Foot of *Chiapa*, and by *Utlatepeque*, and came out at *Soconusco*, being above four hundred Leagues; returning to *Tecoantepec* by the South Sea, often in Danger of their Lives. *Cortes* having thus discover'd a great Part of the South Sea Coast, and finding he might safely send to it, order'd Shipwrights to repair to *Zacatula*, to build two Ships, in order to view all that Coast, and find out a Streight they imagin'd there was; directing two Caravels to be likewise built to go in Quest of the Spice Islands, providing Sails, Rigging, Iron, and all other Necessaries, those that were at *Vera Cruz*, being brought on the Backs of Men and Women, tho' the Way was very long. He appointed *Christopher de Olid*, who was then at *Mechoacan*, to go hasten the Work, and to coast along in the Ships. *Olid* set out with about one hundred *Spanish* Foot, forty Horse, and some *Mechoacan Indians*. He was inform'd by the Way, that the *Colimans* were in Arms, march'd towards them, had several Engagements, but not being able to prevail, retir'd with the Loss of three *Spaniards*, and several Confederate *Indians*, and ask'd to be reinforced by *Cortes*, who sent *Gonzalo de Sandoval* with Seventy *Spanish* Foot, twenty-five Horse, and a Number of *Indians*. *Sandoval* march'd to *Timpilzingo*, had much to do with those People, yet could not subdue them, because the Country was not fit for the Horses; he then proceeded to *Zacatula*, view'd the Ships that were building, gather'd more *Spaniards*, and went on to *Colima*, the same Way where *Olid* had been defeated, and brought under several Towns as he went. The *Colimans* advanc'd to meet him, not questioning the Success; both Sides fought obstinately, for a considerable Time, but *Sandoval's* Activity and good Management prov'd very advantageous, and gain'd him the Victory, tho' with the Loss of some of his *Indians*;

The HISTORY of *America*. 275

was; many of the *Spaniards* were wounded, but none of them dy'd, because he had made Choice of such Ground to fight on; that the Horses could be of Use, and they always did good Service in these Wars. The *Colimans* and *Impilzingans* were so weakened by this Battle, that they submitted themselves to the Crown of *Spain*, and *Cuatlan* and other Towns follow'd their Example. A Colony was founded at *Colima*, of twenty-five Horse, and one hundred and twenty Foot, among whom *Cortes* order'd those Lands to be divided; and thus *Sandoval* return'd victorious to *Mexico*, saying, he had been inform'd, that ten Suns, that is, ten Day's Journey from *Colima*, there was a rich Island of *Amazons*, which tho' look'd for, could never be found; and it was suppos'd to have been occasion'd by the Name of *Cuatlan*, which signifies a Place of Women.

Cortes at this same Time had Thoughts of sending a Commander again to *Mechoacan*, with some Men, but suspecting that he would revolt, he conniv'd for the present; and sent *Andrew de Tapia*, with *Christopher de Olid* to the South Sea, having nominated the Magistrates that were to be left in the Town of *Mechoacan*, and those that were to proceed to *Zacatula*, where the Timber was already fell'd for the Building of the Ships; ordering Captain *Villafuerte* to stay there, and *Olid* to return to *Mexico*. This Enterprize was well manag'd by *Andrew de Tapia*, and peaceably, for the *Mechoacans* were not then for admitting of the Colony, and the Soldiers were not sorry for it, hoping if the War broke out to get much Booty, and be enrich'd; but having given them some of the Treasures belonging to the Idols, both Parties were satisfy'd; the Colony was settled, and *Olid* and *Villafuerte* proceeded to *Zacatula*, with four hundred Foot, and fifty Horse. *Villafuerte* being come to a proper Place, so ordered his Affairs, that the Men perswaded him to

N n 2

march

march to another Province Northward, the Conquest whereof several Commanders had desir'd, and *Cortes*, not to disoblige them, answer'd, that he reserv'd that Enterprize for himself; but was much concern'd when inform'd of what *Villafuerie* had done, fearing lest he should revolt, having so great a Number of Men. *Villafuerie* enter'd that Country with little Conduct, allowing the Soldiers too much Liberty, so that the *Indians* he carry'd from *Mechoacan* return'd home laden with Booty, and he was soon forc'd to quit the Province, leaving it in Arms; the which partly belong'd to *Cazonzin*, who went to complain to *Cortes*, he satisfy'd and sent him home well pleas'd, so that they were ever after good Friends.

Cortes being now inform'd, that *Francis de Garay* was preparing Ships and Forces at *Jamaica* to subdue the Province of *Panuco*, resolv'd to prevent him, and accordingly march'd with three hundred Foot, eighty Horse, some Field Pieces, and forty thousand *Mexican Indians*. The People of *Ayotuxtelatlan* met him with a much greater Number, but being in a Plain, where the Horse could act, were soon routed, yet with the Loss of many *Mexicans*, besides fifty *Spaniards*, and some Horses wounded. *Cortes* stay'd there four Days to take Care of them, during which Time, several Towns of that League sent to make their Submission. He then march'd to *Chila*, five Leagues from the Sea, being the Place where *Garay's* Men had been formerly defeated. *Cortes* us'd all Endeavours to perswade the People to submit by fair means, but they confiding in their Lakes and Morasses rejected his Offers, and kill'd some of the Messengers. Hereupon he got some Boats, and in the Night cross'd the River, with an hundred *Spaniards*, and forty Horse, but in the Morning such a Multitude of *Indians* charg'd them, that they were never reduc'd to greater Streights, two Horses being kill'd, and ten

ten wounded; however with the Assistance of the confederate *Indians*, the *Panucans* were routed, and pursu'd a League with great Slaughter. That Night the *Spaniards* lay in a Town that was abandon'd, where in the Temples they found the Cloaths and Arms of *Garay's* Men hung up, and the Skins of their Faces, with the Beards, dress'd and stuck about the Walls. Here it appear'd that the *Panuco Indians* were as bold as the *Mexicans* had represented them. *Cortes* proceeded to a great Town, the Inhabitants whereof were in Ambush, arm'd. The Horse spy'd them, and they thinking they were discover'd fought resolutely, kill'd one Horse, wounded twenty, and though three Times routed, still rally'd. They drew up close together, knelt, shot their Arrows, and threw Darts and Stones, without speaking one Word, which was rare among *Indians*, and when tir'd, they pass'd a River, and stood resolutely on the Bank till Night. *Cortes* being sorry for their Retreat, and being sensible of their great Courage, return'd to the Town, where the *Spaniards* supp'd upon the dead Horse, and kept strict Guard all the Night. The next Day they rang'd the Country, and found four Towns abandon'd, and in them many Jars of the Liquor those People drink, orderly plac'd in Cellars. They lay at Night, on Account of the Horses, in Fields of *Indian* Wheat, scour'd about two Days more, and finding none of the Natives, return'd to *Chila*. Not a Man came from the other side of the River, nor did they fight, and this perplex'd *Cortes*, who resolv'd to conclude the War either by fair, or foul means. He order'd most of the *Spaniards* and *Mexicans* to pass the River, who attack'd a great Town, on the Edge of a Lake, in the Night, by Land and Water. So great a Slaughter was made, that the *Indians* being amaz'd to be attack'd in the Night, and by Water, thought fit to submit, and all the Country about the River follow'd

278 The HISTORY of America.

low'd their Example. Cortes founded the Town call'd *San Estevan del Puerto*, close by *Chila*, near the Place where the River falls into the Sea. He left there a hundred Foot, and thirty Horse, dividing the Country among them, and appointing Magistrates, and *Peter de Vallejo* for his Lieutenant. He quite destroy'd *Panuco* and *Chila*, and other great Towns, for their Obstinacy, and Cruelty in eating human Flesh, and in revenge for their ill treating the Spaniards under *Garay*. Having settled all Affairs there, he return'd to *Mexico*. This Expedition cost sixty thousand Pieces of Eight, because there was no Booty; and Horses, and Shoes for them were so scarce, that Nails were worth their Weight in Gold, fifteen Carats fine; every Shoe and hundred of Nails cost fifty-four Pieces of Eight in good Gold, and an Horse one thousand five hundred, or two thousand Pieces of Eight.

At this Time *Tututepec* in the North, and many other Towns rebell'd, about the Frontiers of *Panuco*, and the Lords of them burnt and destroy'd above twenty other Towns that continu'd in Subjection. Cortes went himself to reduce them, took much Pains, lost some of his *Indians*, twenty of his Horses dy'd with the Fatigue of travelling over the Mountains; but having vanquish'd the Enemy, he hang'd the Lord of *Tututepec*, and his General, because they had revolted again, after having been once pardon'd, and about two hundred of his Subjects were sold for Slaves, to make good the Loss of the Horses. Having appointed the Brother to him that had been executed, Lord, and settled all in Peace, Cortes return'd to *Mexico*, where he was inform'd, that Captain *Villafuerte*, and the Spaniards continued in their Obedience to him, which was much to his Satisfaction, and that with the Assistance of *Simon de Cuenca*, he had founded a Colony call'd the *Conception*, at *Zacatula*,

The HISTORY of America. 279

la, about ninety Leagues from *Mexico*, and forty from *Valladolid* in *Mexico*, on the Bank of a great River, a League and an half from the Sea, into which it falls at two distinct Mouths.

WHILST these Things were doing in the Empire of *Mexico*, the three Caravels *Cortes* had dispatch'd to carry his Deputies into *Spain*, arriv'd at the Islands *Azores*, where two of them were taken by Privateers, but the third was convey'd safe to *Sevil*, where all that it brought was seiz'd, by Order of the Bishop of *Burgos*, who, as has been said before, had the chief Management of the Affairs of the *West-Indies*. *Cortes* his Deputies excepting against the said Bishop, as too partial for *James Velasquez*, the Emperor *Charles V.* then King of *Spain*, nominated Delegates to determine that Affair; but they, having heard both Parties, decreed, that the Controversy between *Cortes* and *James Velasquez* should be referr'd to the Council appointed for the Affairs of the *West-Indies*, which put an end to all those Proceedings, and soon after *Cortes* was declar'd Captain-General, and Governour of *New Spain*, and his Dispatches sent him accordingly, with Orders to *James Velasquez*, not to arm or send Forces against him, and to the Admiral and Council of *Hispaniola*, and all other Persons in Authority to be aiding and assisting to him. At the same Time, the Embargo was taken off from all that had been brought from *New Spain*, *Cortes* had an Allowance assign'd him as Captain-General, and proper Officers of the Crown nominated for *Mexico*, as a Controller, a Factor, a Treasurer, an Inspector of the Foundry, and several others.

AT the same Time that his Affairs were soliciting in *Spain*, *Cortes* apply'd himself to rebuild the City of *Mexico*, which had been ruin'd by the Siege; and having nominated all the proper Magistrates, drew the Plan, divided the Ground among the Conquerors, and allotted

allotted proper Places for Churches, for Markets, and other publick Structures. He set the *Spanish* Quarter apart, and it began with twelve hundred Inhabitants, endeavouring to attract many *Indians*, to save Charges, which at first met with some Difficulty, because many great Men conspir'd to murder him, in order to release their King *Quauimoc*, the *Mexicans* having always a great Veneration for their Sovereigns. He, to please those People, gave *Xihuacoa*, who had been *Quauimoc's* General, the Charge of Building one Ward of the City, and to *Peter Motezuma*, Son to the late King of that Name, another, allotting Islands and Streets to other Men of Quality, for them to dispose of at their Pleasure, and they began to build with much Satisfaction. Having granted many Immunities to the Inhabitants of *Mexico*, such Numbers swarm'd thither, that the Place could scarce contain them, and they working hard, and faring hard, a Sickness came among them, which carry'd off a great Number. It was very agreeable to see how chearfully they work'd, singing, and playing on their Musick, calling upon the Names of their Towns and Lords, and breaking Jest upon one another. They much admir'd the Use of Iron, because having had none before, they us'd to work the softer Stone with the harder; and were much more amaz'd to behold the Pulleys, Cranes, and other Inventions for carrying up of great Stones and Beams, their Method having been to throw up much Earth close to the Structures, and so draw them up by main Strength. Though Provisions were then scarce, because they had not sow'd during the War, they built one hundred thousand Houses in *Mexico*, better than those they had before, and the *Spaniards* built many, and good ones, after their manner. *Cortes* built one for himself, where *Motezuma* had before a Palace, about which he is said to have us'd seven thousand Cedar Beams, and some of them were one hundred and

twenty

twenty Foot in Length. The City is plentifully supply'd with Provisions, because the Land is so fruitful, that in some Places one Bushel of *Indian* Wheat has yielded four hundred. *Mexico* was one of the greatest Cities in the World, lying in the Latitude of twenty Degrees, or twenty and an half, the Climate temperate, being never very hot, or cold; but by reason of the Lake somewhat damp. For the better establishing of the City, *Cortes* made the Citizens bring their Wives, and encourag'd other marry'd Men to come; he also sent for Cows, Goats, Swine, Sheep and Mares to the Islands, and for all sorts of Seeds; and Plants, Arms, Iron, Cannon, Powder, Tools, and all other Necessaries. His Care for the Artillery was such, that he had thirty-five Pieces of Brass Cannon, and seventy of Iron; and employing proper Persons discover'd many Mines of Gold and Silver. In short, such Industry was us'd, that all sorts of Artificers resorted to the Place, there was a Printing-House, a Mint, and a College, so that the City became as renowned as any in *Europe*. The Lands were divided among the Conquerors, as was the Custom of the *West-Indies*, and all who had such Lots enjoin'd to keep a Priest in every Town; the Idols were destroy'd, great Care taken that no Heathenish Superstition should remain, and repeated Instances made to have Bishops, and Clergymen.



C H A P. IV.

Discoveries along the South Sea ; of the Province of Nicaragua ; a Frier, and two others go into a burning Mountain ; Customs of the People there ; the War with the Cazique Urraca.

WE must now leave *Cortes* a while, to see what was doing in the other Parts of *America*, during this same Year 1522. It has been said in its Place, that *Giles Gonzalez de Avila* was building four Ships in the Island of *Terequeri*, which is in the Bay of *St. Michael*, otherwise call'd the Bay of *Panama*. When those Ships were finish'd, he sail'd in them on the 21st of *January* 1522, taking with him the Pilot *Andrew Nino*, a good Number of *Indians*, some few Horses, Arms, Provisions, and Pedlary Ware. Having sail'd one hundred Leagues to the Westward, along the Coast ; he was told that the Water aboard stunk, and the Ships began to be worm-eaten. It was found requisite to dock them, in Order to their being repair'd, to make Vessels with Iron Hoops, and to send to *Panama* for Pitch and other Stores. In the mean Time, *Giles Gonzalez* went up the Country with one hundred Men, leaving Orders with *Andrew Nino*, that as soon as the Ships were refitted, he should sail down the Coast, and at eighty Leagues Distance from thence to wait for him, and he would do the like if he hapned to be there first. He travell'd thro' the Country, tho' then sickly, and by reason of the great Rains, was oblig'd to stay in the House of a prime Cazique, whose Town was in an Island ten Leagues in Length and six in Breadth. The Rain continu'd so violent for fifteen Days,

Days, that the House sunk down by Degrees, without putting out a Lamp they had burning before a Picture of our Lady. By the help of that Light they made their Way through the Roof, and got upon Trees, where with Timber they made Floors, and stay'd two or three Days, till the Rain was over. There being no Possibility of travelling ten Leagues down to the Sea by Land, they made Floats of Timbers bound together with Withes, on which they went with much Difficulty, and the Loss of some Arms and Cloaths. At the Bay of St. Vincent, they found *Andrew Nino*, who was just come. *Gonzalez* held on his Way by Land, with the hundred Men, and four Horses, sending the Pilot with two Ships to discover the other two staying in the Bay. After meeting with some Caziques, who seem'd inclinable to embrace the Christian Faith, he came into the Country of the Caziq *Nicoya*, a powerful Man, by whom he was well receiv'd, and having instructed him in the Faith, he was baptis'd, as were all his Subjects, being above six thousand. *Nicoya* gave him the Value of fourteen thousand Pieces of Eight in Gold, thirteen Carats fine, and six Idols of the same Metal, a Span long, bidding him to carry them away, since he was to have no more to do with them. *Gonzalez* gave him some *Spanish* Toys, and being inform'd, that there was a great Lord call'd *Nicaragua*, fifty Leagues from thence, tho' some *Indians* advis'd him not to go by reason of the great Power of that Cazi-que, he went, sending word before, that he was coming to be his Friend, to instruct him in the Faith of JESUS CHRIST, and perswade him to submit to the greatest Monarch in the World, which if he refus'd, he came to fight him, and therefore challeng'd him to meet the next Day in the Field. *Nicaragua* having been inform'd of the Actions of those Men, the Sharpness of their Swords, and the Fierceness of their Hor-

ses, sent four Gentlemen of his Court with this Answer, That, for the Sake of Peace, he accepted of his Friendship, and would embrace the Faith if he lik'd it. He accordingly receiv'd the *Spaniards*, and gave them the Value of twenty-five thousand Pieces of Eight in Gold, many Garments, and Plumes of Feathers. *Gonzalez* gave him a Linen Shirt a Silk loose Coat, a Scarlet Cap, and other *Spanish* Goods, with which he was well pleas'd. Then with the Assistance of a Priest he had with him, he show'd him the Unreasonableness of Idolatry, the Advantage of becoming a Christian, and forsaking their usual Vices, and particularly of sacrificing Men, and eating human Flesh. *Nicaragua* approv'd of the Christian Religion, as did all his Family, and nine thousand of his Subjects. Only two Objections were made by them, first, the Prohibition of making War, and secondly, to forbear dancing when they were drunk, alledging, that they did no-body Harm in dancing, and that they could not quit their Colours, Weapons, and Plumes of Feathers, and let the Women go to War, whilst they apply'd themselves to spin, weave, and dig, which belong'd to the Females, and the Slaves.

Nicaragua ask'd, ' Whether the Christians had any
' Knowledge of the Flood that drowned the World,
' and whether there was to be another? Whether the
' Earth was to be turn'd topsy-turvy, or the Sky to
' fall? When and how the Sun and Moon would
' lose their Light? How big the Stars were, and who
' held and mov'd them? Why the Nights were dark,
' and there was cold Weather; blaming Nature be-
' cause it was not always Light and Warm? What
' Honour was due to the God of the Christians, who
' made Heaven and Earth, and Man who has Power
' over the Birds in the Air, the Fishes in the Water,
' and all other Things? Where the Souls were to be,
' and what they were to do when parted from their
' Bodies,

Bodies, since they liv'd so short a time in them, and
 yet were immortal? He also ask'd, Whether the
 Pope ever dy'd? Whether the great King of *Spain*
 was mortal, and why so few Men covered so much
 Gold? The *Spaniards* were amaz'd to hear such
 Questions from a Man that was half naked, barbarous
 and illiterate; for no other *Indian* was ever found to
 talk to them in that manner. *Gonzalez* being a discreet
 Man, return'd such Answers as satisfy'd him; and
Nicaragua, who had listned with much Attention,
 whispering the Interpreter in the Ear, enquir'd of him,
 whether those knowing Men came down from Hea-
 ven, and whether they came in the Clouds, or Flying,
 then he desir'd to be Baptiz'd, and consented that the
 Idols should be cast down, and a Cross set up in the
 Temple, which was hung with fine Cotton Cloths,
 and the Country was converted. *Gonzalez* finding
 such a kind Reception, resolv'd to pry into the Na-
 ture of the Country, and the Fame of what *Cortes*
 had done being spread abroad, was desirous to know
 how far he had extended his Conquests. He travell'd
 about, and saw many Towns, which, though not ve-
 ry large, were good and populous. Multitudes of *In-*
dians flock'd along the Ways, to see the *Spanish* Beards
 and Habit, and their Horses, which were so strange
 to them. The chief Person they met was *Dirianguen*,
 a warlike Cazique, who came out attended by five
 hundred Men, and seventeen Women cover'd with
 Gold Plates; all drawn up in Order, but without
 Arms, with ten Colours, and Trumpets after their
 Fashion. When come near, the Colours were let fly,
 the Cazique touch'd *Gonzalez's* Hand, as did all the
 five hundred, every one giving him a Turkey, and
 some of them two. Each of the Women gave him
 twenty Gold Plates, fourteen Carats fine, each weigh-
 ing eighteen Pieces of Eight, and some more. He
 ask'd them, What they were going about, and what
 they

they sought for? The Cazique answer'd, They came to see who they were, having been told, that they were bearded People, and travell'd upon Beasts. *Gonzalez* return'd Thanks, gave him some *Spanish* Toys, and perswaded him to become a Christian. He demanded three Days, to consult with his Women, and Priests; but it appear'd the Design was to gather Forces, and rob the Christians, seeing they were so few, and saying, They were no braver than himself. Accordingly a Clergyman going, on *Saturday* the 17th of *April*, this Year 1522, with the best Horse they had, and two Companions, to preach in some neighbouring Towns, three or four thousand *Indians*, arm'd after their manner, with Cotton Armour, Head-pieces, Targets, wooden Swords, Bows, Arrows, and Darts, fell upon the *Spaniards*, but it pleas'd God that a Confederate *Indian* gave timely Notice, and they drew into the Market Place. There the *Indians* gave the Onset, designing to take, and eat them. The Engagement lasted a considerable time, seven *Spaniards* were knock'd down, and they were carrying one away alive; but the Horses breaking in, they fled, leaving the Man they had taken, and many of their own dead, the *Spaniards* continuing in good Order, for fear they should return; but they did not, being busy in picking up the dead and wounded, for it was their Custom to leave none in the Field. At this time the Clergyman and his Companions return'd, to the great Satisfaction of the rest, who thought they had been kill'd.

THEIR Number being so small, they thought it best to retire towards the Sea, and as they pass'd by *Nicaragua's* Town, a great Number of *Indians* came out against them. Two Horsemen, four Musketeers, and thirteen Crossbowmen were appointed to bring up the Rear, and so they cross'd several Brooks, their *Indians* quitting their Burdens, and running away. Thus they fought, and retir'd till Night came on, when

when the *Indians* su'd for Peace, saying, It had not been *Nicaragua* that broke it, but another neighbouring Caziue. They set out again at Midnight, and arriv'd at the Bay of *St. Vincent*, where they found *Andrew Niño*, who was return'd, after having discover'd for the Space of three hundred and fifty Leagues; their Progress from their first setting out being six hundred and fifty Leagues, till they came into the Latitude of seventeen Degrees and an half. The Caziue *Nicaragua's* Town was three Leagues up the Country, from the Coast of the *South Sea*. On the other Side of it, near the Houses of the Town, is another fresh Water Sea, so call'd, because it ebbs and flows, being the Lake of *Nicaragua*. The *Indians* did not then give any Account where it ran out, but the *Spanish* Pilots said, that Water fell into the North Sea. *Gonzalez* thought fit to return to *Panama*, when he had travell'd along the Coast, and sometimes up the Country two hundred and twenty-four Leagues, having Baptiz'd thirty-two thousand two hundred and sixty-four Souls. He brought back 112524 Pieces of Eight in low Gold, and 145 in Pearls. He coasted the Country from *Cabo Blanco* to *Chorotega*, view'd the Bay of *Parrots*, *Nicaragua*, the *Possession*, and the Bay of *Fonseca*. He was in hopes of finding a Streight thereabouts to pass into the North Sea, many Pilots affirming that there was one, to go to the Spice Islands a shorter Way, without coming near the *Portugueses*. He gave the Name of the Bay of *Fonseca*, in Memory of the Bishop of *Burgos*, and call'd an Island there is in it *Petronila* from a Niece of his. The *Spaniards* gave a mighty Account of that Country, for which reason *Peter Arias de Avila* resolv'd to found a Colony in *Nicaragua*.

THE Lake of *Nicaragua* was much taken Notice of for its Extent, Dwellings, and Island. It ebbs and flows like the Sea, and being but three, or four Leagues from

from the *South Sea*, empties it self in the *North Sea*, which is an hundred Leagues distant, at that which is call'd *el Desaguadero*, or the *Drein*; some have run down it from *Nicaragua*, and gone by Sea to *Nombre de Dios*. Three Leagues from the City of *Granada* is a small Hill, flat and round, call'd *Massaya*, being a burning Mountain, the Mouth of it half a League in Compass, and the Depth within it two hundred and fifty Fathoms. There are no Trees nor Grass, but Birds breed, without any Disturbance from the Fire. There is another Mouth, like that of a Well, about a Bow-shot over; the distance from which to the Fire is about a hundred and fifty Fathoms, always boiling up, and that Mass of Fire often rises, and gives a great Light, so that it can be seen at a considerable Distance. It moves from one Side to the other, and sometimes roars so loud that it is dreadful, yet never casts out any thing but Smoak and Flame. The Liquor never ceasing at the Bottom, nor its Boiling, imagining the same to be Gold, *F. Blasé de Yniesta*, of the Order of *St. Dominick*, and two other *Spaniards* were let down into the first Mouth in two Baskets, with a Bucket made of one Piece of Iron, and a long Chain to it, to draw up some of that fiery Matter, and know whether it was Metal. The Chain ran a hundred and fifty Fathoms, and as soon as it came to the Fire, the Bucket melted, with some Links of the Chain, in a very short Time, and therefore they could not know what was below. They lay there that Night, without any Want of Fire or Candle, and came out again in their Baskets sufficiently frightened.

THE Province of *Nicaragua* is large, fruitful, and rich, yields some Pearls, and low Gold; and has many Woods, the Trees thriving very much, and that which they call *Zeyba* grows so big, that fifteen Men holding one another by the Hands cannot reach

reach round it. There is another Sort like a Cross, and some that wither if a Man touches them, as also a Sort of Herb that makes the Cattle burst. There is a Tree bearing red Plums, of which they make Wine, and so they do of other Sorts of Fruit. Pompions are ripe in forty Days, and a good Commodity, being always carry'd along with them by Travellers, because there is little Rain. There are great Snakes, but not so mischievous as those in *Africk*. Their Swine have their Navel on the Back, and if it is not cut off as soon as they are kill'd, they stink immediately. Whales are often seen on that Coast, as also another monstrous sort of Fishes, so large, that when their Bodies are out of the Water, they over-top a Ship, and they make such a Noise that it is frightful. Another sort of Fishes with Scales, that grunt like Hogs in the Frying-pan, and snear in the Sea, and therefore are call'd *Roncadores*, that is, Snoarers.

THE Towns in *Nicaragua* were not large, because there were many, but well built, the Houses of the Lords differing from the rest, whereas in common Towns all the Houses were alike. The Palaces and Temples had great Courts, or Squares, with the Houses of the Nobility built about them, and in the Middle an House for Goldsmiths, who wrought and cast Gold extraordinary curiously. In some Islands and Rivers there were Houses on Trees. The Men are of a good Stature, rather white than ruddy, their Heads in Nobs, with a Dent in the middle, for Beauty, and to set any thing on to carry. They shav'd the Front half, and the stoutest all but the Crown; bor'd their Ears, Noses, and Lips, were cloath'd much like the *Mexicans*, and comb'd their Hair. The Women wore Gorgets, and Shoes, and went to the Markets. The Men swept the Houses, and did other such like Services, and in some Places, as *Duracay* and *Cobiores* they spun, having their Arms naked and painted. They

ry'd their Hair to the Nape of the Neck, and the Crown of the Head; their Genitals bound inwards for Decency, saying, the Beasts wore them loose. They had many Women, but only one was their lawful Wife, their Marriages being after this manner. The Priest took the Bride and Bridegroom by the little Fingers, put them into a little Room, where there was Fire, gave them some Documents, and when the Fire was out they were marry'd. They did not put them away, unless they found them not to be Maids when they expected them such, and many gave them to the Caziques to lye with them first. They never lay with them when they had their Courses, nor in the sowing Season, nor on their Fasts, nor did they then eat Salt, or Axi, nor make themselves drunk; nor were the Women to go into the Temples, when they had their Courses. Those that marry'd two Wives were formally banish'd, and their Goods given to the first Wife; but she was to be divorc'd for Adultery, and her Portion restor'd to her, yet she was not to marry again. The Adulterer was cudgell'd, and not put to Death, and her Friends took the Affront upon themselves, and reveng'd it, the Husband being no way concern'd. They were generally nought before Matrimony, and good after. A Slave that lay with his Master's Daughter was bury'd alive. There were common Harlots, and where they were allow'd, they ston'd Sodomites to Death. Beggars ask'd only of the rich, not for God's sake, but because they were poor, or sick. He that remov'd from one Town to another could not sell what he had, but must leave it to his nearest Relation. They were Observers of Justice in many Particulars, and those to whom it was committed carry'd Fans and Wands. A Thief had his Hair cut off, and became a Slave to the Person that had been robb'd, till he was satisfy'd; he might be fold, or play'd away, but not releas'd without the Consent

Consent of the Cazique, and if it was long before he was releas'd, he was sacrific'd. There was no Penalty appointed for killing a Cazique, because they said that could never happen; nor was there any for killing a Slave. He that kill'd a free Man was to make Satisfaction to the Children, and Kindred, no Assembly was to be held, especially for warlike Affairs, without the Cazique, who was General. They made War about their Boundaries, and Game, and to take Men to Sacrifice. Every Cazique had his proper Distinction for his Soldiers. The free Towns chose the ablest Soldier for their Commander, who commanded and punish'd without any Appeal to the Government. The Punishment for a Coward was to disarm, and turn him out of the Army. Every Soldier kept what he took from the Enemy, saving that he was to sacrifice Prisoners in publick, and not ransom them, on Pain of being sacrific'd himself. They were bold, crafty, and deceitful, to take Men to be sacrific'd. They pretended to be great Sorcerers and Wizards, and to turn themselves into Dogs, Swine, and Monkeys. The old Women cut'd the Sick, and gave them Glisters through Pipes holding the Decoction in their Mouth.

FIVE several Languages were spoken in *Nicaragua*, the *Caribiz* much us'd; the *Choloteco* being the Antient, and Original, and therefore those that spoke it held the Estates, and had the Cacao Nuts, which were the Money and Wealth of the Country. The Men are daring, cruel, and subject to the Women. Those of *Chontal* are clownish and mountainous; the fourth is the *Orotina*, and the *Mexican* the fifth. Though this Province is three hundred and fifty Leagues from that City, they are much alike in Language, Habit, and Religion, and they say, that a great Famine happening formerly in *New Spain*, many of the Inhabitants went away on the *South Sea*, and arriv'd at *Nicaragua*,

and it is certain, that they us'd the same Figures instead of Letters as those of *Culua*, and the Paper and Parchment Books a Span broad, and twelve in length, folded like Bellows, in which they mark'd down all the memorable Accidents that hapned in Blue, Red, and other Colours. They painted their Laws, and Religious Rites very like the *Mexicans*. This is done only by the *Chorotogans*, and not by all the People of *Nicaragua*, who also differ in their Sacrifices. The Priests did not marry, except only those that heard the Sins of others, and impos'd Penances, who were not to reveal the same under certain Penalties. They proclaim'd the Festivals, being eighteen in Number, as they did the Months, standing upon the Steps of the sacrificing Place that was in the Court of the Temple, and holding the Instrument with which they sacrific'd in their Hands, they mention'd how many were to be sacrific'd, and whether they were to be Women or Men taken in Fight, that all the People might know how the Festival was to be observ'd, and what Prayers and Offerings to be made. The Priest who officiated, went thrice round the Captive, singing a doleful Tone, tore out his Heart, sprinkled his Face with Blood, dismember'd the Body, gave the Prelate the Heart, the Hands and Feet to the King, the Thighs to him that took him, the Guts to the Trumpeters, and the rest to the People, that all might eat. The Heads were set upon Trees they had appointed, those of the Captives of every Province apart. If the Person sacrific'd had been bought, they bury'd the Bowels, Hands and Feet in a Gourd, and burnt the Heart and all the rest, only setting the Head on the Trees.

The Father might sell his Children, and every one himself, and therefore they did not eat the Flesh of such Persons sacrific'd, because they were their Countrymen, and Relations. When they eat

the Flesh of Foreigners sacrific'd, they danc'd much, and were very drunk with Liquor and Smoak. When the Priest daub'd the Idol's Face with the Blood of the Person sacrific'd, the rest sang, and the People pray'd, with Tears and Devotion, and walk'd in Procession, tho' not upon all Festivals. The Priests wore Cotton-Surplices, white, short, and some narrow, others had them hanging from their Shoulders to their Heels, with Purfes instead of Tufts, or Tossels, in which they had sharp pieces of Jeat, Papers, Coals pounded, and certain Herbs. The Lay-men carry'd little Flags, representing the Idol they held in most Veneration, and little Bags with Powder, and Bodkins; the Youth Bows, Arrows, Darts, and Targets. The Standard was the Picture of the Devil, set upon a Spear, carry'd by the eldest Priest, they proceeded in Order, the Religious Men singing to the Place of the idolatrous Worship. There they cover'd the Ground with Carpets, and strew'd Roses and Flowers, that the Devil might not touch the Ground. The Standard halted, the singing ceas'd, they fell to Prayer, the Prelate gave a Stroke with his Hand, they drew Blood at their Tongues, others at their Ears, others at their Privities, or according as their Devotion led them; they receiv'd the Blood on a Paper, or their Fingers, and daub'd the Idol's Face. In the mean Time, the Youth skirmish'd and danc'd, in Honour of the Festival. The wounded were cur'd with Powder made of Herbs, or of Coals which they carry'd for that Purpose. At these Processions they bless'd *Indian* Wheat sprinkled with the Blood of their Genitals, which was distributed and eaten like bless'd Bread.

BEFORE we leave this Country on the *South Sea* about the *Isthmus* of *America*, it will be proper to mention what hapned at *Nata*. It has been said that *Peter Arias* had founded a Colony there, and the
Lord

Lord *Urraca* continuing to molest the *Spaniards*, *Francis Companon* their Governour made many Inroads upon his Lands, yet always came off with the worst, those *Indians* having all their Towns fortify'd with Palisades. *Urraca* on his Part never fail'd to pay them their Visits, destroying all that come within his Reach. *Companion* not being able to reduce him by Force, thought to do it by Treachery, and therefore drew him into his Power by many fair Promises, and Protestations, and then perfidiously seiz'd and sent him Prisoner to *Nombre de Dios*. Some Months after *Urraca* made his Escape, and gathering a great Number of *Indians*, who were weary of their Subjection to the *Spaniards*, attack'd the new Colony of *Nata*; the *Spaniards* sally'd out, and there ensu'd a very obstinate Engagement, many being kill'd on both Sides, but much the greater Number of the *Indians*, because the Country being plain, and open, the Horse made terrible Havock among them. In short, the War continu'd nine Years, which is here mention'd at once to avoid interrupting the course of the History with small Actions. Many of the *Spaniards* fell, but the Number of the *Indians* slain is prodigious. At length, most of those People being worn out with endless Toils, without any Hopes of Deliverance, skulking on the Mountains so many Years, consum'd with Hunger and other Calamities, concluded to submit to the *Spaniards*, and continu'd afterwards in Peace. Only King *Urraca*, with those Subjects he had left him after so great a Slaughter held out against the *Spaniards*, always lamenting his not being able to destroy them all; and they on their Part being satisfy'd, that nothing was to be got by him but Blows, never after attempted to disturb him; so that he dy'd in his own House, and among his People.

C H A P. V.

*Customs and Manners of the People of
the Province of Cumana; other Par-
ticulars of that Country.*

THE Town that had been founded in the Island of *Cubagua*, flourish'd under the Protection of the Castle built by Capt. *Castellon*, upon the River of *Cumana*, where they had their Water, and there was a great Trade for Pearls, which were very valuable, so that they began to build Houses of Stone. This Part of *America*, call'd by the *Spaniards* *Tierra Firme*, or the Continent, because it was the first Part of it they discover'd, being often mention'd, it will be proper to give some Account of the Natives of the same. Those People went naked, covering no Part of the Body, but only the Privy-Member, which they did with the Neck of a Gourd, or a Shell, or a Cane, or a Pipe made of Gold, or else with Lifts of Cotton, or tying it inward. In Time of War they wore Mantles and Plumes of Feathers, and on their Festivals they painted, or daub'd themselves, with a sort of clammy Gum, sticking on it Feathers of several Colours, which were not disagreeable to behold. Their Hair was cut off even with their Ears, they pull'd off their Beards, valu'd themselves upon having black Teeth, calling those effeminate who had them White, and those Brutes that wore Beards. They made their Teeth black with a Sort of Herb, which preserv'd them, so that they never rotted, nor ached; and the Powder of that Herb, compounded with burnt Snails, and the Dust of a certain Wood, was exchange'd in the Markets for Gold, Slaves, Cotton, and other Com-

304 *The HISTORY of America.*

Commodities. The Maidens went about stark naked and reckoned it Beauty to have fat Thighs, and Calves of the Legs, and therefore wore a sort of binding or Garters above their Knees; making little Account of their Virginity. The marry'd Women wore wide Breeches, or Aprons, liv'd chaste, were divorc'd if they committed Adultery, and the Husband punish'd the Adulterer. The great Men kept as many Women as they pleas'd, and gave the beautifullest of them to any Stranger they entertain'd. The Gentry shut up their Daughters two Years before they were marry'd, and invited their Kindred and Friends to the Wedding some Time before, and the Wives of the Guests carry'd the Provisions, and the Husbands all the Materials to build the House they were to live in. The Women sang and danc'd to the Bride, and the Men to the Bridegroom. They cut the Hair a little before, eat and drank till they were drunk, deliver'd the Bride into the Bridegroom's Hand, and then the Marriage was over, which was practis'd with the lawful Wives, and the others honour'd them. The Priests, whom they reckoned holy and religious Men, did not lie with these Wives, looking upon it as honourable, that they should have their Maidenheads. Both Men and Women wore Bracelets, Collars, and Pendants of Gold and Pearls, and the poorer Sort of Snail-Shells, and Bones, and many had Gold Coronets, and Garlands of Flowers, and Shells. The Men wore Rings in their Noses, and the Women Plates upon their Breasts. The Women could run, leap, swim, and shoot with Bows as well as the Men. They complain'd little when deliver'd, or in Labour, and bound up the Infant's Head between two little Cotton Cushions, to make the Face broad, which they reckoned Beauty. The Women till'd the Ground, and look'd to the House, the Men hunted and fish'd, being very sloathful when they had

The HISTORY of *America*. 305

had no War, revengeful, treacherous, and vain-glorious. Their chief Weapons were poison'd Arrows. Men and Women from their Childhood learnt to throw wooden Balls, or Pellers of Clay at a Mark. As to their Diet, they would eat Hedgehogs, Weezels, Bats, Locusts, Spiders, Worms, Caterpillars, and Bees, sparing nothing that had Life, to please their Appetite, tho' they have good Bread, Liquor, Fruit, Fish and Flesh. The Water of the River of *Cumana* is said to occasion those People to have bad Eyes, and perhaps it may be the Food. They enclosed their Orchards only with a Line of Cotton, or Withes at the Height of a Man's middle, looking upon it as a Sin to break the same, and the Person that come within the Enclosure to dye immediately.

IN their Hunting they kill'd Lions, Tigers, wild Boars, and Porcupines, with their Arrows and Gins. They also took a Sort of Beast they call *Capa*, bigger than an Afs, black, downy, and fierce, which flies from Men, but will run at *Spanish* Dogs, and kill several of them. They likewise pursu'd another Beast call'd *Aranata*, as big as a Greyhound, with a Beard like a Goat, howls very loud, eats no Flesh, climbs Trees, there are Drovers of them, and they will throw back the Arrows to those that shot them dextrously. Those People were wont to set Gins on the Paths, and in watery Places, for a Sort of wild Cats like Monkeys, whose young being very game-some, are diverting, and the Dams carry them in their Arms from one Tree to another. There is another fierce Creature, which the *Indians* being afraid of, they carry burning Firebrands in their Hands in the Night, because it never appears abroad in the Day, it cries like a Child, to deceive the People, and when any one comes out to see what the Matter is, devours him, tho' no bigger than a Greyhound.

306 The HISTORY of America.

The *Taguanas* are numerous, and destroy all the Product of Gardens, but particularly covet *Spanish Melons*. These *Indians* are dextrous at killing Birds with Birdlime, Nets, and Arrows; there being an infinite Number of them, especially of Parrots, and many Crows, or rather Ravens, with Eagles Beaks, as big as Geese, that live on Prey, and smell like Musk. The Bats are large, bite hard, suck the Blood, and no Vein appearing to bleed a *Spaniard* that had a Pleurisy, a Rat bit him in the Night; whence so much Blood ran, that he was cur'd. There are several sort of Gnats, but the smallest are the worst, to defend themselves against which, the *Indians* bury, or cover themselves with Leaves, or Grass. There are two sorts of Wasps, and three of Bees, two of them make good Honey in Hives, the third being small leave their Honey without Wax, about the Trees. The Spiders are bigger than ours, of several Colours, and beautiful to the Sight, weaving such strong Webs, that it requires Strength to tear them. There are Salamanders, whose Bite is Death, and they cackle in the Night like Hens. They catch Fish with Hooks, Nets, Arrows, Fire, and Driving. In some Places they devour any one that Fishes without Leave. Many good Swimmers meet together to Fish by driving, and they are all such on account of this Sport, and taking of Pearls. They set out in a Row, swim, whistle, beat the Water, enclose the Fishes, shut them up, as it were in a Cage, and by degrees throw ashore such Quantities as are amazing. This Sort of Fishery is practis'd at certain Times, as some Sorts are with us in *Europe*. Many Men perish by it, either drowned, or torn by the Fishes, to get off. They also go in the Night, with Firebrands, which attract the Fishes, and they kill them with Harping-Tools, or Arrows. This they use for large Fishes which they either Salt or dry in the Sun, or broil

The HISTORY of America. 307

broil them, that they may keep, and others boil. And thus they preserve them to sell during the Year. They catch great Eels, and other large Fishes, which will venture into Boats and devour Men.

THE Women, as has been said, till'd the Land, sow'd *Indian* Wheat, Axi, Pompions, and other Things, and planted Trees. They took special care of the Herb that is for the Teeth. There are Trees, which having an Incision made in them, a Sort of Milk runs from them, which hardens into a white Gum, of a good Scent, with which they us'd to perfume their Idols. From another Tree flows a Liquor, that coagulates like Curds, and is good to eat. Another Tree bears Fruit like a Mulberry, of which is made a thick Liquor that cures Hoarseness; and the Wood of it when dry strikes Fire like a Flint. Another sweet scented Tree, looks like Cedar, and is good to make Boxes, but Bread put into them grows bitter, and it is good to preserve Ships from the Worm. Other Trees produce Birdlime, which serves also to anoint themselves with, and stick on Feathers, being large, and lives not above ten Years. The Soil naturally bears Cassia-fistula, but they did neither eat the Fruit, nor know the Virtue of it. There is such plenty of Roses, Flowers, and sweet Herbs, that they offend the Head, and such Multitudes of Locusts, and other Vermin before mention'd, that they destroy the Corn, and Fruit-Trees; and a Sort of Wood so bituminous that it burns like natural Pitch. The Poison they use to their Arrows is of two Sorts, the one of Blood of Snakes call'd Asps, temper'd with a sort of Herb, the Gum of a Tree, and the Juice of the poisonous Apple, call'd *Manzanilla*. The other, of all the same Ingredients, and the Heads of venomous Pismires. To make this Composition, they us'd to shut up an old Woman,

308 *The History of America.*

that was two or three Days boiling it ; if she dy'd of the Stench, or fainted away, the Poison was good, if not they punish'd her. This was the Poison the Cannibals us'd to their Arrows, which the *Spaniards* could not Cure. Those that surviv'd the Wound, liv'd in Pain, if they touch'd a Woman the Wound broke out again, when they drank or labour'd they smarted. The Arrows were made of Reeds, hardned at the Fire, pointed with hard ragged Fish Bones. At their Dances, and in Fight they play'd upon Pipes made of the Bones of Deer, another sort of very thick Sticks, others of Reeds ; Kettle Drums of Wood painted, and others of large Gourds ; Instruments like Horns of Shells, Rattles of very great Oyster-Shells. They were well skill'd in War, devour'd the Prisoners they took, and Enemies that were slain, as also the Slaves they bought, and if they hapned to be lean, fatted them in Coups.

THEY took great Delight in Dancing and Drinking, and such an Entertainment lasted eight Days. Great Numbers assembled at Weddings, Inaugurations of Kings, or other Festivals ; some of them wore Coronets, others Plumes of Feathers, others Plates on their Breasts, and other Shells about their Legs to rattle instead of Hawk-bells. They daub'd themselves several Ways, and he that look'd most hideous was best dress'd. They danc'd either loose, or holding by their Hands, in a Ring, or Semicircle, backward and forward, leap'd, tumbled, some silent, others singing as loud as they could, and all was done by Measure, and at the same Time, tho' there were many of them. Their Songs begun in Melancholy, and ended in Madness ; dancing six Hours without ceasing, till some were quite out of Breath, but he that held out longest was most valu'd. Many Youths were wont to assemble to entertain their *Cazique*, who some Way before they came to the Town, made the Road so
clean,

The HISTORY of *America*. 309

clean, that there was not the least Straw to be seen on it, began to sing low, and shoot their Arrows according to their Motions, rais'd their Voices as loud as they could, one sung first, then the rest answer'd, changing Words, as was done in the Islands, as for instance, *We have a good Lord, a good Lord we have*; he that led the Dance, got before the rest, walking backwards, to the very Door, they all rush'd in, playing a thousand Monkey Tricks, some limping, others as it were fishing, or weaving, or acting blind Men; one laugh'd, another wept, and then one made a very serious Speech, rehearsing the Actions of the Cazi-que's Predecessors; they all sat down on their Hams, eat silent, and drank till they fell down. He that drank most was the best look'd upon, by the Lord that gave the Supper. At some Festivals, the Women went to carry them home, and tho' at the Feast they sat in Order, drinking, a Woman handing about the Liquor; when drunk, they buffeted, challeng'd, and revil'd one another. Many vomited, to be able to drink again. Their Liquors were made of Palm-trees, of Herbs, of Grain, or of Fruits. They snuff'd up their Noses the Smoak of an Herb that took away their Senses. The Women sung, when they carry'd home their Husbands. They were great Idolaters, adoring the Sun and Moon, whom they took for Man and Wife, reckoning them great Gods; were afraid of Thunder and Lightning, saying, the Sun was angry; fasted for Eclipses, especially the Women; the Wives tore their Hair, and scratch'd themselves, and the Maidens drew Blood from their Arms, with Fish-Bones, thinking, that the Moon was hurt by the Sun, upon some falling out. When any Comet appear'd, they made a hideous Noise with Horns, Drums, and Cries, fancying, that would drive it away, or consume it, believing that a blazing Star foreboded great Calamities. They had many Idols,

and

310 The HISTORY of America.

and among them a St. *Andrew's* Cross, set in a Frame, which they had to protect them against Sprights, and hung them upon their Children as soon as born.

THEIR Priests, call'd *Piaches*, had the deflowering of Brides, and were Physicians and Fortune-tellers, calling upon the Devil, like Magicians, and Necromancers. Their Medicines were Herbs and Roots, raw and boil'd, the Fat of Fishes, Birds, and Beasts, Sticks, and other Things, unknown to the common Sort, uttering strange Words, not understood by themselves. They suck'd and lick'd the Part affected, to draw out the Distemper, spitting without the House. If the Disease increas'd, they said, the Patient was possess'd with Spirits, stroak'd all the Body over, us'd Words of Enchantment, lick'd some Joints, and suck'd, saying, they drew out Spirits; took a Twig of a certain Tree, the Virtue whereof none but the Physician knew, tickled their own Throats with it, till they vomited, and bled, sigh'd, roar'd, quak'd, stamp'd, made a thousand Faces, sweated for two Hours, and at last brought up a Sort of thick Phlegm, with a little, hard, black Ball in the Middle of it, which those that belong'd to the sick Person carry'd into the Field, saying, *Go thy Way, Devil; Devil, go thy Way*. If the Patient recover'd, they gave the Physician all they had; if he dy'd, they said, his Hour was come. These *Piaches* prognosticated what was to happen, and prepar'd the People for Eclipses and Comets. The *Spaniards* ask'd them, whether any Ships would come soon from *Spain*, and they exactly told the Day, the Number of Men, and what else in a Caravel. The *Piache* went into a Cave in a very dark Night, took with him some bold Youths, who stood, and he sate, call'd, cry'd out, repeated Verses, shook Rattles, sounded Horns dismally, spoke some Words of Intreaty, and if the Devil did not answer, sounded

founded again, sung Threats, and grew angry. When the Devil came, which was known by the Noise, he founded hastily, loud, fell down, and show'd he was taken by the Fiend, by the Faces and Gestures he made. He came up to one of those Men, and ask'd, What he would have, and then he answer'd. *F. Peter de Cordova* is said to have gone, with some *Spaniards* into one of these Caves, and to have conjur'd the Devil, who answer'd him very orderly in the *Indian* Tongue. The *Piaches* were rich, being well rewarded for their Cures, and Predictions; sate by themselves at Feasts, and were drunk as well as the rest; did not Cure their own Relations, and none might practise but they, being taught that Art from their Childhood, and being kept up two Years in the Woods, they did eat nothing that had Blood, nor see Father, or Mother, or go out of their Caves. The Masters went to teach them by Night, a solemn Testimonial was taken of the Time they had liv'd in Solitude, and then they began to Practise, and give Answers like Doctors. They sang Dirges to the dead, extolling their Lives, and brave Actions; lamented much over the dead Body, then dry'd it at the Fire, and kept it in the House. On the Anniversary Day many were invited, if the Deceas'd was a Lord, every one carrying his own Meat; as soon as it was Night the Body was brought out, and if bury'd, they took it up, with great Lamentation. They lay'd hold of their Feet with their Hand, clapp'd their Heads between their Legs, and turn'd round, then back again, stamp'd, look'd up towards Heaven, and cry'd out aloud; burnt the Body, giving the Head to the noblest, or the lawful Wife, for her to keep as a Memorial. They believ'd the Soul to be immortal, that it did eat and drink in a Plain where it resided, and that the Echo was its Answer, to him that spoke, or call'd.

C H A P. VI.

Manners and Government of several Provinces in New Spain.

HAVING before spoken of the Customs of the Inhabitants of *New Spain*, and broke off there, lest that Relation should seem too long, we will now continue the same Subject. There were among them three sorts of Lords, and in some Parts four, each of which had his distinct Jurisdiction, and there was an inferior sort of Lords, call'd *Caziques*, the Name us'd in *Hispaniola*. The Lords of *Tezcuc*, and *Tlacopan*, now call'd *Tlacuba*, were confederate with *Mexico*, divided their Spoils, obey'd the King of *Mexico* in Time of War, and had some Towns that were common in Descent, both as to the Lordships, and the particular Heirs. There was a Lineal Succession, the eldest Son inheriting, if he was fit, if not the next; for want of Sons the Grand-children came in, and if they fail'd, it went by Election among the Brothers, or other Relations, and those being Extinct, among the prime Men. The same was practis'd at *Mechoacan*, the Father generally declaring his Successor; but in some Places Brothers succeeded before Sons, and if any one aspir'd to it he lost his Right, and regard was had to the bravest. The Inauguration was by conducting the new King to the Temple, where two great Men carry'd him up the Steps, the High-Priest put on his Royal Robes, and two Cotton Mantles, the one Blue, and the other Black, with many dead Mens Heads, and Bones painted on them, to put him in mind, that he was to dye. Then after a Speech made by the Priest, he was conducted down into the Court, where the Nobility paid their Homage, and pre-

presented him ; after which he was put into another Room, where he continu'd four Days fasting, returning Thanks to the Gods, and resorting to the Temple at the appointed Hours. When this was over, they carry'd him to his Palace, made great Rejoycings, and he was ever after so much honour'd, that none durst look him in the Face, unless when he diverted himself with some Favourites in private.

MUCH the same was practis'd at *Tlascala*, *Gnaxo- cingo* and *Chulula*, only that he who was to succeed the Lord, was first promoted to another Dignity, being the greatest among them, which was perform'd with some Ceremonies in the Temple, whence they carry'd him into the Market Place, and to try his Patience gave him reviling Language, which he took without answering a Word, or turning his Face. Those People were naturally very patient, submissive, and corrigible ; and when reprov'd stood attentive, in an humble manner, without answering. After the Successor had been us'd as has been said, he stay'd a Year in the Temple doing Penance, only going out at certain Times to the Sacrifices, and if he fell asleep, when he was to Watch, they prick'd him with Bodkins, saying, *Awake, for you are to Watch, and take Care of your Subjects, you do not take this upon you to Sleep*. The Penance being over, Preparations were made for the Festival, which was not to be on an even Day from his Birth, that being look'd upon as unlucky, but it must be odd. When the Guests came, if any one excus'd himself, they brought his Seat, and plac'd it where he should have been, with his Provisions, and Presents, paying it the same Honour, as if he had been there. The Prince having been conducted to the Temple, to receive his Title, was carry'd back to the Feast, where great Presents were made him, and much was given to the Poor. The Lord of *Chiapa* was always to govern some smaller Dominion before, to show whether he was

capable of it. At *Guatimala* they us'd to pray and fast, rising often in the Night to their Devotions, and the devoutest lay with their Feet a-cross, that they might rise when weary, to perform them. When any Man of Quality went to visit the Sovereign, to comfort him in some Trouble, he made a Speech of Advice, and the other return'd Thanks, the Women practising the same with the Ladies. If upon the Death of the Prince, his Successor was under Age, some antient Relation govern'd for him, or if there was no Kinsman some other Nobleman, who was not look'd upon as of Age till thirty Years old.

THERE was another sort of Lords, who had certain Lands assign'd them for Life, the People whereof furnish'd them with Wood and Water for their Families, and till'd their Lands. These Lords paid no Taxes, and were only oblig'd to go to the Wars, from which none were exempt, and then the Sovereign gave them an Allowance, and they attended him as his Servants. These Noblemen defended the People committed to them, but there was no Succession in their Employments. Another sort of great Men were by Inheritance, being descended from those that first inhabited *New Spain*, and divided the Country among them, according to their Families, possessing the same to this Day, because they can never alienate, as being only Tenants for Life, and the Inheritance to descend, when one particular Family hapned to be Extinct to the nearest still of the same Race, they all living in one Precinct, or Quarter, and being oblig'd to till their Lands. The Head of each of these Quarters was to protect them, and if one prov'd unfit, they chose another. The fourth sort of Men of Note were like our Gentlemen, being descended from sovereign Lords, and therefore free from Taxes on Account of their Birth, only oblig'd to serve in War, and employ'd by

The HISTORY of America. 315

the Sovereign as Embassadors, Ministers of Justice, &c. and he gave them proper Allowances.

The Kings of *Mexico*, *Texcoco*, and *Tacuba* had settled Courts and Judges in all the Provinces under their Dominion. Each of them kept two chief Justices in each of their Cities, but *Motexuma* for State Affairs had four prime Ministers. The King, by Way of Salary, appointed them certain Lands, and *Indians* to serve them, and when the Judge dy'd, those Lands went to his Successor. They had an Appartment in the King's Palace to try Causes, and decide of Matrimony and Divorces, tho' there were few of the latter, those Judges endeavouring to reconcile them, and reproving the offending Party. As soon as it was Day, they took their Seats on Mats, and the People were admitted; Appeals from them might be carry'd to twelve others, who were supreme. The Sovereign was consulted, and those that did not speak the Truth, were severely punish'd. The Judges were not to receive any thing whatsoever, nor did they respect Persons, but were very upright; and if any one of them committed any Oversight, or deviated from his Duty, the others reprimanded him, and if he did not mend upon the third Reproof, they caus'd his Hair to be cut off, which was a great Disgrace, and he was discarded. The King of *Texcoco* caus'd one of his Judges to be hang'd for having favour'd a Man of Quality against a Commoner, and not representing the Cause as it was; order'd that Affair to be examin'd again, and gave Judgment for the Commoner. There were inferior Judges in all Provinces, and every eighty Days they all consulted the King. The Laws for punishing of Crimes were establish'd; Adulterers were first Ston'd to Death and afterwards hang'd. The King of *Texcoco* put one of his Sons to Death, for having to do with one of his Women, and she underwent the same Fate. Another King of

that Place put to Death four of his Sons, and as many Women, for the same Offence. Any Man that entred into the Appartment of the Maids dy'd for it, and the same King of *Texcoco*, executed his own Daughter, for talking with a Nobleman's Son. It was not lawful to drink their strong Liquors, without Licence from the Lords, or Judges, and they granted it only to sick and anient People, who were to drink only three Cups at a Meal. At Weddings, and Festivals, all that were above thirty Years of Age had Leave to drink two Cups, as also when they were carrying Stones, or Timber. Lying-in Women might drink it for a few Days, but not after. The Lords, prime Men, and Soldiers, thought it a shame to be drunk, and the Penalty was to have their Hair cut short, their House thrown down, and be made incapable of any publick Employment, which I have here taken Notice of, because some have reported, that there was no Government as to drinking among the *Indians* of *New Spain*, during the Time of their Infidelity; whereas that Vice has crept in among them since their own Judges have been suppress'd.

THERE were Laws and Rules establish'd for regulating of Matrimony. Old Women drove the Contracts, and the Parents never consented, or deny'd upon the first Overture; and when agreed, the Bridegrooms fasted four Days, and in some Places twenty before the Wedding, being shut up. It was ill look'd upon to keep Wenches, but if any had them, they were conniv'd at, to obviate worse Evils, provided they were both single Persons, and in this Case they also ask'd them of their Parents, saying, they would have them to get Children, and as soon as the first was born, the young Man was requir'd, either to marry the Woman, or to leave her, and if she was sent home to her Parents, they never came together

any

any more. As for Sodomy it was look'd upon as infamous, and therefore if one Man call'd another *Guy lumpute*, that is, Bordash, it occasion'd a Challenge, and they fought with Sword, and Buckler, which was allow'd. The killing of a Merchant, or a Subject or Messenger were look'd upon as just Causes to declare War, and so the Council decided it, but if these were wanting they declar'd it unlawful; but if the Sovereign press'd often for their Approbation, they said, he might do as he pleas'd. The way of declaring War was by sending certain Targets, and Mantles. If they that were challeng'd thought themselves too weak, they gather'd Gold, and Plumes of Feathers, and went out to make their Submission, and these pay'd a Tribute as Friends, and serv'd in other Wars. If a Prisoner made his Escape to his own People, he was put to Death. There were Laws for making Slaves, and no Ufurers. All Sorts took great Care of the Education of their Children. The Mothers generally suckled them, and if a Nurse was to be taken, they let fall some Drops of her Milk upon a Nail of the Hand, which if it did not run by reason of the Thickness, was reckned good. The Mother, or Nurse that gave suck, never chang'd Diet during the whole Time, and they did it four Years, being so tender of the Children, that to avoid being with Child, they would not have to do with their Husbands. If they became Widows whilst giving suck, they marry'd not again till that was over. The Sons of great Men were allow'd but one Sort of Food, and when five Years old were carry'd to the Temple, to be instructed. Prayers and Offerings were made to God for the Children, and they had Spells and Charms, with strange Figures hung about their Necks. The Daughters were very modestly educated from the Age of four Years, and some never went out of the House

till

till they were marry'd. They seldom went to the Temple, and that only when the Mothers had made some Vow at their Labour, and then they were guarded by old Women, and look'd not up, nor talk'd. The Brothers did not eat with the Women till Marry'd.

THE Houses of great Men were large, with Orchards and Gardens, and the Women's Apartment by itself. If the Women went one Step without the Door, they were punish'd, as were those that look'd up, or behind them. From their Childhood they were taught to spin, weave, work, and were never idle, being chastiz'd if they left off without leave. Lyars had one of their Lips split, and therefore they took care always to speak the Truth. At twenty Years of Age the Sons might marry, with the Father's Leave, being reputed undutiful if they did it without. If poor, they set him out with what publick Stock there was; if rich, the Fathers presented them when they went from them, as did the Commander, under whose Direction they were. Then the Parents gave them good Advice for their Way of Living, and they answer'd in very submissive Manner. The Mothers did the same by their Daughters. Women were commonly deliver'd without the Help of a Midwife; if it were the first Child, some Neighbour or Kinswoman assisted them, and they bred the Children themselves, tho' they had two, without any dainty Usage. As soon as born, the Children were wash'd in cold Water, which made them healthful from their Childhood, strong and active, and their Cloathing was slight.

THE Manner of their paying Tribute formerly has been spoken of before, now they pay either to the King, or to those Proprietors, who are like Lords of Manours; but there are still *Indian* Lords, and others, who keep their own Vassals in their Patrimonies.

Taxes

Taxes were not laid by way of Pole, upon every Head, but upon Towns or Districts, by way of Subsidy, and they rais'd what was impos'd among themselves, without any Oppression, paying what the Country afforded, as Fish, Flesh, Corn, Cotton, Gold, &c. for they had no Money, all their Trade being by Way of Exchange or Barter. Inferior Lords paid considerable Acknowledgments to the King, on certain Festivals. The Merchants made Collections among themselves, and sent them to the Sovereign. The Tribute of Corn was put into one House, at the Harvest Time, and thence convey'd to the Lord. When a Dearth happened, or a Plague, no Taxes were paid, but on the contrary, the King contributed to the Relief of his Subjects. All publick Structures were carry'd on by the People in general, every one working according to his Ability, beginning late in the Morning, and giving over early at Night, none being press'd to do more than they could, or any Ways ill treated. If it happened to rain ever so little, the Work ceas'd, and all went home, because their Cloaths being very thin, the least Wet made them quake with Cold, and their Houses being small were warm, besides that their Wives made Fire, and dress'd their Meat, and then they sat down, and were merry.

THE *Matzingans* before they were subdu'd by *Moteczuma's* Father, had three Lords, all subordinate to one another. When the chief of them, whose Title was *Tlatman*, dy'd, the second, call'd *Tlacatecatl*, succeeded him, and after him the third, entitled *Tlacuicatl*, in whose Place came the Heir of the first, so that no one directly succeeded his Father, but was to ascend by Degrees. Those Lords had Towns or Districts, which they call'd *Calpules*, allotted them for their Service and Maintenance; and in every one of these *Calpules* there was a Governour, upon whose Death

320 The HISTORY of *America*.

Death the Inhabitants chose another, and presented him to the Lords, who either confirm'd him, or made them elect another. The Tribute paid to those Lords was of all sorts, as has been said was done at *Mexico*, and it was carry'd by the aforesaid Governours, who when they came to the Lord's House, took several of the prime Men along with them, and they were lodg'd and entertain'd by the Lord, as long as they stay'd, being serv'd by his Slaves, who were numerous. They had always great Stores of Corn laid up against Dearth, insomuch, that tho' a Famine lasted four Years, they never ask'd any thing of their People, but rather reliev'd them out of their Stock. Their Government was so mild, that they always call'd their Subjects, Fathers, Brothers, and Children, according to their Age; every one endeavouring to out-do his Predecessor, because whosoever grew tyrannical was depos'd. When *Axayacazin*, King of *Mexico*, had subdu'd those People, he put to Death the two inferior Lords, and oblig'd many of the Natives to withdraw themselves to *Mechoacan*, by which Means he became absolute Master. From that Time the *Matalzingans* sow'd a Piece of Land for the King of *Mexico*, which was eight hundred Fathoms in Length, and four hundred in Breadth, the Product whereof was laid up for War, or other publick Occasions. The Practice of the Province of *Ulatlan*, near *Guatemala*, was so like this, that it is not worth while to speak of it in particular, only this may be said, that they had many large Temples of their Gods, of very notable Structure, this being a Place resorted to by way of Devotion, from many other Parts.

THERE is another Province within the Jurisdiction of *Mexico*, call'd *Zilorepec*, mostly inhabited by the People call *Otomies*, who are of a mean Capacity, void of Honour, cowardly, barbarous, and slow in learning good Customs; and their Language is harsh,
and

and defective, for tho' the religious Men have endeavour'd to print Catechises in it, they were never able to succeed; by reason that one Ward has several Significations, according as it is pronounc'd, either quick or slowly, aloud or softly. However the Clergyman *John Sanchez de Alanis* learnt it to Perfection, as he did that of the *Chichimecas*, their Neighbours, and was very successful in his Christian Labours among them, converting great Numbers. These *Otomies* of *Zilatepec* are great Eaters of Flesh, but do not like the *Spanish* Bread, which they say is like Fruit, in Comparison of their *Mayz*. They were much addicted to Sorcery, and in the Year 1544, which was twenty-two after the Conquest, when there was a great Plague, they carry'd a Maid to the Top of a very high Mountain, ripp'd open her Breast, and sacrific'd her; but those wicked Practices have been long suppress'd, as are their other Superstitions. They are more addicted to Labour than the other Nations of *New Spain*, and yet one *Spaniard* will do more than several of them. They affect living in remote woody Places; to avoid being in Subjection, and reprov'd for Drunkenness; but the continual Industry of religious Men has very much reform'd them. Their Customs and Religion were mostly like the *Mexicans*, bating, that when Heathens, if the Couple did not like one another the first Night they were marry'd, it was lawful for them to part, and both Parties might marry again. The great Men had three or four Wives, the common sort but one. Those who continu'd marry'd, did Penance for their Sins, which were, having had to do with Women, and being drunk. They abstain'd twenty Days, which was their Month, cleans'd themselves, by Bathing in Houses appointed for that Purpose, and drew Blood from their Ears and Arms. The Women did the same in their own Houses. They did not sacrifice Men, but when they went to

322 *The HISTORY of America.*

the Wars, under the *Mexicans*, they kill'd their Prisoners, and cutting them into small Bits, sold them in the Markets, ready boil'd, as a great Dainty. Theft, Sodomy, Adultery, and ravishing of Women, were punished with Death. A Son that prov'd disobedient to his Father, was whipt with Nettles, and being dipp'd in cold Water, stood expos'd to the Cold all the Night. The Youth were generally train'd in Arms, which were the same as those us'd by the *Mexicans*.

In the Territory of *Queretaro*, is a Spring of Water so hot that it boils, and when cold fattens Cattle, being brackish. In this same Province of *Xilotepec*, at the Town of St. *Joseph*, or *Atla*, is a Spring of good Water, which runs four Years, the Stream thicker than a Man's Thigh, then for the next four Years runs not one drop, till they are expir'd, when it comes again, runs most in dry Years, and is dry in rainy. There are many Silver Mines here, and Abundance of Medicinal Plants; *Spanish* Fruit thrives well, and it is remarkable, that between the Town of St. *John*, and that of *Queretaro*, being seven Leagues, and two Leagues beyond, and the like in Breadth, there are above one hundred thousand Cows, two hundred thousand Sheep, and ten thousand Horses and Mares, the Land being exceeding fruitful, which shows how much the Cattle carry'd from *Spain* have multiply'd, there being none before in the Country.

The End of the first Book.



T H E



THE
General HISTORY
Of the vast CONTINENT and ISLANDS of
AMERICA, &c.

D E C A D. III. B O O K II.

C H A P. I.

The King's Orders to Cortes for the Government of New Spain ; his Grants to the new Colonies there.



HE King having constituted Cortes Governour and Captain-General of *New Spain*, this Year 1523, sent him Instructions for the Government of those new Conquests, the Heads whereof were, That his principal Care should be employ'd about the Conversion of the *Indians* ; that the eating of human Flesh should be strictly prohibited, and all Idols and Temples destroy'd, using all Industry for the Increase of Cattle sent from *Spain* ;

324 *The HISTORY of America.*

that no *Indians* should be given to *Spaniards* to serve them, as had been practis'd in other Parts; that the *Indians* should pay such Tribute to his Majesty as they might easily afford; that there should be a good Correspondence maintain'd between the *Spaniards* and the *Indians*, and no Wrong offer'd to the latter, either in their Goods, Families, or Persons; that Colonies should be founded in the most proper Places as well Sea-Ports, as up the Inland; that he should send to discover a Passage to the Northward, between the North and South Sea; that all the Tythes of the Country should be apply'd to the Maintenance of the Clergy, and the Service of the Churches; that Cattle should be carry'd over from *Hispaniola*; that all Fines and Forfeitures belonging to his Majesty should be apply'd to Repairing of Highways, building Bridges, and such other publick Works; that neither *Moors*, nor *Jews*, nor their Descendants to the fourth Generation should go into *New Spain*, nor any Lawyers whatsoever to Practice there; that all the Conquerors should have Lands and Houses given them, as a Reward of their Services; lastly, there was a Prohibition of wearing rich Silks, Gold, and Silver. At the Request of *Cortes's* Deputies, the King also declar'd, that the Kingdom of *New Spain*, nor no Part of it, should ever be alienated from the Crown of *Spain*, by himself, or his Heirs, and Successors; that the *Spanish* Inhabitants should, during the two first Years, pay to him only the tenth Part of the Gold that should be taken out of the Mines, the next Year after the Ninth, and so onward till it came to the Fifth, and that they should be exempt from paying Duties for Goods of the Country, or others imported for six Years. Many other Privileges were granted to the Colonies founded in *New Spain*, and Arms assign'd them; and Employments of Honour and Profit to those that had serv'd well, and then the Deputies set out to return to their Conquest.

THIS

The HISTORY of America. 325

THIS same Year *Francis de Garay* at *Jamaica*, fitted out nine Ships, and two Brigantines, to subdue the Country of *Panuco*, which, as has been said before, *Cortes* had already reduc'd, though *Garay* then knew it not. He put aboard one hundred and forty-four Horses, eight hundred and fifty *Spaniards*, and some *Indians* of *Jamaica*, a good Train of Artillery, two hundred Fire Arms, three hundred Cross-bows, and being rich, had great Store of Provisions, and Goods to Barter. Many of the most noted Commanders in the *West-Indies*, who were well affected to *James Velasquez*, went with him, and he sail'd from *Jamaica* on the 26th of *June*, this Year 1523. Arriving at *Xaraguna* in the Island of *Cuba*, he was inform'd that *Cortes* had in Person subdu'd the Province of *Panuco*, and settled a Colony there, whereupon he had Thoughts of coming to some Composition with him, and *James Velasquez* advis'd him so to do, being a very discreet and well designing Man, though not fortunate. He then sent for the Licenciate *Zuazo*, who offer'd to manage that Accommodation, and so they both proceeded on their several Voyages. *Garay* arriv'd at *Rio de las Palmas* on St. *James's* Day, after escaping some violent Storms, and coming to an Anchor, sent *Gonzalo de Ocampo* up the River, in a Brigantine, to take a view of the Country. He ran up fifteen Leagues, saw many Rivers fall into that, return'd the fourth Day, saying, the Country was nought and unpeopled. Though this Account was not certain, *Garay* believ'd it, landed the Horses, and four hundred Foot, and order'd *John de Grijalva* as Commander in Chief, to sail along the Coast in the Fleet, whilst he march'd by Land to *Panuco*. He proceeded three Days, through Morasses and Deserts, swam and pass'd over in Floats a River call'd *Montalto*, because it fell from high Mountains; came to a Town that was abandon'd, where he found much *Indian* Wheat, and other Provisions; went round a
great

great Lake, and sent some *Indians* of *Chila* he had taken, who spoke *Spanish*, to a Town, to advise them to receive him in peaceable manner; which they did, and supply'd him with *Indian* Wheat, Fruit, and Fowls taken on the Lake. Here the Soldiers were upon the Point of mutinying, because not permitted to Plunder. They advanc'd, and in passing another River eight Horses were drowned, then got in among Bogs, where they expected to have perish'd, and if any Resistance had been made, not one Man could have escap'd. After these Toils, with much Hunger and Fatigue, being continually infested by the *Mosquitos*, or Gnats, and the Wood-peckers, that Bite, and leave a Mark like a Bug, sometimes causing a Fever; besides the Bats that were very troublesome, being large, and when Men are asleep sucking the Blood of their Noses, Ears, Hands, and Feet, or any other place that is uncover'd. They arriv'd at the so much look'd for *Panuco*, but the Country was ruin'd by the War with *Cortes*, and they found nothing to eat; for *Cortes's* Soldiers that were on the other Side of the River had taken up all the Provisions. For this Reason, and because the Ships that were to bring Provisions could not come, the Soldiers dispers'd to seek for Sustenance, and *Garay* sent *Ocampo* to know how *Cortes's* Men, who were in the Town of *San Estevan del Puerto* stood affected.

THE Licenciate *Alonso de Zuazo*, sail'd from Cape *St. Anthony*, in the Island of *Cuba*, and met with such foul Weather, that the Pilot of the Caravel miss'd his Course, and was drove on the Islands call'd *Bivoras*, where the Sharks and Sea Wolves devour'd some Men, and the rest liv'd upon Tortoises, which were as large as Targets, and there were some of them that would walk away with six Men upon their Shell, laying five hundred Eggs on the Shore, which those Men fed on, eating the same raw, for want of Fire. Departing from those Islands, they arriv'd at another, where they stay'd

The HISTORY of *America*. 327

stay'd several Days, feeding on raw Fowls, and drinking the Blood of them, being very near perishing with Thirst and Heat, but they lighted Fire with Sticks, as the *Indians* did, which prov'd some Relief. In another Island they found Water, and some said it was miraculously. The Caravel being stay'd, they made a very small Boat of its Timber, in which three *Spaniards* and an *Indian*, with great Difficulty and Hazard arriv'd at *Vera Cruz*, and thence went to *Medellin*, whence *James de Ocampo*, the Governour, sent a Ship for the Licenciate *Zuazo*, and the rest that were with him. *Cortes* having Notice of it from *Ocampo*, gave him Thanks, and sent a Servant to entertain the Licenciate at *Medellin*; and some say, he sent him ten thousand Pieces of Eight, with Store of Cloaths, and Horses to carry him to *Mexico*, where he also treated him nobly.

Cortes having receiv'd his Commission for Governour and Captain-General of *New Spain*, had sent several Commanders abroad to keep the adjacent Provinces in Subjection; when Advice was brought him of *Garay's* Preparations to invade the Province of *Panuco*, he resolv'd to go in Person to oppose him, tho' not perfectly recover'd of a broken Arm he had at a Rejoycing; but an Order arriving from the King, when he was ten Leagues from *Mexico*, by which *Garay* was forbid attempting any thing at *Panuco*, he thought that sufficient, and turning back, sending four Commanders with sufficient Forces to notify the said Order to *Garay*, and oppose him in Case he did not pay the due Deference to it. Those Commanders being inform'd that *Garay's* Men were dispers'd about the Country, to seek for Provisions, *Alvarado*, who was one of them advanc'd, and posted himself in the Way, at a Town that was call'd *de las Caxas*, and the rest of the Forces march'd to another call'd *Txicnyan*. *Alvarado* meeting at *Caxas*, with *Gonzalo de Ovalle*, one of *Garay's*

328 The History of America.

ray's Officers, ravaging the Country with twenty-two Horse, they agreed to proceed peaceably, knowing that to be *Cortes's* Intention. *Garay* being told by *Gonzalo de Ocampo*, whom he had sent to sound the Inhabitants of *Santistevan del Puerto*, that he might safely repair thither, set out for that Place, but the Inhabitants of that Colony, being acquainted with the Country, fell upon his Men at *Nackapalón*, and took forty of them. At the same Time he lost four of his Ships, and the rest arriv'd at *Panuco*, which Disasters quite discourag'd *Garay*, seeing Fortune so favourable to *Cortes*, and so aversé to himself. However he held out still, but his Ships one after another were by the Commanders put into the Power of *Cortes*, and then the King's new Order being made known to him, and he quite abandon'd, was arrested by *Peter de Vallejo*, Governour of the Colony of *Santistevan*. However *James de Ocampo* presently set him at liberty, whereupon having now nothing to depend upon he went away for *Mexico*, and was honourably receiv'd.

Cortes finding all safe at *Panuco*, bent his Thoughts towards *Honduras*, hoping to have found a Passage there into the *South Sea*, and being told by the *Indians* that the Country was very fruitful; and wealthy, and the Natives numerous, and as well polish'd as the *Mexicans*, he gave the Command of that Expedition to *Christopher de Olid*, his particular Confident, who had always adher'd to him faithfully, assigning him five Ships and a Brigantine, well furnish'd with Canon, four hundred *Spaniards*, and thirty Horses, ordering him to repair to the *Havana*, whither he had sent before seven thousand Pieces of Eight, to raise more Men, and buy Horses, Arms and Provisions. *Olid* from thence was to go in Quest of the Passage he expected to find, and to found a Colony at *Tóneras*; and *James Hurtado de*
Men-

Mendoza was to coast along from *Tlueras*, as far as *Darien*. *Olid* sail'd with the aforesaid Ships from *Calechicoca*, two other Brigantines went to coast along from *Panuco* to *Florida*, and on the *South Sea* the Brigantines built at *Zacaula*, were to have coasted as far as *Panama*, but they hapned to be burnt. *Olid* sailing to the *Havana*, met with *Francis de Momejo*, who finding him disgusted with *Cortes*, heightened his Discontent. At the *Havana*, he took aboard all that *Cortes's* Servants had provided, which was reckned very Dear, a Bushel of *Indian* Wheat being worth two Pieces of Eight in Gold, Kidney-Beans four, *Spanish* Peas nine, a Quarter of an Hundred Weight of Oyl three, the same Quantity of Vinegar four, as much of Tallow-Candles nine, Soap the like, an hundred Weight of Tow four, that Quantity of Iron six, a Spear one, a Dagger three, a Sword eight, a Cross-bow twenty, a Firelock a hundred, a Pair of Shoes one, a Cow's Hide twelve. A Master of a Ship earn'd eight hundred Pesos a Month, and at this dear Rate *Cortes* fitted out his Ships, those under *Olid* standing him in thirty thousand Pieces of Eight. It is reported, that some of *Velasquez's* Friends now confirm'd *Olid* in his Design of revolting from *Cortes*.

As soon as *Garay* was gone for *Mexico*, as was said before, *James de Ocampo* fearing lest his Men might occasion some Disturbance, commanded them all to depart the Town of *Santistevan*, which gave occasion for them to disperse themselves into the *Indian* Towns, where they committed great Disorders, and the Natives perceiving that they observ'd no Rule, or Discipline, fell upon, kill'd and eat four hundred of them, of which Number one hundred perish'd at *Taquinil*. The rest drawing together, defended themselves till they were reliev'd. *Ocampo* was much blam'd for having occasion'd that Disorder, which

might have been prevented by sending the Commanders to several Parts, without exposing the Men to perish. This Success gave such Encouragement to the *Indians*, that they attack'd the Colony of *Santistevan*, which was in greater Danger, but the Inhabitants sallying routed the Natives; however they soon pay'd for it, because thinking to remove the War from their Doors, forty Foot, and fourteen Horse stay'd one Night at *Tuxetuco*, where keeping no Guards, the *Indians* set Fire to their Quarters, and burnt every Man of them. The News of those Disasters was carry'd to *Mexico* as soon as *Garay* arriv'd there, whereupon *Cortes* immediately sent away *Gonzalo de Sandoval*, a discreet and fortunate Commander, with one hundred *Spanish* Foot, fifty Horse, and twenty thousand *Indians*, under two *Mexican* Noblemen, and four Pieces of Artillery, to put a Stop to that Mischief. *Sandoval* made long Marches, reliev'd *Garay's* *Spaniards*, and fighting the *Indians* twice, made his Way to *Santistevan*, where, at that Time, there were only twenty-two Horse, and one hundred Foot, who must all have perish'd either by Famine, or at the Hands of the *Indians*, had he stay'd a little longer. He try'd as much as possible to reduce the Natives by fair Means, but finding them obstinate, he divided his Forces into three Parts, chastizing those People with Fire and Sword. Sixty Lords were taken, with four hundred of the wealthiest Men, and a Multitude of the meaner Sort, against all whom he proceeded in legal Manner, and condemn'd them to be burnt; but first consulted *Cortes*, who order'd thirty of the Lords to be burnt, in the Presence of the others, for an Example, and their Estates given to their Sons, or next Heirs, and all the rest to be pardon'd, taking an Oath of Allegiance to the Crown of *Spain*. *Sandoval* did so, and having secur'd the Colony of *Santistevan*, return'd to *Mexico*. There *Garay* was well entertain'd by

by *Cortes*, and had agreed to go make a Settlement at the River *de las Palmas*; but falling into a Pleurisy, he dy'd poor, tho' he had been rich, because he could not be satisfy'd with what he had at *Jamaica*, being Governour of that Island. He was a good temper'd Man, willing to oblige all Persons, and one of those that went over with the first Admiral *Columbus*, at his second Voyage, ever acknowledging the Favours he had receiv'd from him.

CHAP. II.

Alvarado, and other Commanders sent into several Provinces.

AFTER the Reduction of *Mexico*, the Provinces of *Guatemala*, *Ulatlan*, *Chiapa*, *Soconusco*, and others along the *South-Sea Coast*, had submitted to *Cortes*, and sent him Presents; but being given to change, they soon after made War on those that persisted in their Friendship with him. To reduce them he sent *Peter de Alvarado*, with three hundred *Spanish* Foot, one hundred whereof had Fire-Arms, one hundred and sixty Horse, four Pieces of Cannon, and some *Mexican* Gentlemen, commanding Troops of their own, and Men to carry Burdens, because the Way was long. *Alvarado* set out the 6th of *December*, this Year 1523, marching through *Tecoantepec* and *Soconusco*, reducing some Places by fair Means, others by Force, and in others that were more obstinate, he made Slaves of the Inhabitants. His other Actions happening in the ensuing Year, we will hint at some other Things that hapned in this, and then go on with him.

him. Other Provinces near the Colony of *Espiricu Santo* had also revolted, to chastize which, *Cortes* sent *James de Godoy*, with thirty Horse, one hundred Spanish Foot, two Pieces of Cannon, and a Number of Confederate *Indians*. *Godoy* march'd the 8th of *December* this Year, enter'd the Country that was revolted, laid Siege to *Chamolla*, a good Town, and Capital of a Province, tho' his Horse could do no Service, by reason of its high Situation, very difficult of Access; besides that, it had a Wall three Fathoms high, the one half of it of Brick and Stone, and the other half of large Planks. He attack'd it two Days together, and enter'd it with much Fatigue, the Inhabitants attempting to get off, with their Goods, but many of them were kill'd and taken. The Booty was not considerable, unless in Provisions. In the Beginning of the Year 1524, *Godoy* advanc'd farther into those Countries, and in *April* march'd to *Canacantean*, the Lord of which Place furnish'd him with Provisions, and *Indians* to repair the Roads for him. The Inhabitants of the Province of *Acanasclon* brought him some Gold and a Parcel of Points for Arrows, which, they said, *Peter de Alvarado* had commanded them to make, he being then in the Province of *Ulatlan*, seven Leagues distant, and three from *Chiapa*. Proceeding from thence, *Godoy* found Barracks ready made, and the Road repair'd, and was there met by a Man of good Presence, who said, he was Lord of *Catipula*, had made Barracks, brought Provisions, and repair'd the Road, which was so bad before, that they could not have pass'd it without his Help. When the *Spaniards* came to his Town he gave them a considerable Present of Gold, and Feathers, besides Provisions, and there *Godoy* stay'd four Days for the *Spaniards* he had sent to *Zutempan*, but some *Indians* brought word from them, that they were gone another Way, and as a Token had a Cap the *Spaniards* had given them. Thus by
Degrees

Degrees he pass'd to *Pitula*, *Paguayoya*, and other Places bringing all the Country assign'd him, that had revolted, into Subjection.

Alvarado having pass'd through *Tecoantepec* and *Soncosco*, as has been said before, had several Engagements with the People of *Zacarullan*, a large and strong Town, in which many *Spaniards*, and some Horses were wounded, and a great Number of *Indians* kill'd on both Sides. It took up three Days March from thence to the Province of *Utlalan*. The first of them he with much Difficulty cross'd two Rivers, and the second found a very uncooth Pass, which was five Leagues in Length, where in a Break he saw a Woman and a Dog that had been sacrific'd, and was told by his Guides that the same denoted a Challenge. In a hollow Ground he fought four thousand of the Enemy, and afterwards thirty thousand in a Plain, all whom he routed, not a Man of them standing when an Horse came near, being frighted at the Sight of such a Beast, that was altogether new to them. The *Indians* rally'd, and were again defeated by a Spring, yet they came on the third Time at the Foot of a Mountain, with great Cries, many of them being grown so bold, as to stand the Horses, laying hold of their Tails, to wound the Riders; however in the End, they were put to flight, and many kill'd, among whom was one of the four Lords of the Province, who commanded that Army in chief. Some *Spaniards* were slain, and many more wounded, as were a few Horses. *Alvarado* then enter'd *Quazaltenalco*, where he found no living Creature, reited his Forces, and proceeded to ravage the Country. The sixth Day a numerous Army of those People appear'd in order of Battle, *Alvarado* advanc'd against them, with eighty Horse, two hundred *Spanish* Foot, and a good Body of *Mexicans*, made Choice of the proper Ground; and defeated them, killing great Numbers

bers in the Pursuit. The prime Men and Commanders retir'd to the Ridge of an Hill, where they were all either taken or slain. This Loss did not dispirit those People, who calling in Friends and Enemies to their Assistance, made a very numerous Army, and then sent to tell *Alvarado*, that they were willing to submit to the Emperor, and therefore he might go on to *Uilatlan*, and he believing them, did so. That City is very strong, the Streets narrow, and the Houses standing close together. There are but two Gates to it, the one up thirty Steps, and the other at the End of a Causeway. When *Alvarado* found the Causeway broke up in several Places, saw no Women, and consider'd the Strength of the Place, he perceiv'd he had been impos'd upon, and retir'd as cautiously as could be, and yet not without some Loss. However taking no notice of the Fraud, he continu'd to treat with the Lords till he got them into his Power, but still the War continu'd, and there were Skirmishes about fetching Wood and Water. The Spaniards could not range about the Country, by reason of the many and deep Sloughs in the Plain, and therefore *Alvarado* resolv'd to burn the Lords he had in Custody, to bring the War the sooner to a Conclusion, and threatned to burn the Town, to which Purpose, and to try their Fidelity, he demanded Aid of the *Guatemalans*, who sent him four thousand Men, and with their Assistance press'd so hard upon the Enemy, that they abandon'd their Country; but the Inhabitants of the City begg'd Pardon, laying the Blame on the Lords that had been burnt, as they had confess'd before. *Alvarado* forgave them upon their taking an Oath of Fidelity, set at Liberty two Sons of the deceas'd Lords, restor'd them to the Possessions of their Fathers, and thus the Country was again settled and submissive as before. That Province is rich, populous, has many great Towns, and abounds in Provisions,

as likewise in a Sort of Liquor like Oil, and such good Sulphur, that the Soldiers made excellent Gunpowder of it, without refining. This War was concluded on the 25th of *April*, this Year 1524, and Horse-shoes were then sold at one hundred and fifty Pieces of Eight a Dozen.

Alvarado went away from thence to *Guatemala*, where he was well receiv'd, and quarter'd. Seven Leagues from thence was a City, on the Bank of a Lake, which made War on *Guatemala* and *Uitatlan*, he sent thither to advise them to desist from molesting his Friends, and they instead of complying, murder'd the Messengers. Whereupon he march'd thither with sixty Horse, one hundred and fifty *Spanish* Foot, and a great Number of *Indians*, and those People refusing to listen to any Accommodation, advanc'd along the Edge of the Lake, to a Rock there was on it, inhabited. Meeting with a Body of Men, and pursuing along a Causeway, enter'd that Place with the Inhabitants, killing many of them whilst others swam over to a little Island. Having plunder'd the Houses, he march'd out, and lay that Night in the Corn Fields, and the next Day found the City abandon'd, because they had confided in the Strength of the Rock. *Alvarado* rang'd the Country, took some Men, and sent them to make Overtures of Peace to their Lords. They answer'd, That their Country had never been conquer'd, but since he had behav'd himself so bravely, they were willing to be his Friends; and accordingly they came, touch'd his Hands, and remain'd peaceable. He return'd to *Guatemala*, whither all the People on the Lake brought him Presents, within three Days, suing for Peace. Being inform'd by them, that the People of the Province of *Taquimepec*, would not permit any Friend to the Christians to pass through their Country, he march'd thither, with all his Army, lay three Nights in the Field, and then enter'd

336 The HISTORY of *America*.

ter'd upon that Province, which carrying on no Trade had not any open Roads, but only narrow Paths, between thick Woods. He came upon the City with such Secrecy and Expedition, that the Inhabitants knew nothing of him, and the Weather being rainy they kept in their Houses, so that they could not draw together, for which Reason some fled, and others took shelter in some Houses, from whence they kill'd some *Indians*, and wounded *Spaniards*, whereupon he set Fire to the Place, sending to acquaint the Lord, that he would do the same by his Corn, if he did not submit, which he and all his People did. He stay'd there eight Days, during which Time all the neighbouring Parts own'd the Emperor for their Sovereign.

NEXT *Alvarado* proceeded to *Cultipar*, a Country of another Language, and then to *Tatixco* and *Necendellan*, and because those People kill'd several of the Confederate *Indians* that lagg'd in the Rear, and took Part of his Baggage, among which were the Strings for the Cross-bows, Packthread for Buskins, and the Iron Work, which was a considerable Loss in the Time of War, he sent his Brother *George*, with forty Horse after the Enemy, yet he could not recover it. Those *Indians* of *Necendellan*, when they fought, carry'd little Bells in their Hands. *Alvarado* stay'd eight Days in that Town, endeavouring to bring the Inhabitants to a Peace, but could not prevail, and then went away to *Pazuco*, upon the Invitation of the Natives. By the way he found abundance of sharp pointed Sticks, fix'd in the Ground, two or three Fingers Breadth above it, sloping, so that the Toes might strike against them, which Things have done much Mischief, because they are usually ting'd with such a rank Poison, that if they drew but one Drop of Blood, the Person so hurt, generally dy'd within two, three, or seven Days, raving with unquenchable Thirst. At the Entrance into the Town were some
Men

Men, quartering a Dog, which among them was a Token of War and Enmity. Arm'd Men appeared next; who were charg'd and drove out of the Town, with a considerable Slaughter. Advancing hence to *Mopicalanco*, and *Cayucarl* upon the *South Sea*, and by Way he saw a Field full of arm'd Men, ready to engage him. Tho' he had two hundred and fifty *Spanish* Foot, one hundred Horse, and six thousand *Indians*, he pass'd by, not daring to charge them, because they were drawn up in good Order, but as soon as pass'd they gave the Onset, coming up so close as to lay hold of the Stirrops, and of the Horses Tails. The Army then fac'd about, and left few of them alive; for they never flinch'd from their Ground, because the Armour they wore was so heavy, that they could not run away, nor rise when fallen, being like Sacks, with Sleeves, reaching down to their Feet, made of Cotton hard twisted, three Fingers thick, and the Sacks being white, and of several Colours, they made a good Show with the Plumes of Feathers. They us'd large Bows, and Spears or Pikes thirty Spans long. This Day many *Spaniards* were wounded, and *Alvarado* got a lame Leg, which was ever after four Fingers shorter than the other. He afterwards fought another more numerous and dangerous Army, because their Pikes were longer, and poison'd, yet he utterly destroy'd it. Advancing still to *Manulan* and *Lechuan*, the People of *Cuitlachen* came thither to make their Submission, but falsely, in Hopes to surprize and sacrifice the *Spaniards*. *Alvarado* understood their Design, and offer'd Peace; but they stole away out of the City, and carry'd on the War obstinately, in which they kill'd eleven Horses, the Price whereof was made good by the Slaves that were sold. Having stay'd there twenty Days, without being able to prevail upon those People, he return'd to *Guatemala*, and tho' in this Expedition he march'd four hundred Leagues, the

Boory was inconsiderable; they subdu'd several Provinces, endur'd much Hunger and Fatigue, and pass'd such great Rivers as were not to be forded. *Alvarado* liking the Country of *Guatemala*, because all Men desire to be uppermost, he therefore began, according to the Instructions he had from *Cortes*, to found a City, which he nam'd *Santiago de Guatemala*, appointed proper Magistrates, built a Church of the same Invocation, gave several Townships to the Inhabitants and Conquerors, and sent Advice thereof to *Cortes*, who confirm'd what he had done, sent him two hundred *Spaniards*, and interceded with the King to grant him that Government.

CHAP. III.

Affairs of Guatemala; Zacotecans subdu'd; City of Granada in the Province of Nicaragua built; what hapned there; Christopher de Olid kill'd.

GUATEMALA by the *Indians* is call'd *Quamimallac*, which signifies, Rotten Tree. The City of *Santiago*, Capital of the same, is seated between two burning Mountains, the one close by, the other two Leagues off, on an high round Hill, which sometimes casts out Smoak, Flames, Ashes, and very large Stones burning hot, and frequently shakes much. There is extraordinary Thunder and Lightning in that Neighbourhood. The Country is wholesome, fruitful, rich, and abounds in Pasture, so that there are great Numbers of Cattle. One Bushel of *Indian* Wheat sown, yields one hundred, in some Places

two hundred, and even five hundred in the Plain, which they water, and is most delicious and agreeable on account of its many Fruit Trees, and others. The *Indian* Wheat there has a very large Reed, Ear, and Grian; and there is much *Cacao*, reckned great Wealth, because it was current Coin throughout *New Spain*, and other Provinces. Nor is there less plenty of Cotton, Balsam, a Liquor like Oyl, and Sulphur that serves to make Gunpowder, without refining. The Women are much addicted to spinning, the Men large, and were dextrous Archers, and given to eat Man's Flesh, their Idolatry being the same as at *Mexico*. Whilst *Peter de Alvarado* the first Conquerour liv'd, this Province was in a very thriving Condition.

At this time *Cortes* a second Time sent Captain *Roderick Rangel*, who had miscarry'd there before, to subdue the *Zepoticans*, which he perform'd so effectually, that they never more revolted, he retriev'd the Reputation he had lost before, and the confederate *Indians* that went with him were enrich'd with the Plunder they got. Whilst this was in Agitation, *Giles Gonzalez*, who had discover'd *Nicaragua*, being very rich, sent into *Spain* to beg of the King a Commission to find out a Passage in that Port from the North to the South-Sea, and the Government of the Country about it; but *Peter Arias de Avila* disappointed all his Projects, by sending *Francis Hernandez de Cordova* to possess himself of the Province of *Nicaragua*. Accordingly he sail'd from *Panama*, and founded a Colony on the Streight, which he call'd *Brussels*, and was before nam'd *Orutina*, on the one side of which is the Sea, on another the Plain, and on the third the Mountains where the Mines are. He then proceeded thirty Leagues farther, to the Province of *Nebuechetri*, where he built the new City of *Granada*, on the Bank of the Lake, with a very stately Church, and

a Fort; because, notwithstanding his having often defeated the *Indians*, it was convenient to secure all against them, the Country being very populous. It was not then thought requisite to make any Settlement in the Province of *Nicaragua*, for which reason he pass'd on from *Granada* to the Province of *Tmabite*, leaving that of *Masaya*, which is large and populous behind him. He took with him a Brigantine in Pieces, with which he went quite round all the Lake, and found a River it runs into, yet the Brigantine could not proceed by reason there were great Rocks, and Falls, but they were convinc'd that it ran out into the North-Sea. A Captain that was sent to view the Country, found it very populous, and full of Woods of several sorts of Trees. *Francis Hernandez* had taken several religious Men with him, who by means of the Interpreter labour'd very much in preaching, and instructing the *Indians*, where several Miracles are said to have been wrought, which had so good an Effect, that the People came in so fast to be baptiz'd, that the Priests were not able to answer them all. *Hernandez* sent *Peter Arias* an Account of all these Particulars, as also that there were *Spaniards* not far from the Country where he was, though he did not yet know who they were.

THE Natives of this Country said, they were descended from the *Mexicans*, and their Language and Habit was much the same with those People, the Women being very well cloath'd. They kept regular Markets, and sold their Goods for Cacao instead of Money. Many of the Women were beautiful, and their Parents us'd, when the Maidens were marriageable, to send them to earn their Portions, and accordingly they rang'd about the Country in a shameful manner, till they had got enough to marry them off, and the Husbands were subject to them, insomuch that when the Ladies were displeas'd they turn'd them
out

The HISTORY of *America*. 341

put of Doors, beat, and made them serve, and they went about to intreat the Neighbours to intercede for them with their Wives. It was customary for the High-Priest to lye the first Night with the Bride. Sacrificing of Men and Women, scourging themselves and drawing Blood from their Tongues, to smear the Idols was usual among them, and they confess'd those they thought to be Sins to the High-Priest. There are burning Mountains in this Province, the chief of which is that of *Mafaya*, before spoken of, where the Natives at certain Times offer'd up Maids, throwing them into it, thinking by their Lives to appease the Fire, that it might not destroy the Country, and they went to it very chearfully.

Giles Gonzalez, who, as was said above, pretended to discover a Passage in these Parts, from the North to the South Sea, having furnish'd himself with Men, Provisions, and other Necessaries in the Island of *Hispaniola*, sail'd away for *Honduras*, in order to cross over from thence to *Nicaragua*, without any Obstruction from *Peter Arias*. He arriv'd at *Guaymura*, so the Province of *Youeras* was first call'd, but could not get into Port *Cavallos*, a noble Harbour for any number of Ships, and the best in all those Parts, the foul Weather obliging them to throw some Horses overboard, which gave name to the Place, and the Wind carry'd them down to *Golfo Dulce*, or the fresh Bay. Being unacquainted with that part of the Continent, which to him appear'd uncooth and mountainous, he resolv'd to establish a Colony, and call'd it *San Gil de Buenavista*; the *Indians*, who were willing to be rid of him, showing him the Land of *Honduras*, which is rich, and spacious. He made thither, between Cape *Camaron* and *Truxillo*, leaving some Men at *San Gil*; advanc'd up the Country, hoping to find the South-Sea, and in the Vale of *Ulancho* was inform'd that *Francis Hernandez*, and his Men were not far off.

Francis

342 The HISTORY of America.

Francis Hernandez, having as was said before, receiv'd Advice, that there were *Spaniards* to the Northward, had sent Captain *Soto*, with some Men, to know more of them. As he lay quarter'd at *Toreba*, *Giles Gonzalez* fell upon him in the third Watch of the Night, crying, *St. Giles, kill the Traytors*. Captain *Soto* drew out with his Men, they fought, and some were kill'd. In the midst of the Fray, *Gonzalez* cry'd aloud, *Peace, Peace, Captain, in the Emperour's Name*, *Soto* thinking he had been sincere, drew off his Men, tho' they told him that *Gonzalez* was crafty, and did it to wait for more Forces. He would not believe them, and thus they continu'd on both Sides for some Days, during which Time *Soto* sent Advice to *Francis Hernandez*, that it was *Giles Gonzalez*, who commanded in those Parts, and what he design'd. *Gonzalez* being reinforc'd, without regard to the Peace, attack'd *Soto* again, plunder'd his Men, and among other Things took from them the value of one hundred and thirty thousand Pieces of Eight in Low Gold. *Hernandez* understanding that *Gonzalez* was in the Country, drew nearer and built the City of *Leon*, in the midst of the Province of *Ymabue*, with a Church, and a Fort, to oppose both *Gonzalez* and the Natives, of which there were fifteen thousand in its District. *Gonzalez* not thinking himself safe there, though he had disarm'd *Soto's* Men, dismiss'd them, and with the Gold he had taken, return'd to Port *Cavallos*, upon advice, that another Fleet was arriv'd there, which was that under the command of *Christopher de Olid*, who immediately founded the Town call'd the *Triumph of the Cross*, fourteen Leagues below Port *Cavallos*, and here he began to cast off all obedience to *Cortes*, endeavouring to draw all the Men to his Party. He sent out Parties to view the Country, and sometimes went himself, carrying all so discreetly, that the *Indians* never had any Cause of Complaint. He discover'd

The HISTORY of *America*. 343

discover'd the Vale of *Naco*, the best Land in that Province, plain, fruitful, spacious, encompass'd with Mountains, having broad Ways, full of Flowers, Fruit, and delightful Verdure, much like *Valencia*. Notice was given him that *Gonzalez* was in those Parts, who hearing what Force he had, propos'd to confederate with him against *Hernandez*. *Olid* had now discover'd thirty Leagues about the Country, without any Disturbance of the Natives.

Cortes having receiv'd Advice, that *Christopher de Olid* had revolted from him, sent against him *Francis de las Casas*, with two Ships, carrying one hundred and fifty Soldiers, besides some Gentlemen, who arriv'd at *Triunfo de la Cruz* in the Night, at the Time when *Olid* had fitted out two Caravels to attack the new Town of *San Gil de Buenavista*. *Casas* took two Men, and being inform'd by them how Matters stood, cannonaded the Place. *Olid* being a Man of invincible Courage, immediately went aboard his two Caravels, with what Men he then had, part of them being gone out upon Discovery, under the Command of *Briones*, his Major, who, as soon as he heard from *Casas*, declar'd for *Cortes*. The Vessels commanded one another all that Day. *Casas* hung out a Flag of Peace, but was not regarded; whereupon he hoised out his Boats, with a Design to fight and land. The Cannon still playing, one of *Olid's* Caravels was sunk, but the Men sav'd, whereupon he propos'd to submit to *Cortes*, provided he might keep his Command; but whilst they were treating, a Storm rising, both *Casas's* Ships ran a-ground, forty of his Men were drowned, and the rest swam ashore in a poor Condition, so that *Olid* was again uppermost, and treating them well, they all espous'd his Party, he afforded all civil Usage to their Commander *Francis de las Casas*, and other Gentlemen. It was not long after this that he took *Giles Gonzalez*, whom he treated

344 *The HISTORY of America.*

treated in the same courteous Manner, as he did the other Prisoners. This good Usage, the little Apprehension he shew'd of them, and the Liberty they had, encourag'd them several Times to ask that he would discharge them; but that being delay'd, they importun'd, and seem'd to threaten him, which, he being of a bold Temper, and thinking himself secure, did not fear. In fine, the Prisoners agreed to kill him, and accordingly, after Supper, when the Captain of the Guard and all the rest were gone, having agreed with one *Mercado*, and secur'd the Guard's Arms, *Francis de las Casas* first attack'd him with a Pen-Knife, and among the rest, gave him one Wound in the Throat, and at the same Time *Giles Gonzalez* wounded him in other Places, *Mercado* holding him behind. Tho' he had receiv'd several mortal Wounds, he broke loose from them, and they, to appease the Disturbance that was growing on, made Proclamation in the Name of *Cortes*, that he was dead, and soon after beheaded his dead Body in the Market Place, declaring him a Traytor. Thus ended *Christopher de Olid*, one of the most renowned Commanders in the *West-Indies*, had he not at last violated that Faith he had so long preserv'd towards *Cortes*.

Francis de las Casas having none to oppose him, there was a great Alteration in the Affairs of that Province, and he appointed all new Magistrates in the Colony that had been settled by *Olid*. His Major *Briones*, who, as was said before, had declar'd for *Cortes*, march'd away up the Country, and *John Ruano*, who was with a Party in another Place, sail'd for the Island of *Cuba*. *Cortes* had sent a Ship with Supplies after *Francis de las Casas*, which met with such dreadful Storms, that it was drove back to *Panuco*. Next he receiv'd Advice of *Casas's* being taken by *Olid*, which troubled him very much, and he resolv'd to go in Person against him, and then writ to the King, giving

ving an Account of *Olid's* Revolt, and his Design to go to reduce him. The King took little Notice of this Advice, only writing to *Olid*, to keep a good Correspondence with *Cortes*, and to write from Time to Time what should occur in that Country, thinking it convenient that so great a Government as that was should be divided.

C H A P. IV.

The King's Officers arrive at Mexico; their malicious Proceedings against Cortes; the King's Grants to him; the Province of Tabasco subdu'd and describ'd; a Fleet sails from Spain for the Molucco Islands.

AT the Time when *Cortes* was preparing to set out for *Tbueras*, this Year 1524, the King's new Officers arriv'd at *Mexico*, being *Alonso de Estrada* Treasurer, *Roderick de Albornoz* Controller, *Gonzalo de Salazar* Factor, and *Peter Almendez*, *Chirinos* Inspector. *Cortes* receiv'd them very honourably, but they indulging their avaricious Tempers, apply'd themselves wholly to pry into the Nature of the Country, and his Behaviour, encouraging and giving Ear to all Malecontents, and Slanderers, reviling him in their Letters to the King, pretending that he had conceal'd *Moteczuma's* Treasures; and urging, that his Power was too great. Besides, they interpreted his very Thoughts, and question'd his Accounts, particularly saying, he ought not to be allow'd sixty thousand

Ducats he had laid out upon Ships. They labour'd to abridge his Authority, to raise their own, and ingross the Wealth of the Country; in which Point they all agreed, tho' acting upon such vile Principles, they were at Variance among themselves in all other Respects. He, on the other Hand behav'd himself discreetly, bearing with their Insolence, and at the same Time neglecting nothing that was for the King's Service, and accordingly he sent *James de Mazagueros* to reduce the People of *Chiapa*, who had revolted, which that Commander effectually perform'd, for when they could resist no longer, those desperate Wretches, cast themselves with their Wives and Children headlong from Precipices, so that not above two thousand of them remain'd, whose Offspring inhabit that Province at this Time, together with the *Spaniards*, among whom it was then divided.

Cortes being resolv'd to go in Person to *Ybueras*, to chastize the Revolt of *Olid*, not having yet receiv'd Advice of his being kill'd, as was said before, the King's Officers, and many others, endeavour'd to dissuade him, alledging, the ill Consequences that might happen upon his Absence, and particularly the Danger of a general Revolt among the *Indians*, who stood more in Awe of him alone, than they did of all the *Spaniards*. All their Arguments being of no Force with him, he committed the Government of *Mexico* to the Treasurer *Alonso de Estrada*, and the Licenciate *Alonso de Zuazo*. *Gonzalo de Salazar* the Factor, and *Peter Almendez Chirinos* the Inspector, offering to go along with him, because they would not be subject to the Treasurer. Having order'd Affairs there, he set out with one hundred and fifty Horse, the same Number of *Spanish* Foot, and three thousand arm'd *Indian*, besides such as were for the Service of the Army, and four Pieces of Cannon. Whilst *Cortes* was on his March, all Things were in
Confusion

Confusion at *Tlueras*, and the same at *Mexico*, where the Treasurer *Estrada*, and *Albornoz*, the Controller, who had been join'd to him in the Government, fell at Variance among themselves, whereupon *Cortes*, who had been inform'd of it, sent back *Salazar*, and *Almindez*, before-mention'd, to join with them in the Administration of Affairs. These Governours, being now five in Number, grew more divided than ever, and carry'd their Discord so high, that they were several Times upon the Point of deciding it by Arms, one Party prevailing at one Time, and the other at another. Amidst these Disorders, a Report being spread abroad that *Cortes* was dead, they enter'd his House by Force, seiz'd and rifled all he had, and committed many Insolencies. These Distractions among them encourag'd the *Indians* at *Xicalanco*, to murder *Francis de Medina*, and all the *Spaniards* that were with him. *Salazar* and *Albornoz*, two of the five aforesaid Governours, aspiring to get all the Power into their own Hands, confirm'd the Report of the Death of *Cortes*, and caus'd a solemn Service to be perform'd for his Soul, punishing any that durst affirm the contrary. Not so satisfy'd, they publicly sold all his Goods, and those of *Gonzalo de Sandoval*, and other Commanders that were with him; seiz'd all his Gold, and notwithstanding they had sworn to the contrary, arrested *Roderick de Paz*, *Cortes's* Kinsman and Steward, and put him upon the Rack, to discover his Master's Treasure, which they conceited he had conceal'd; but that unfortunate Man having nothing to discover, they at last caus'd him to be hang'd; he with his last Breath affirming, that he knew not of any such hidden Treasure.

Whilst these Things happened at *Mexico*, *Cortes* proceeded on his March, enduring greater Hardships than ever Commander had done before. He had order'd the Lords of *Tabasco* and *Xicalingo*, to send him

some Men that were acquainted with the Country and the Coast. They sent him some Merchants, who understanding his Design, produc'd a Piece of Cotton Cloth, on which was laid down all the way as far as *Naco* and *Nito*, in the Province of *Honduras*, and to *Nicaragua* and *Panama*, with all the Rivers and Towns they were to pass, and the Inns where they us'd to lie, when they went to Fairs, saying, that many Towns having been burnt during the Wars, the Inhabitants were fled into the Mountains. *Cortes* return'd them Thanks, much admiring how perfectly they were acquainted with such remote Provinces. He had pass'd the River call'd *Aquiavilco*, three hundred and ninety Paces in Breadth, half a League from the Sea, where the Horses were oblig'd to swim, and came to another so wide, that he was oblig'd to make a wooden Bridge for the Safety of the Men. He came to *Capilco*, the Capital of the Province, having in the Space of thirty-five Leagues cross'd fifty Rivers, and Dreins of Marshes, and made many Bridges over them. That Country was very populous, and full of Lakes, the Sea Coast being very high, and therefore the Natives have a great Number of Canoes. It abounds in *Cacao*, Corn, Fruit and Fish. Between *Anavaxaca*, which is the last Town of *Capilco* and *Cibatlan* there are very great Mountains, close wooded, and a River call'd *Quitxathapan*, which falls into that of *Tabasco*, otherwise call'd *Grijakva*, along which the Forces were supply'd with Provisions from the Fleet, by the help of twenty Canoes, that carry'd them over the River, in passing which, a Black was drowned, and a hundred Weight of Horse-shoes were lost, and afterwards much wanted. *Cortes* stay'd there twenty Days, without finding any Body to show him the way, except only two Men, and some Women, who said the *Ca-zique* and all the Inhabitants were fled into the Mountains,

rains, and Morasses, and that they knew not how to go but in Canoes. Being ask'd, whether they knew the way to *Chilapan*, which was mark'd down in the drawing, they pointed to a Mountain, about ten Leagues from thence. The Forces march'd that way, but were oblig'd to make a Bridge three hundred Paces long, to pass a Morass, in which they made use of Beams thirty, and some forty Foot long, with extraordinary Labour, wherein *Cortes's* Industry and Example were of great Moment, the Men following the same with wonderful Alacrity.

ALL this while the Disorders at *Mexico* increas'd, *Salazar* growing so insolent, that he caus'd a *Spaniard's* Wife to be publicly whipp'd, only for affirming that *Cortes* was alive; and he, and *Almendex* caus'd themselves to be elected Governours by the People, declaring they would hang *Cortes* if he was alive, and came again. In short, their Exorbitances were so great, that *F. Martin de Valencia*, Superior of the *Franciscans* laid an Interdict on the City, and went away with all his Friers; but *Salazar* brought them back by Force, robb'd all the *Indian* Noblemen, stopp'd all the King's Fifth, allow'd Women to liv'd scandalously, and committed all sorts of Villanies, too numerous and tedious to be here mention'd.

AMIDST all his Difficulties *Cortes* omitted nothing that was for the publick Service, keeping the Provinces in Subjection, and accordingly he sent Captain *Vallezillo* with sixty Men to subdue that of *Tabasco*, so call'd from the Cazique of that Name, Lord of *Potonchan*; from *Chontal*, which in the *Mexican* Tongue signifies Barbarous. That Commander through many Hardships and Fatigues was quite crippled, whereupon the Soldiers sent *John de Lepe* for Succours, which were brought by Captain *Balihar de Gallegos*, who entirely subdu'd the Province, after much Opposition, and divided it among the Conquerors,

350 *The HISTORY of America.*

querors, founding the Town call'd *Our Lady of Victory*, from that which *Cortes* had there gain'd on the Feast of our Lady, when he was sailing for *New Spain*. The Land the Town stands on is barren, being Sand and Quagmire; the Latitude seventeen Degrees and an half, lying on a Branch of the River of *Grijalva*, where the Boats and Frigats that pass along by Sea, sometimes come to an Anchor, close by the Houses of the Town, and are shelter'd from the North and Sea Winds, which are very boisterous on that Coast. The River of *Grijalva*, which was so call'd from the Commander of that Name, in the Year 1517, is large, and very deep, having above eight Foot Water within the Bar. Five considerable Rivers fall into it, besides others of less Note, Pools, and Rivulets, and it has two Mouths, the one a quarter of a League wide, lying North and South, and all the Coast of this District lies East and West; the other Mouth lies North-East and South-West. Three Leagues from this Town a great River falls into the Sea; and there are two Rivulets, call'd the Arms, one of which two Leagues farther meets the River of *Grijalva*, forming a Nook, and winding about, and there is the Town of *Tabasquillo*, or little *Tabasco*, being the Remains of *Potonchan*, where *Marina*, the Woman Interpreter, was presented to *Cortes*. Opposite to it on the other Side of the River of *Grijalva*, is another Brook, call'd *Tacanis*, which passing through certain Lakes, runs to the upper Part of the River of *St. Peter* and *St. Paul*, so call'd, because *Cortes* came to it on that Day. It is considerable, and has a narrow Bar, the Mouth of it lying North and South, very deep, the Water good, has plenty of Fish, and about it much Wood, and Game. The said Brook led to *Xicalongo*, a Frontier Town of *Moteczuma*, and above it is the River *Petapa*, very large, running South-East, and along this River they go in Canoes

Canoes to the Town of *Xometla*, in the Way to the Province of *Yucatan*. All this Country is full of Lakes and Marshes, in which are many large Fishes, Manaties, and other sorts, as Tortoises and Yguanas; the Country being low and flat, yielding much Brasil Wood, Cedar, and other Sorts, and consequently the Country is hot and moist, pester'd with Mosquitos, or Gnats, for nine Months in the Year are often rainy. This Coast is much expos'd to the North, North-West, and North-East Winds, which are very dangerous to Sailors, and hold from *September* till the Beginning of *April*; the East, South-East, and South Winds prevail the other Months, and cause Sicknes, but particularly Pains in the Head.

In the Woods there is great plenty of the Native Fruits, as Mameyes, Zapotes, Aguacates, Guayabos, and others very agreeable. There were great Numbers of *Indians*, who are much diminish'd by the Distempers, and Plagues the Country is subject to, because when they are sick of the Meazles, Small-Pox, Bloody Flux, and Fevers, they will not be perswaded to forbear bathing in Rivers, and so they dye; besides that Christianity allowing them only one Wife, whereas they had ten, or twelve, when Heathens, they cannot multiply so much as they did, especially the *Chontales*, or ruder sort. They were wont to eat little, and drank much Chocolate, mixt up with a sort of Dough, which was very nourishing to them, and had another Mess made of *Indian* Wheat boil'd like Hasty-pudding, that fed them very much, and in the hot Season they made a Liquor of the same Wheat, which was sourish, and cooling. Since their being reduc'd to live like Christians, they keep neighbourly in Towns, eat at regular Hours, Beef, Pork, and Fowls, and drink Chocolate made of Cacao, Mayz, and Spice. In this Province of *Tabasco* there are three Languages, the *Chontal*, abounding in Words, and spoken by most
of

352 *The History of America.*

of the People; that call'd *Zoque*, us'd in the Mountain Country, forty Leagues from *Vitoria*, and call'd *la Sierra*, because it borders on the Mountains of the Province of *Chiapa*, where the same Language is spoken. The third is the *Mexican*, brought into the Country by the two Forts *Moteczuma* had in it; being *Zimatlán* and *Xicalango*. Now all the People of the Country speak the *Mexican*, because, besides its being the most courtly and general Language in *New Spain*, the Religious Men have in it compos'd abundance of pious Songs, which are very pleasing and agreeable to the Natives.

THE City of *Mexico* is one hundred and sixty Leagues to the Westward of this Province, by Land; and one hundred and forty by Sea, and the way of *Vera Cruz*. The City of *Merida* in *Yucatan*, where the Governour of this Country resides, is eighty Leagues to the Eastward, and has the same Bishop; tho' formerly it belong'd to that of *Chiapa*. The Town and Port of *Campeche*, is fifty Leagues to the Eastward by Sea. The Royal City of *Chiapa* is seventy Leagues from the Town of *Vitoria*, Southward; and the Way to it is forty Leagues on the River of *Grijalva*, and the other thirty over uncooth Mountains, with many Rivers, and cold. This Province was subject to *Moteczuma*, who kept them under by means of the few aforesaid Fortresses, and the Tribute they paid him was Cacao. They worshipped Idols made of Clay and Wood, and had variety of them, for several Seasons and Occasions, sacrificing Men, and eating them, wherein they follow'd the Example of the *Mexicans*. In War they wore Skins of Tigers, Lions, and Deer, their Weapons being Bows, Arrows, and Macanas, like Battle Axes, with Edges of sharp Flints. They liv'd longer when Heathens, because they took more Pains. Cacao is the greatest Wealth of the Country, because the *Spaniards* having taught

taught the *Indians* to cultivate the Land; they gather more of it than they did, and have apply'd themselves to breed black Cattle, and to plant *Spanish* Fruit, so that there are Abundance of Wall Vines, Fig, Sweet and sour Lemon and Orange Trees. Great Plenty of *Indian* Wheat and other Grain is reap'd three or four times a Year, or at least twice, as Rice, and Millet, and all *Spanish* Garden Stuff thrive well. There are many sorts of Medicinal Plants, with which the Natives cure Distempers, and particularly Tobacco, which is good against cold Aches, and smok'd against Destuitions, Asthmas, and Colds; and the *Indians* and Blacks chew it to ease them at their Work. This Country abounds in Tigers, Lions, Dantas, being Beasts like small Cows, without Horns, small wild Boars, Rabbits, Deer, Monkeys, Armadillos, little Beasts so call'd, because they have Scales like Armour, *Tapezquintes* about as big as Pigs, but shap'd like Bucks, and of their Colour, Alligators, Tortoises as big as a Target, Yguanas, Pheasants, Turkeys, Parrots of several sorts, Quails, and other Sorts of large and small Fowls of several Colours, *Spanish* and Native Poultry, Ring-Doves, and Turtle-Doves, and Insects of all Kinds. This Province produces no Cotton, which they have from *Yucatan*, and the reason none grows is, because the People are wholly intent upon breeding Cows and Swine, which turn to a very good Account; and planting and looking after the Cacao, because before it is ripe, the Monkeys, Squirrels, and other small Creatures will eat it on the Shrubs. The Mosquitos, or Gnats are so numerous and troublesome, that there is no sleeping without a covering all over.

IN the Year 1525, *John de Ribera*, Secretary to *Cortes*, was soliciting for him in the Court of *Spain*, and perceiving that Money was the most prevailing Argument, engag'd that his Master should pay his

354 The HISTORY of America.

Majesty two hundred thousand Pieces of Eight, within the Term of eighteen Months, in consideration whereof the King confirm'd him in the Government of *New Spain*, with the Titles of *Don* and *Adelantado*, or Lord Lieutenant, with several other Privileges and Perogatives; as also, besides his own paternal Coat, the Emperor granted him the following Arms, viz. Quarterly, 1st, Argent, a spread Eagle Sable, being the Arms of the Empire; 2dly, Sable, three Crowns Or, one and two, in Memory of the three Kings of *Mexico* he successively brought under, being *Motexuma*, his Brother *Quetaozin*, and *Quautimoc*; 3dly, Gules, a Lion Or, in Token of the many Victories he had gain'd; and 4thly, The City of *Mexico* standing in the Water proper; the whole within a Border Or, charg'd with seven Lords of Provinces lying about the Lake whom he subdu'd, all of them chain'd with one Chain made fast with a Padlock at the Bottom of the Escutcheon, and over it his Helmet and Crest. All which Favours were thought much inferior to his Merit, by such as consider'd his prodigious Actions without Prejudice.

THIS same Year 1525, six Ships and a Tender were fitted out at *Coruña*, in *Galicja*, for the *Molucco* Islands, and arriv'd on the 2d of *August*, at the Island *Gomera*, and on the 20th of *October* at that of *St. Matthew*, in two Degrees of South Latitude, according to some. It is four Leagues in compass, the Land high, full of Palm and Orange Trees, as also Fowl and wild *Spanish* Swine. They found there many Men's Bones, and a *Portuguese* that was aboard said, that Island had been inhabited by his Countrymen, but that their black Slaves had murder'd them all, and there were still Ruins of many Houses, and a wooden Cross standing, with this Inscription, *Peter Fernandez pass'd this way in the Year 1515*. Much Fish was taken in the Port, and among the rest one as big

big as a Salmon weighing twenty pounds, and all that eat of it were sick, and would have dy'd had they not been cur'd with Treacle and other Medicines. The 4th of *December* they came on the Coast of *Brazil*. The 8th of the same Month the Ships were dispers'd in a Storm, and the 18th of *January* they enter'd the Streights of *Magellan*, the Admiral having never been seen since the aforesaid Storm, and at the Entrance into the Streight, one of the Ships was cast away, on Cape *Virgenes*, and here we must now leave them for some Time, to return to what *Cortes* was doing in *New Spain*.

C H A P. V.

Cortes's March towards Ybueras continu'd; he Discovers new Countries; executes King Quautimoc, and others who design'd to murder him.

WE left *Cortes* in the last Chapter on his March towards *Ybueras*, at the beginning of this Year 1525. Arriving at *Chilapan*, a large Town, and well situated, he found it burnt down, and only two Men in it, who guided him to *Tamaztepec*, call'd by another Name *Tecpetlican*, having first pass'd a River call'd *Chilapan*, where another Slave was drowned, and much Baggage lost, spending near two Days in advancing six Leagues, the Horses going most Part of the Way up to their Knees and sometimes to their Bellies in Mud and Water, and the Men suffering very much. *Tamaztepec* was abandon'd, and raz'd, and yet he rested there six Days, meeting with Fruit, green In-

356 The HISTORY of America.

dian Wheat in the Fields, and ripe in the Barns, which was a great support under their Hardships. Thence he advanc'd to *Iztapan*, in two Days, over Bogs and Quagmires, where the Horses sunk up to their Girts. The Townsmen fled when they saw Men a Horseback, and set Fire to many Houses, because the Lord of *Cibatan* had told them, that the *Spaniards* kill'd all they met. They carry'd their Wives and Goods over a River that runs by the Town, where many were drowned for Hastē. Some of them were taken, who told what had mov'd them to fly, whersupon *Cortes* order'd those that came with him from *Cuatlan*, *Chilapan* and *Tamaztepec* to be call'd that they might tell how well they had been treated, and in the Presence of the Prisoners, he gave them some Toys, with leave to return to their own Homes, and Letters to show to any Christians that might happen to come to their Towns, for their greater Security. This pleas'd the Men of *Iztapan*, who acquainted their Lord, he came with forty Men, submitted himself to the King of *Spain*, and furnish'd the *Spaniards* with Provisions eight Days they staid there. He demanded twenty Women, that had been taken in the River, which were immediately deliver'd to him. Whilst they were there, it hapned, that a *Mexican*, eat the Leg of an *Indian* of that Place, who had been kill'd. As soon as *Cortes* was inform'd of it, he order'd him to be burnt, in the Presence of the Lord of *Iztapan*, there being no other Way to abolish that Barbarity, and then by his Interpreters he declar'd to that Lord, that he was come to reduce them to the Christian Religion, many particulars whereof he explain'd to him, with which that little Prince was well pleas'd, and gave *Cortes* three Canoes to send down the River, to *Tabasco*, with Orders for the Ships to go wait for him at the Bay of the *Ascension*, and from this Place fresh Advice came to *Alexico* that *Cortes* would never return,

The HISTORY of *America*. 357

return, which heightened the Animosities between *Sailazar* and *Alminder* before spoken of.

FROM *Tzotapan*, *Cortes* went on to *Tauytlatan*, where he found only twenty Men in a Temple, who said they would dye with their Gods. Proceeding thence, after passing a Morass, and a Wash, they came into a Wood, so thick, that they could see nothing but the Earth they trod on, and the Sky, where they wander'd two Days, and at length halted in a Vale, because there was Grass for the Horses, though so little for the Men, that they all expected to have perish'd. By a Compass and Chart *Cortes* had with him, he directed his Course North-East for *Huicapan*, and it pleas'd God that they came exactly upon that Town, where they found Fruit and other Provisions for themselves, and Grass, and *Indian* Wheat for the Horses. The Town was abandon'd, and no News of the three Canoes that had been sent up the River with some *Spaniards*, but after much Search they discover'd a large Lake, where all the Inhabitants of the Town were withdrawn in little Boats and Islands. Some of them came to *Cortes* in a very pleasant manner, and going to the Town, told him, they had been assur'd of the Civility of the Strangers by some Men of *Tzotapan*, who were gone up to the River with other bearded Men, and that a Brother of their Lord was gone up the River with them to prevent their being ill us'd in the next Town. *Cortes* sent for those *Spaniards*, who return'd with several Canoes laden with Honey, *Indian* Wheat, and Cacao, besides some little Gold, wherewith all were pleased. People came from four or five other Towns with Provisions, and to see the *Spaniards*, having heard very much of them, and in Token of Friendship gave them some small Quantity of Gold. *Cortes* treated them courteously, and desir'd they would be Friends to the Christians, which they promis'd, and returning home,

358 *The HISTORY of America.*

home, some of them burnt their Idols. From *Huacapan* the Forces march'd for the Province of *Acalan*, spending three Days with immense Fatigue, on uncooth Mountains, and then came to a Wash five hundred Paces over, and so deep, that in many Places they could find no sound Bottom with their Pikes, whereupon *Cortes*, whose Courage was invincible, resolv'd to lay a Bridge, which his Men being quite spent, thought impracticable, and began to grow very mutinous, but he with his wonderful Dexterity appeas'd them, the Bridge was finish'd in six Days, and the seventh they pass'd over it, which seem'd almost incredible, for it took up one thousand Beams, eight Fathoms long, and five or six Spans thick, besides much smaller Timber, all bound with Withes, for there was no Iron Work; but where it was requisite, wooden Pins were made use of. Having overcome that Difficulty, they all thought they should have been lost in another Morass, yet it pleas'd God to deliver them again, and then they were met by four *Spaniards*, with eighty *Indians*, that came from the Province of *Acalan* laden with Fowls, Fruit, and Bread, which was a great Satisfaction, and the more because they brought Advice, that *Apoxpalan*, Lord of that Province was waiting to receive them in a friendly manner. The next Day they arriv'd at *Tixaspetlan*, where much Meat was provided for the Men, and Corn, and Grass, and Roses for the Horses. There they rested six Days, because of the past Fatigue, a very handsome Youth, well attended, Son to *Apoxpalan*, visited *Cortes*, bringing some Gold, and abundance of Fowls, and offering himself and his Country at his Service, saying, his Father was dead. *Cortes* condol'd with him, though he did not believe it, because he had sent him a Present but four Days before, giving him a Collar of Beads, which the Youth highly valu'd. Whilst he was in those Parts the Factor

Salazar,

The HISTORY of *America*. 359

Salazar, and *Peter Almindez* were absolute Lords at *Mexico*, disposing of all Things at their Will, and continually railing at him. In the midst of their Tyranny, Advice was brought them, that the *Indians* of the Mountains of *Coatlan*, in the Province of *Guaxaca* had revolted, kill'd fifty *Spaniards*, and eight or ten thousand Slaves that were at the Mines. *Almindez* march'd with two hundred *Spanish* Foot, and one hundred Horse to subdue them. When *Salazar* caus'd himself to be proclaim'd sole Governour; whereupon Messengers were privately sent several Ways for *Cortes* to come to redress all Grievances, which made *Salazar* very uneasy, and the more, because *Cortes's* Friends had counterfeited a Letter from *Alvarado*, giving an Account that he was alive, and upon his return, upon which his Party took Heart, and there was danger of War breaking out in *Mexico*. At that time *Cortes* knew nothing of what was doing there, and proceeded from *Tizapetlan* at *Ticacat*, where his Men were quarter'd in two stately Temples, in one of which the *Indians* us'd to sacrifice beautiful Virgins, bringing them up very daintily from their Childhood for that Purpose. *Cortes* reprov'd them for it, breaking their Idols in pieces, at which the People did not seem concern'd, and the Lord behav'd himself very Friendly, declaring that *Apoxpalan* was alive, whereupon his Son being examin'd, declar'd the Truth, and two Days after brought the old Man, who excus'd himself, alledging, that he had done it for Fear, but that now he understood the *Spaniards* were good Men, he desir'd they would go with him to *Tzancanac*, a populous City. They set out the next Day, *Apoxpalan* having a Horse given him to ride on, which was extraordinary acceptable, though at first he had like to have fallen. Being well receiv'd in the City, *Apoxpalan*, *Cortes*, and all the *Spaniards* with their Horses were quarter'd in one House, the *Mexi-*
cans

360 The HISTORY of America.

cans being dispers'd into others, and all of them plentifully supply'd with Provisions during their Stay. Besides, the Lord gave *Cortes* some Gold, twenty Women, a Canoe, and Men to carry it down the River to the Sea. Here he receiv'd Letters from several Parts, but no Advice as yet of the Disorders at *Mexico*, and by the same Messengers sent an account of his March, and Orders, where the Ships should wait for him. It was the custom in this Province of *Atalan* to choose the wealthiest Merchant for their Lord, and such was *Apoxpalan*, who drove a great Trade in Cotton, Cacao, Slaves, Salt, and Gold, but allay'd with Copper, and other Mixtures; as also in red Snails they wore as an Ornament, Rosin, Perfumes for the Temples, Hearts of Pine-Trees to light them, Colours and Dyes to paint themselves in Time of War, and on Festivals, and to defend them against the Heat and Cold, besides other Commodities, and accordingly he had Factors in several Towns, where Fairs were kept. *Apoxpalan* was extraordinary kind to the *Spaniards*, made a Bridge for them to pass over a Marsh, provided Canoes to cross a Pool, or Lake, and furnish'd able Guides to show the way, and in return for all this, desir'd nothing but a Letter to show to any *Spaniards* that might happen to pass that way, that they might know him to be a Friend.

1525 /

Cortes had taken with him, for the more Security of his Expedition, King *Quasimoc*, and other *Mexican* Lords, with three thousand of their Men. That King still retaining his high Thoughts, at this Time conspir'd with his People to destroy all the *Spaniards*, and return to *Mexico*, sending Advice to that City of his Design, that they might be in a Readiness there to rise, and second his Enterprize, which those People were preparing to put in Execution, but that the *Spaniards* suspecting them by reason they made more Noise than usual with the warlike Instruments,

were

The HISTORY of America. 261

were continually upon their Guard. One *Mexicalzin*, who was afterwards call'd *Don Christopher*, discover'd this Design to *Cortes*, shewing him the Parties concern'd in it painted on a Paper. He secur'd them all, and after a fair Tryal, being fully convicted, the Kings *Quauimotl*, *Tlacalec*, and *Tetepanquitzatl* were hang'd, which struck such a Terror into all the rest, that they concluded they should be all put to Death, and believ'd that *Cortes* knew all Things by the Sea Compass he had with him, for which reason many of them desir'd him to look into that Glas, and he would see that they were his Friends, which Notion the *Spaniards* then encourag'd, as being advantageous to them. This Execution hapn'd about the Beginning of Lent, this Year 1525, when *Cortes* would not put to Death any more, believing those enough to strike a Terror into the rest. *Apopalen* was amaz'd to see so great a Monarch executed, and to please *Cortes*, burnt a vast Number of Idols, promising never more to honour them, and to continue his Friend, and a loyal Subject to his King.

FROM *Xicotlan*, the Capital of the Province of *Azalan*, *Cortes* march'd to *Mexatlan*, which Place, tho' strongly seated, and having a wooden Breastwork, before a Wall of Planks two Fathoms high, the Inhabitants had abandon'd; as was done by those of *Tlac*, six Leagues farther, who would not return to their Houses, tho' sent to, but furnish'd Provisions, some Cloth, and a Guide, who said, he had seen other Bearded Men, and other Stags, so they call'd the Horses. *Cortes* continu'd his March to *Axunacual*, a strong enclos'd Town, the People whereof were also fled, but there was such Plenty of Provisions, that they took enough with them to serve five Days, they should be marching to *Teyca*, as the Guide inform'd them. They lay four Nights on the Mountains, march'd through a difficult Pass, which they call'd of

362 *The HISTORY of America.*

Alabaſter, becauſe all the Rock was ſuch; the 5th Day they came to a great Lake, where in an Iſland ſtood the Capital Province of *Tayca*, not to be come at without Boats. The Forerunners took a Man, by the Help of a Dog, who ſaid, the Townſmen knew nothing of them, and if they could go into it, they would find a Number of Boats in a Creek near by, that ran out from the Lake; but before *Cortes* could come at them, the Country People had convey'd them away. After ſome Meſſages, the Lord of the Place came to *Cortes*, who had Maſs ſung in his Preſence, in the moſt ſolemn manner. The Lord, whoſe Name was *Canec*, obſerv'd all Things very attentively, ſeem'd much pleas'd, commended the Muſick, and ſaid he had never heard the like. The Priests, after Maſs, diſcourſ'd him, by means of the Interpreters, and he ſaid, he would willingly throw down his Idols, deſiring to be inform'd how he was to ſerve God, and aſking for a Croſs to ſet up in his Town, all which was promis'd him, and he declar'd himſelf a Subject to the King of *Spain*. They then ſate down to Dinner, in ſtately manner, and *Canec* order'd Fowls, Fiſh, Cakes, Honey, Fruit, ſome little Gold, and Strings of Red Snails Shells, much valu'd by thoſe *Indians*, to be brought from his Canoes; and in return, *Cortes* gave him a Black Velvet Cap, a Shirt, ſome Sciffors, Knives, and other Baubles. *Cortes* then went into the Town, with only twenty of his Men, ſaw the Idols burnt, ſtay'd there till his Forces took a Compas about the Lake, left an Horſe that had a ſore Foot there to be cur'd, and then return'd to his Troops, which march'd eight Leagues to *Clecan*, where they reſted four Days, and then carry'd away with them Proviſions for ſix Days more. After ſome Day's March, they enter'd upon a Mountain, in paſſing whereof they ſpent eight Days, with continual Rains Day and Night, and incredible want of Proviſions, to ſuch a Degree, that ſeveral

Men

The HISTORY of America. 363

Men perish'd, and sixty-eight Horses were lost. In this Distress *Cortes* was seen walking about, with a Pike on his Shoulder to encourage those that were left alive, distributing whatsoever he had to eat, assisting the Sick, and behaving himself in such manner, that the meanest Soldier could not complain of his faring any better than himself, always taking part in all their Toils, and showing such an Example, that the Men were willing to follow him through the greatest Difficulties without the least muttering.

AFTER several Days March, enduring such Hardships as are tiresome to be continually repeating, *Cortes* arriv'd at *Nito*, where Capt. *James Nieto* commanded about sixty *Spaniards*, most of them sick at that Time, having been left there by *Giles Gonzalez de Avila*. There he first heard that *Olid* had been kill'd by *Francis de las Casas*, and *Giles Gonzalez*, who were gone to *Mexico*, which Information was agreeable to him, as putting an End to his Progress. No Provisions were now to be had, and they must have all perish'd, but that it pleas'd God to permit a Ship to arrive in that Place, with thirty *Spaniards*, besides the Sailors, thirteen Horses, seventy-five Hogs, twelve Hogheads of salt Meat, and many Loads of *Indian* Wheat. *Cortes* bought the Ship and all that was in it, and thus ended the incredible Sufferings of this Expedition, in which he had march'd forty Leagues, through dismal Woods, and over vast Mountains. From *Nito* *Cortes* took a Tour about the Country, with only forty Men, in which he spent thirty-five Days, at the end whereof, returning, he carry'd away all the *Spaniards*, from thence to the Bay of *St. Andrew*, where he founded a Colony of fifty *Spaniards*, among whom were twenty Horse, call'd it *La Natividad de Nuestra Senora*, or the Nativity of our Lady. Thence he went away to Port *Honduras*, otherwise call'd *Truxillo*, found'd by *Francis de las Casas*, where the *Spaniards*

364 The HISTORY of *America*.

ards were so overjoy'd to see him, that they ran into the Water, and carry'd him ashore in their Arms. Here he receiv'd a particular Information of the Disorders at *Mexico*, and the Report spread abroad of his being dead, whereupon he sent away a Servant with a Commission to his Friends to take upon them the Government, and to remove those who had been the Occasion of such extraordinary Confusions. As soon as this Messenger arriv'd at *Mexico*, *Cortes's* Friends assembled, provided Arms and Horses, proclaim'd his being alive, and the Orders he had sent, to the general Joy of most Men, by whom he was much belov'd. In this Assembly they appointed the Controller *Albornoz*, and *Estrada* the Treasurer, Governours, and those several Captains to command the Forces, who then seiz'd upon their late Tyrannical Governours *Gonzalo de Salazar*, and *Peter Almindez*, whom they fetter'd, and then shut them up in two strong Cages made for that Purpose, and thus concluded the Commotions at *Mexico*, all Men impatiently expecting the Return of *Cortes*.

WHEN *Cortes* had sent away his Servant to *Mexico*, as has been said, he order'd *Ferdinand de Saavedra* with thirty Foot and as many Horse to go take a view of the Country. *Saavedra* march'd thirty-five Leagues through a Vale, the Soil whereof was good, the Towns numerous and abounding in Provisions, most of which submitted themselves to him, his good Behaviour prevailing on them. Twenty Lords went to offer *Cortes* their Friendship, and Provisions were daily brought into *Truxillo*, either given gratis, or by way of barter. The Lords of *Chiapaxina* and *Papageca* refusing to come in Person to *Cortes*, tho' they sent some of their People, *Cortes* made War and secur'd them both, by which means all that Country at length submitted to him. Whilst he was preparing to set out for *Nicaragua*, his Kinsman F. *James Almirano*, a *Franciscan* Frier

The HISTORY of America. 365

Frier arriv'd at *Truxillo*, and inform'd him of the great Disorders that were at *Mexico*, and that *John de la Peña* had been sent into *Spain* by *Salazar* and *Chirinos* with some Money for the Emperor, and several Complaints against him. Being thus sensible that his Absence from *Mexico* had been in all respects prejudicial to the Peace of that Country, and in particular to himself, he lay'd aside his design of marching to *Nicaragua*, and sent Orders to all the Towns in the Province of *Guatemala* for repairing of the Roads, and making Provision for his Reception, which all those People obey'd very willingly, being very desirous to see him among them. After all, by the Advice of F. *Alamirano* he concluded to go by Sea, for the more Expedition, and from that Time allow'd the Title of Lordship to be given him, and other marks of Authority, that Religious Man persuading him, that the less Respect had been paid him, because he was too familiar, and did not take upon him the State due to a Governour of so great a Kingdom. The *Indians* of the Islands call'd *Guanajos*, lying between Port *Cavallos*, and the Port of *Honduras* sent to return Thanks to *Cortes*, for that he had deliver'd them from being made Slaves by one Capt. *Marlo* who went thither upon that Design, but desisted by his Order, and he gave them Letters of Protection to all others that should attempt the like. In fine, having settled all Things in those Parts, he embark'd to return to *Mexico*, where we must leave him for some Time, to mention what was doing in other Parts.



C. H. A. P. VI.

An Attempt to find a Passage to India Northward; Spaniards slaughter'd in Florida; the Colony of Santa Marta founded; what pass'd in Spain; rich Mine lost.

THE first Admiral and Discoverer of the *West-Indies*, *Christopher Columbus*, had, in the Year 1502, as has been said before, run three hundred and seventy Leagues along the Coast, from the great River of *Ybueras* to *Nombre de Dios*, hoping to have found a Passage into the *South-Sea*, and gave the Name of *Port Casinas* to that which is now call'd *Honduras*, where *Francis de las Casas* founded the Town of *Truxillo*, between two good Rivers, abounding in Fish, the Climate temperate both in Summer and Winter. This Province produces Plenty of Provisions, much Wax and Honey, and all sorts of Cattle have increas'd in it wonderfully, the Kine being larger than in *Spain*. The Vines give Grapes twice a Year, and there are two Harvests of Corn, but the second not so good as the first. Oranges, Lemons, and all Sorts of Fruit thrive so well, that the *Spaniards* miss nothing their own Country, or any other Part of the World, can afford. The Natives had neither Gold nor Silver, tho' they had very rich Mines, because they valu'd them not; their Diet was the same as at *Mexico*, their Cloathing as in *Castilla del Oro*, and their Customs and Religion like those of *Nicaragua*, the Natives being talkative, given to Lying, and sloathful.

very

The HISTORY of America. 367

very obedient to their Masters, and not much addict-
ed to the Sins of the Flesh. They generally kept but
one Wife, but their Lords as many as they pleas'd,
were easily divorc'd, much devoted to their Idolatry,
but are now all Christians, of which more shall be
said hereafter.

THIS Year the Pilot *Stephen Gomez* sail'd with one
Caravel to find out a Passage to the Northward, so
many having sought it in vain, from the *Isthmus* of
America, as far as the Coast of *Florida*, beyond which
he went not, tho' he pass'd farther than any *Spaniard*
had done before. From *Florida* he struck over to the
Island of *Cuba*, and thence return'd to the Port of
Coruna in *Galicia*, having been out ten Months to
no purpose, bringing home nothing but some *Indi-
ans* he had taken for Slaves, contrary to the King's ex-
press Commands.

MUCH about the same Time, the Licenciate *Luke
Vasquez de Ayllon* fitted out three Ships, at the City
of *Santiago*, in the Island of *Hispaniola*, with which
he sail'd to Point *St. Ellen*, on the Coast of *Florida*,
where was an *Indian* Town call'd *Orizsa*, which
the *Spaniards* nam'd *Chicora*, and another Town near
that Place call'd *Guale*, they nam'd *Gualdape*. In this
Part is the River *Jordan*, so call'd from the Pilot that
first discover'd it, and there *Luke Vasquez* lost one of
his Ships, but proceeded with the other two, and
landed two hundred Men, who being under no good
Conduct, were defeated by the Natives, and most of
them slain, because their Commander was unacquainted
with martial Discipline, and consequently little regard-
ed. Those that escap'd return'd to *Santo Domingo*,
among whom some say *Luke Vasquez* was one, tho'
others say, he was left dead behind. No other Towns,
but only those above-mention'd were there seen in that
Country, from whence great Matters had been ex-
pected;

C H A P. VI.

An Attempt to find a Passage to India Northward; Spaniards slaughter'd in Florida; the Colony of Santa Marta founded; what pass'd in Spain; rich Mine lost.

THE first Admiral and Discoverer of the *West-Indies*, *Christopher Columbus*, had, in the Year 1502, as has been said before, run three hundred and seventy Leagues along the Coast, from the great River of *Tbueras* to *Nombre de Dios*, hoping to have found a Passage into the *South-Sea*, and gave the Name of Port *Casinas* to that which is now call'd *Honduras*, where *Francis de las Casas* founded the Town of *Truxillo*, between two good Rivers, abounding in Fish, the Climate temperate both in Summer and Winter. This Province produces Plenty of Provisions, much Wax and Honey, and all sorts of Cattle have increas'd in it wonderfully, the Kine being larger than in *Spain*. The Vines give Grapes twice a Year, and there are two Harvests of Corn, but the second not so good as the first. Oranges, Lemons, and all Sorts of Fruit thrive so well, that the *Spaniards* miss nothing their own Country, or any other Part of the World, can afford. The Natives had neither Gold nor Silver, tho' they had very rich Mines, because they valu'd them not; their Diet was the same as at *Mexico*, their Cloathing as in *Castilla del Oro*, and their Customs and Religion like those of *Nicaragua*, the Natives being talkative, given to Lying, and sloathful.

very

The HISTORY of *America*. 367

very obedient to their Masters, and not much addict-
ed to the Sins of the Flesh. They generally kept but
one Wife, but their Lords as many as they pleas'd,
were easily divorc'd, much devoted to their Idolatry,
but are now all Christians, of which more shall be
said hereafter.

THIS Year the Pilot *Stephen Gomez* sail'd with one
Caravel to find out a Passage to the Northward, so
many having sought it in vain, from the *Isthmus* of
America, as far as the Coast of *Florida*, beyond which
he went not, tho' he pass'd farther than any *Spaniard*
had done before. From *Florida* he struck over to the
Island of *Cuba*, and thence return'd to the Port of
Coruna in *Galicia*, having been out ten Months to
no purpose, bringing home nothing but some *Indi-*
ans he had taken for Slaves, contrary to the King's ex-
press Commands.

MUCH about the same Time, the Licenciate *Luke*
Vasquez de Ayllon fitted out three Ships, at the City
of *Santiago*, in the Island of *Hispaniola*, with which
he sail'd to Point St. *Ellen*, on the Coast of *Florida*,
where was an *Indian* Town call'd *Oritza*, which
the *Spaniards* nam'd *Chicora*, and another Town near
that Place call'd *Guale*, they nam'd *Gualdape*. In this
Part is the River *Jordan*, so call'd from the Pilot that
first discover'd it, and there *Luke Vasquez* lost one of
his Ships, but proceeded with the other two, and
landed two hundred Men, who being under no good
Conduct, were defeated by the Natives, and most of
them slain, because their Commander was unacquainted
with martial Discipline, and consequently little regard-
ed. Those that escap'd return'd to *Santo Domingo*,
among whom some say *Luke Vasquez* was one, tho'
others say, he was left dead behind. No other Towns,
but only those above-mention'd were there seen in that
Country, from whence great Matters had been ex-
pected;

pected; but this Disaster of *Vasquez* put an end to all farther Attempts for some Time, all the People that had been found there appearing miserable, without any Quantity of Gold and Silver, what little there was being brought to them from other remote Parts.

Now about this time *Adelantado Bastidas* sail'd from the Port of *Santo Domingo*, taking with him *Peter de Villafuerte* for his Lieutenant. Arriving at *Santa Marta*, he appointed Magistrates for the Colony he design'd to settle; endeavour'd to establish Amity with the *Indians* of *Gayra*, who were about a League from the Place he had pitch'd upon; advanc'd six Leagues to *Bonda*, and soon return'd with a considerable Quantity of Gold, which the Soldiers would have had him to divide among them, but he urging, that the Expence of the Ships ought first to be made good, his Lieutenant *Villafuerte* being ambitious to get the Command into his own Hands, and relying on the Unsteadfastness of the Soldiers, conspir'd with some others, and stabb'd him in his Bed. He lying as if he had been dead, they left him, and he cry'd out, whereupon one *Palomino* came to his Assistance, who kept the Door against the Conspirators, that return'd to finish the Murder. *Bastidas* thereupon declar'd *Palomino* his Lieutenant, and *Villafuerte* not being able to carry his Design, with as many Men as would follow him, went away up the Country to the Vale of *Upar*, passing many Mountains of warlike People, giving out as he went, that the *Spaniards* he had left at *Santa Marta* were wicked, and Enemies to the *Indians*, which avail'd him not, for the Natives pursu'd and kill'd some of his Men, and he lost an Eye himself; whereupon he made to the Sea, in Hopes of finding some Ship to carry him off, came to a Place call'd *la Ramada*, thirty Leagues to the Eastward of *Santa Marta*, where a *Spanish* Boy was plac'd
by

The HISTORY of *America*. 367

by the Governour to learn the *Indian* Language, and he prevail'd to have him admitted, but still perceiving there was no other Remedy, he went away to *Santa Marta*, to submit himself to the Governour, or his Lieutenant. The Adelantado having no Conveniency to be cur'd, and being ill belov'd by his Men, went away to *Cuba*, where he dy'd. As soon as he was gone, the Soldier chose *Roderick Alvarez Palomino*, who, as was said above, had defended *Bastidas*, for their Governour; and he immediately sent away *Villafuerte* and one *Porras* to *Hispaniola*, where they were both hang'd, and the Council there appointed *Peter de Badillo* Governour of *Santa Marta*, who sail'd thither with two hundred Men, but *Palomino* would not resign the Government to him, till after many Contests, they agreed to govern jointly. Soon after they agreed to march up into the Country, where *Palomino* swimming a River was drowned, and that River still retains his Name. The Governour *Badillo* march'd on to *Orino*, where he divided the Gold that had been got, and every Soldier had thirty-three Pieces of Eight. Proceeding to the Vale of *Eupari*, to the Westward, *Heredia*, who led the Van, engag'd with two Bodies of *Indians*, whom he routed, whereupon the Governour *Badillo*, finding those People to be very warlike, thought fit to return to his Colony.

IN *Spain*, the Emperor being perplex'd with various and contradictory Accounts from all Parts of the *West-Indies*, gave several Orders for the better regulating of those Affairs, and enquiring into the Conduct of the several Governours there. *Lewis Ponce de Leon* was appointed to go over into *New Spain*, as Judge, to hear all Complaints against *Cortes*, to examine what weight there was in them, and to report the same to his Imperial Majesty. To this effect he had very long Instructions given him, and carry'd Letters to all Per-

368 *The HISTORY of America.*

sons in any Authority there, for them to be assisting to him, in case of any Opposition made by *Cortes*, to lessen whose Authority *Nuño de Guzman* was instituted Governour of the Province of *Panuco*. The Council of the Island *Hispaniola* was directed to nominate a proper Person to be Governour of the Province of *Tbueras*, and *Peter de los Rios* was sent to succeed *Peter Arias* in the Government of *Castilla del Oro*, which is the Country about the Isthmus of *America*. About the latter End of this Year 1525, the Admiral *James Columbus*, Son to the first Admiral and Discoverer of the *West-Indies*, *Christopher Columbus* being on the Road to *Sevil*, to follow the Emperor, and sollicite his own Affairs, dy'd at *Puella de Montalvan*, worn out with solliciting for what was his due, and defending himself against the Slanders of his Enemies, who by all subtle and crafty Devices never ceas'd their Endeavours to sully the Renown of the Father, and the Virtue of the Son. Near the same Time was discover'd in the Province of *Meehoacan* a prodigious rich Mine of Silver, which has been much talk'd of. The Officers of the Crown, not satisfy'd with receiving the fifth of the Product for the King, as was the Rule in all those Parts, seiz'd the whole for his Majesty, as they gave out, but as was said by others, for their own private Interest; and it is most wonderful, and yet no less true, that the Mine from that Day could never more be found, tho' the utmost Diligence was us'd in searching for it. Some say that a Mountain fell upon it; others that the *Indians* stopp'd it up; others that it was a special Dispensation of Providence, because they took it from the Discoverer, to whom of right it belong'd; and to prevent the Country's being lost again, because the *Spaniards* being as yet but a small Number, forsook *Mexico*, on Account of the Wealth of that Mine, and went away to
Mesho-

The HISTORY of *America*. 369

Mechoacan, and the *Indians* were then dispos'd to revolt, especially those of the said Province, who are Warlike, and such good Archers, that they will hit a small Mark with an Arrow, at a hundred Paces distance.

The End of the Second Book.





THE
General HISTORY
Of the vast CONTINENT and ISLANDS of
A M E R I C A, &c.

D E C A D. III. B O O K III.

C H A P. I.

Francis Pizarro, James de Almagro, and
Ferdinand de Luque contract together,
and obtain Leave to go upon Discoveries.



JOHN Bascotto, whom *Peter Arias* had licensed to make Discoveries on the South Sea to the Westward, dying, some other Persons at *Panama* began to have Thoughts of undertaking that Affair, among whom were *Francis Pizarro* and *James de Almagro*, both of them inferior to

The HISTORY of America. 371

to none for Valour, Experience, and Wealth, and Friends to *Peter Arias*. *Ferdinand de Luque*, School-master of the Church of *Darien*, associated himself with them, being all three acquainted with what *Basco Nuñez de Balbao* had been told of the immense Treasure there was in those Parts, having heard what the Cazique *Biru*, or *Biruquere* said of those Parts, and the Account *Pasqual de Andagoya* brought of the same. *Peter Arias* granted them his Licence to go upon that Enterprize, upon Condition that he should share in the Profits, and they agreed among themselves, that *Pizarro* should follow the Affair with his Experience and Industry, *Almagro* to furnish Provisions and Stores, and *Luque* to find Money, so that after defraying all Expences, the overplus of Gold, Silver, and other Things of Value should be divided among them. It was much admir'd that such discreet Men would hazard their Fortunes upon a Country where nothing had been yet found, but Bogs and Marshes, and yet they being very confident in their Undertaking, bought a Ship, and about the middle of *November 1529*, *Pizarro* sail'd from *Panama*, with eighty *Spaniards* and four Horses; *Almagro* staying at *Panama* in order to follow with more Men and Provisions. *Pizarro* arriv'd at the Island of *Taboga*, which is five Leagues from *Panama*, proceeded to the Islands of Pearls, twelve Leagues farther, being two large ones, the one call'd *del Rio*, or of the River, and the other *Tararequi*, about which are several smaller, all call'd of Pearls, because of the Fishery of them *Basco Nuñez* found there. At these Islands he laid in Water, Wood, and Grass for the Horses, and sail'd to Port *Pinas*, or Pine Apples, so call'd because of the Plenty of them there is. Thus far *Basco Nuñez* had discover'd first, and *Pasqual de Andagoya* had been there after him. All the Soldiers landed, leaving only the Sailors aboard, resolving

resolving to march up the Country, to take a View of it, and seek for Provisions, expecting to find them in the Lands of the Cazique *Biruquete*; march'd with much Difficulty three Days up the River *Biru*, over Rocks and Mountains, without any Road or Path, in continual Danger of Precipices, without Provisions, and so great was the Fatigue, that one *Morales* dy'd of it. This Country lies under the Equinoctial, it is subject to many and very violent Rains, which sometimes spread ten or twenty Leagues out at Sea, and the Land was so woody, that there was no travelling except along those Cavities which are form'd in the Brakes and Rivulets by the Water.

THE *Indians* upon the first Appearance of the *Spaniards* left their Houses, which were round, and of Timber, like most in those Parts, and thatch'd with Reeds, or Palm-tree Leaves, and they absconded in the Woods. The *Spaniards* came to some small Houses, belonging to the Cazique *Biruquete*, where they found *Indian* Wheat, and some of the Roots the *Indians* eat. From this *Biruquete*, whose Name was given to the River, it is suppos'd that *Piru*, or as we pronounce it *Pern* was so call'd, for the River was in his Country; and it is certain that vast Region had the Name either from the River, or the Cazique, as bordering on the Dominions of the *Ingas*, which were not so call'd then by the *Indians*, who never gave any general or particular Name to the Lands their natural Sovereigns were possess'd of. The *Spaniards* finding no People, and their Provisions falling short, upon the Encouragement given them by their Commander return'd to their Ship hungry, tir'd, ragged, and almost bare Foot, their Shoes being worn out by the bad Ways. They embark'd, without any Thoughts of turning back, and sail'd ten Leagues farther to a Port, which they call'd *de la Hambre*, or of Famine, because several

several perish'd there for Want. They wooded and water'd, and having sail'd ten Days, were reduc'd to two Ears of *Indian* Corn a Day for a Man, their Water falling short, and having no Flesh; whereupon their Spirits began to fail, and some spar'd not to exclaim against their Captain. *Pizarro* comforted and encourag'd them, with Assurances of great Rewards, and having no Provisions to carry them all back to *Panama*, they resolv'd to send the Ship for some to the Pearl Islands. *Pizarro*, and the rest of the Men being left behind, rang'd about to seek something to eat, and found nothing but Trees, Briers, Brambles, Mosquitos, or Gnats, and such Things as yielded them no Relief. They fed on bitter Palmitos, and among the Withes found a sort of Fruit like Acorns, of the Colour of a Garlick, which they did eat, and sometimes Fish; so that twenty of them dy'd, and the rest were quite spent, *Pizarro* all the while appearing no way dejected, and continually labouring to relieve those that were not able to help themselves. Several *Spaniards* affirm'd, that they had seen an extraordinary Light, at about eight Leagues distance, and one *Labato* desir'd *Pizarro* to send him to see what was the occasion of it, but he thought fit to go himself, with some of the Men that were best able. Being come to the Shore, where the Light had appear'd, they found some Quantity of Coco-Nuts, and saw many *Indians*, but could take only two of them, and another cast himself into the Sea, and swam above six Leagues, without resting, which the *Spaniards* much admir'd. They found about a Bushel of *Indian* Wheat, which was divided among them all, and the *Indians* ask'd them, why they did not sow and reap, and not go about taking away other Men's Provisions? Those *Indians* had Bows and Arrows so desperately poison'd, that a Native being wounded with one of them, dy'd within four Hours.

Montenegro.

374 *The HISTORY of America.*

Montenegro, who had been sent with the Ship to the Pearl Islands, lost no Time, but laded *Indian* Wheat, Flesh, Plantans, and other sort of Fruit and Roots, and return'd immediately, which so much over-joy'd the sick Men, that they presently recover'd. *Pizarro* having travell'd some Days along the Coast, and up the Land, seeing nothing but a wretched Country, full of Mountains, Woods, Bogs, and Rivers, without any Dwellings, return'd to his Companions; and by the Way met a *Spaniard*, who was going with much Joy to call him, carrying him three Cakes of Bread, and four Oranges in his Snap-sack, which he distributed equally among his Followers, without keeping any more for himself than he gave to every one. When *Montenegro* return'd, twenty-seven Soldiers were dead, the rest embark'd to run along the Coast, and a few Days after landed at a Place they call'd *Puerto de Candelaria*, or Port Candlemas, because it hapned on that Day, in the Year 1526. This Country was no better than the former, so wet, that it rotted all they wore, there was much Lightning, and dreadful Thunder, the Sun was seldom to be seen, there were infinite Swarms of Gnats, and the Natives, seeing the Ship, were fled into the thick Woods, where they hew'd down Trees in some Spots, to sow their Corn. Some Signs of Roads appearing in those Woods, they resolv'd to follow one of them, in order to learn something concerning the Country, and having travell'd two Leagues from the Sea saw a small Town, without any Inhabitants, but found in it much *Indian* Wheat, Roots, Swine's Flesh, and above the Value of six hundred Pieces of Eight in low Gold; searching the Pots that were on the Fire, they took out Hands and Feet of Men, by which they perceiv'd that those People were Canibals. They embark'd again, and coasted along to a Place they call'd *Pueblo Quemado*,

Quemado, that is, burnt Town, where they landed, because among the thick Woods of a sort of Trees call'd *Mangles*, there were beaten Tracks, whence they concluded that the Country was well inhabited. At a Leagues distance they came to a Town that was abandon'd, because the *Indians* knowing the *Spaniards* to be upon the Coast, forsook their Dwellings, carrying off their Wives and Children, and as much as they could of their Effects. The Town was seated on the Top of an Hill, looking like a Fortrefs, where they found Plenty of Provisions, good and savoury Roots, and Palms call'd *Paxibats*, which are very good.

THIS Town being so near the Sea, and so well provided, and situated, it was thought proper to stay there, and send the Ship back to *Panama* to be refitted, because it was Leaky, and to bring some more Men. *Montenegro* was sent into the Country to take some *Indians* to ply the Pump aboard, there being but few Sailors. The Natives of the Country about were assembled, saying, it was a Shame that those few Vagabond Strangers should make them forsake their Lands, and therefore they ought to drive them away by Force. To this Effect they had posted Centinels to observe the Motions of the *Spaniards*, and *Montenegro* going out with about sixty Men, as was said before, they resolv'd to fall upon him first, and then to destroy those in the Town. Accordingly they advanc'd stark naked, but painted, some Red, some Yellow, and others besmear'd with *Bixa*, which is like Turpentine, all shouting after an hideous manner, as is their Custom in Fight. The *Spaniards* laid about them with their Swords, but the *Indians* were for casting their Darts at a distance; and thus they kill'd three *Spaniards*, but having lost a great Number of their own Men, they thought fit to draw off, and attack

376 The HISTORY of America.

those that were in the Town, as they did, and were receiv'd with undaunted Resolution, *Pizarro* doing Wonders, and the rest following his Example. However their Courage would not have avail'd them, had not *Montenegro* return'd in good Time with his Men, whereupon the *Indians* drew off, and left them, and they finding that Place unsafe embarked again, and sail'd to *Chicana*. Thence they sent the Treasurer, *Nicholas de Ribera*, in the Ship to *Panama* to give the Governour *Peter Arias* an Account of what they had done, and the hopes they conceiv'd of discovering a good Country. In the mean Time *Almagro*, with the Assistance of *Ferdinand de Luque*, shipp'd off sixty-four *Spaniards*, and ran along the Coast in quest of *Pizarro*, of whom he found Tokens in several Places, but missing of him, landed at *Pueblo Quemado*, or burnt Town, which is twenty-five Leagues from Port *Pinas*, and going up the Country came to a Town that was inhabited, and fortify'd with Palisades, which he immediately attack'd, and after an obstinate dispute put the *Indians* to Flight, but lost an Eye in the Action, and had certainly been kill'd but for a Black that defended him. This done, they return'd aboard their Ship, and proceeded as far as the River of St. *John*, where the *Indians* were astonish'd at the Sight of the Ship. *Almagro* hearing no News of *Pizarro*, sail'd back to the Island of Pearls, where being inform'd that *Rivera* had been there, and said *Pizarro* was at *Chicana*, he sail'd back thither, where they met to their mutual Satisfaction, and resolv'd not to be daunted by the Difficulties they had met with, but rather to make some considerable Discovery, or loose their Lives in the Attempt. *Almagro* giving an Account of the good Country he had found at the River of St. *John*, it was agreed that he should re-

turn

turn to *Panama* for more Men, and to refit the Ships, which was accordingly done.

Pizarro led about his Men among the Rivers, where there were few Inhabitants, the *Indian* Towns being beyond the Mountains, some to the Northward, and more to the Westward, the Inhabitants keeping at a distance, for fear of the *Spaniards*, yet some were taken, especially Women, from whom they had some Information. The *Spaniards* suffer'd much by the ill Temperature of the Country, some dying, and others swelling, the Mosquitos or Gnats being a continual Plague, besides their being always wet in passing Rivers and Bogs, and with the perpetual Rains, *Pizarro* still comforting and encouraging them with the hopes of immense Rewards. In the mean Time *Almagro* arriv'd at *Panama*, when the Governour *Peter Arias* was preparing to march against *Francis Hernandez*, in *Nicaragua*, because he refus'd to obey him, and therefore would not permit more Men to be carry'd away to the Assistance of *Pizarro*, though at last he consented, joyning *Almagro* in Commission with *Pizarro*. *Almagro* then return'd with two Ships, and Necessaries, and *Pizarro* was much concern'd at his being set upon a Level with him, but comply'd, and being thus reinforc'd with Men, and Horses, they resolv'd to leave that miserable Country, and discover some better. Sailing from *Chicama*, they put into a River which they call'd of *Cartagena*, near that of *St. John*, landed some Men, surpriz'd a Town on the latter, took the value of fifteen thousand Pieces of Eight, Provisions, and some *Indians*, and so return'd well pleas'd to their Ships, for having found a rich Country, though still Mountainous, Boggy, and full of Gnats. However, they resolv'd to penetrate up to the Inland, to come into some Plains, which the *Indians* said were farther on, yet they saw nothing but Mountains co-

378 *The HISTORY of America.*

ver'd with tall Trees, with abundance of Rivers, whereupon seeing no Possibility of going up the Inland, it was agreed that *Pizarro* should stay there with the Men, since there was *Indian* Wheat to eat, and they had Canoes to go about, and that *Almagro* should return to *Panama*, with the Gold that had been got, for more Recruits, and the Pilot *Bartholomew Ruys*, an able Sailor, to run on farther along the Coast upon Discovery, and accordingly they both set out. *Ruys* proceeded as far as the Island *del Gallo*, or of the Cock, which he found inhabited, and the Natives in Arms, for they had sent advice all along the Coast of the Arrival of the *Spaniards*. He also discover'd the Bay of St. *Matthew*, and in the River, saw a great Town, full of People, who gaz'd at the Ship in a Consternation, thinking it had dropp'd down from Heaven. Thence he held on his Course, as far as *Coague*, and descry'd to the Westward of him a Shoulder of Mutton Sail, so large, that they took it to belong to a Caravel, which much surpriz'd them, but at last they found it was a Float, took it, and on it two Boys and three Women, who by Signs gave them to understand, that they were Natives of *Tumbez*. They show'd spun and unspun Wooll of their Sheep, which they said were so numerous, that they cover'd the Fields; often naming King *Gnaymacapa* and *Cuzco*, where there was much Gold, and Silver, telling famous Stories of this sort, that the *Spaniards* did not believe them, looking upon the *Indians* as Lyars, but what those said was true, *Ruys* treated them civilly, reckoning it as good Fortune, to carry *Pizarro*, People so rational and cloath'd. Then advancing still he came to Point *Passas*, under the Equinoctial, and between it and Cape St. *Francis*, which is one Degree from the Line, four great Rivers, call'd *Quiximies* fall into the Sea, and from that Cape and the

the River of *Santiago* to the Town of *Zelango*, both Men and Women mark'd their Faces like the *African* *Aziors*, and wore Mantles, and Garments of Cotton, and of Wooll, and Jewels. From thence *Royz* return'd, and the *Spaniards* were overjoy'd to see and hear thole *Indians*. They waited the return of *Almagro*, with much Impatience, undergoing many Hardships, and had fourteen Men kill'd in a Canoe, as they were going to seek for Provisions; and here we must leave them for some Time, to see what was doing in other Places.

CHAP. II.

Peter Arias goes to Nicaragua; Peter de los Rios appointed Governour of Castilla del Oro; the Voyages of Sebastian Cabot, and the Ships under the Command of Don Garcia de Loaysa.

ABOUT the Beginning of the Year 1526, the Governour *Peter Arias* set out from *Panamá* for *Nicaragua*, upon Pretence, that having been at the Expence of firing out *Francis Hernandez*, to reduce that Province, he had revolted from him, but others said, his true Motive was, his being inform'd that *Cortes* intended to make himself Master of that Country, as belonging to his Government; besides that, being inform'd that *Peter de los Rios* was coming to succeed him, he would not stand the Tryal, as is usual with Governours, when they make Place for others.

380 The HISTORY of America.

others. As soon as arriv'd at the City of *Leon*, he seiz'd and beheaded *Francis Hernandez*, to the great Grief of all his Friends, who said he had not revolted, and that if he had, he would have taken care not to fall into the Hands of *Peter Arias*. At the same Time *Peter de los Rios* was preparing to sail from *Spain* to govern the same Country that *Peter Arias* had before, excluding the Provinces of *Paria* and *Veragua*, and the Lands discover'd by *Vincent Tanez Pinzon*, and *John Diaz de Solis*. The Heads of his Instructions were, That he should chiefly attend to the Conversion of the *Indians*, and the Good of the Country, without minding other Provinces, and taking Care that the Natives should be well us'd, as free Subjects of the Crown, and not as Slaves; that he should establish Houses at *Panama*, and *Nom-bre de Dios*, for the Trade of the Spice Islands to be carry'd on there; that no Lawyers of any sort should be permitted to go into those Parts, because it was found by Experience that they had set the People together by the Ears in *Hispaniola*, and other Places. Many very good Ordinances were also sent to *Hispaniola*, for the Ease and Conversion of the *Indians* in all Parts.

THE Spices, and other rich Commodities brought home from the *Molucco* Islands by the Ship *Victory*, which sail'd with *Magellan*, when he discover'd the Streights of his Name, as has been said before, excited several Inhabitants of *Sevil*, to treat with *Sebastian Gabot*, the King's chief Pilot, to undertake a Voyage into those Parts. Accordingly four Ships were fitted out under his Command, and he sail'd about the Beginning of *April*, this same Year 1525, first to the *Canaries*, and the Islands of *Cabo Verde*, and thence to *Cape St. Augustin*, and the Island of *Patos*, or *Geese*, and near *Bahia de todos os Santos*, or the Bay of

The HISTORY of *America*. 381

of all Saints, he met a *French Ship*. He was said to have manag'd very ill, as wanting Provisions when he came to the said Island, but there the *Indians* were very kind, and supply'd him with Provisions for all his Ships; but he requited them very ill, carrying away with him by force four Sons of the prime Men. Thence he proceeded to the River of *Plate*, having left ashore on a Desert Island, *Martin Mendez*, his Vice-Admiral, Captain *Francis de Rojas*, and *Michael de Rodas*, because they blam'd his Management; and in Conclusion, he went not to the Spice Islands, as well because had not Provisions, as by reason the Men would not sail under him, fearing his Management in the Streights. He sail'd up the River of *Plate*, and about thirty Leagues within the Mouth found an Island, which he call'd *St. Gabriel*, about a League in Compass, and half a League from the Continent next *Brazil*. There he anchor'd, and with the Boats, three Leagues higher, discover'd a River he call'd *San Salvador*, or *St. Saviour*, very deep, and a safe Harbour for the Ships, on the same side of *Brazil*, whither he brought up his Ships, and unladed them, because the Mouth of the River had not much Water. Having built a Fort, and left some Men in it, he resolv'd to discover up that River with the Boats, and a flat-bottom Caravel, thinking, that since he did not proceed to the Spice Islands, his Voyage would not be altogether fruitless. Having advanc'd thirty Leagues, he came to a River call'd *Zarcarana*, and finding good rational People, he erected another Fort, calling it *Santispiritus*, or the Holy Ghost, and by another Name *Gabor's Fort*. Thence he discover'd up the River *Parana*, which is that of *Plate*, where he found many Islands, and Rivers, and keeping along the greatest Stream, at the end of two hundred Leagues, came to another River, which the *Indians* call *Paraguay*,
left

382 The HISTORY of America.

left the great River on the right; thinking it bent towards the Coast of *Brazil*, and running up thirty-four Leagues, found People tilling the Ground, which he had not seen before. There he met with so much Opposition, that he advanc'd no farther; but kill'd many *Indians*, and they slew twenty-five of his *Spaniards*, and took three, that were gone out to gather *Palmitos* to eat.

At the same Time *Gabot* was thus employ'd, *James Garcia* was failing to make Discoveries in the River of *Plate*, without knowing that the other was there before him. He enter'd the said River about the Beginning of the Year 1527, having sent away his own Ships, alledging, that it was too large for that Discovery, and with the rest came to an Anchor in the same Place where *Gabot's* Ships lay, directing his Course with two Brigantines, and sixty Men towards the River *Parana*, which lies North and North-West, arriv'd at the Fort built by *Gabot*, as was said before, and call'd *Santispiritus*. On Good Friday he advanc'd from thence, and said, he had made as much Way in twenty-seven Days, as *Gabot* had done in some Months. About one hundred and ten Leagues above the aforesaid Fort, he came to Port St. *Anne*, nam'd by *Gabot*, and finding him there, they return'd together to Fort *Santispiritus*, from whence *Gabot* sent the King an Account of the Discoveries he had made, and the Reasons why he had not proceeded to the Spice Islands, declaring, that much Wealth might be found in those Parts. The Messengers brought with them some *Indians*, and Samples of what the Country afforded, with some Gold, Silver, and other Metals, desiring Supplies of Men, and Leave to settle Colonies. *James Garcia* also got some Silver of the *Indians*, for which Reason that was since call'd *Rio de la Plata*, that is, the River of Silver,

Silver, or as we call it of Plate, being such as the *Indians* call *Guaranus*, brought in Plates, and other large Pieces from the Country of *Pern*. We must now leave these Commanders in that River, to see what was doing in other Parts, having run into the Year 1527, to avoid interrupting the Relation.

We left the Commendary *Loaysa*, with the Ships under his Command, on the 26th of *January* this Year 1526, at the Mouth of the Streights of *Magellan*, where he brought off the Men that had got ashore of the Ship *Sanispiritus*, which was lost. Here they met with such dreadful Storms, as seperated all the Ships, and the Admiral was in the utmost Danger of perishing. Some Soldiers going ashore, in four Days found no Dwelling, but only the Remains of Fires they had seen out at Sea. On the 29th of *March* they sail'd from the River of *Santa Cruz*, and on the 2d of *April*, and on *Friday* the 6th of *April* enter'd the Streight, but could not pass the Narrow for Want of Wind, and some Soldiers being set ashore, found no Inhabitants, but said, they had seen the Footsteps of Men of an extraordinary Stature. *Sunday* the 8th, the Ships which had been parted by foul Weather met again, and seeing several Harbours, put into one of them that seem'd very safe, where they saw a Cance, the Sides whereof were made of the Ribs of Whales, and in it five Oars like Paddles, and the End of a Stag's Horn. They wooded, and saw many Fires on both Coasts, up the Land. The next *Wednesday* they anchor'd in a good Port, and call'd it *St. George's*, where they found green Cinnamon, which they tasted, and it was wild. The Admiral observing the Ports as he sail'd, found several so safe that Ships might lye in them with the least Anchors. The 22d of *April* at Night, two Canoes

384 *The History of America.*

with *Indians* came to the Ships, whom, because they were of a large Stature, some call'd Giants, and they are generally call'd *Patagones*, but the Accounts of those People being various, no more shall be here said of them. Those *Indians* show'd burning Firebrands, and some thought they had been going to set fire to the Ships, but they durst not come too near, nor could the Boats pursue them, by reason their Canoes ran so swiftly. Leaving that Port, the Ships on the 24th of *May* put into another they call'd *Puerto Frio*, or cold Harbour, because the Cold was vehement, insomuch that some Men dy'd for want of warm Cloathing. The 25th they pass'd out of the Streight, and enter'd the *South-Sea*, and according to the Relations given upon Oath by those that return'd into *Spain*, the Streight is one hundred and ten Leagues in Length, from Cape *Virgines* on the *North-Sea*, to Cape *Desseado* in the *South-Sea*. They added, that they saw three Inlets, where there are seven Leagues from one Land to the other, little more or less, and in the Narrows, little above half a League over, some one League, and some two in Length; that they enter'd between Mountains on both Sides, which run to the End of the Streight, so high, that they seem'd to reach the Sky, where the Cold was excessive, the Sun scarce ever entering there, Snow often falling, and growing blue with Age. The Trees were Oaks, and several other Sorts, with abundance of wild Cinnamon, and tho' green, it soon burnt in the Fire. The Waters were good, and abounding with Fish, as Whales, Mermaids, Tunny, and other great Variety, large Mussels, and Plenty of Oysters, the Harbours safe, and having fourteen or fifteen Fathoms Water; there being in the Midst of the Channel above five hundred Fathoms, and no Shoals any where. That the Tides from the two Seas run in above fifty Leagues each,

each way, and meet in the Middle of the Streight, and there make a great Noise upon the Ebbing and Flowing. They saw many Inlets in the Streight, which they did not observe as they might, because it would have requir'd much Time, and consum'd many Provisions. Many Rivers and Brooks of good Water fall into the Streight.

WHEN they were out of the Streight, in the Latitude of forty-seven Degrees and a half South, on *Friday* the first of *June*, the *Petache*, or Tender, lost Sight of all the three other Ships, to the great Affliction of all that were aboard it, being fifty Persons, who had only four hundred Weight of Bisket, and eight Pipes of Water, without any other Provision, whereupon making all the Sail they could, they stood to the Northward, and on *Sunday* the 25th of *July*, came to an Anchor near a large Cape, but had no Boat to go ashore, and therefore resolv'd to send a Man in a Chest, with a Rope made fast, that in Case it should overset, they might draw him back. The Priest *John de Arceyago* offer'd to expose himself to that Danger for them all, went into the Chest, which overset when he was half Way to Land, the Distance being about a Quarter of a League. He swam, and did his best, but was upon the Point of drowning, when five *Indians* ventur'd out, and carry'd him ashore half dead, where they left him, and stood at a Distance. When recover'd, he stood up, making Signs to the *Indians* to draw near, but they lay down, and embrac'd the Earth, and he did the like, supposing it to be a Token of Friendship. Then the *Indians* went into the Sea, and brought out a Box, in which were *Spanish* Toys, which they set down by him. He would have given them some of them, which they would not accept of, but made Signs to him to go along with them, as he did, an *Indian* carrying

386 *The HISTORY of America.*

the Goods on his Head. They proceeded to a Vale, and then over an Hill, where appear'd a great Town with many Towers, and Verdure, and when they were near it, above twenty thousand Inhabitants came out to see him, all arm'd with Staves, Bows and Arrows, some thousands clearing the Way he went along. In the Town the Lord expected him, sitting under a Tree, with a great Retinue, the *Indians* that conducted him making Signs that he was their Cazique. Going thence into the Town, without understanding one another, the Priest saw a Cross, and the Cazique said *Santa Maria*, by which he understood that *Spaniards* had been there. The Lord led him to a stately Palace, where they set before him plenty of Flesh dress'd, Fruit, and such Liquor as the *Indians* us'd. When he had eaten, the Priest gave the Cazique all the Toys he had brought, with which he was well pleas'd; and he expressing that he must carry something for those that were aboard to eat, the Lord order'd three Bucks, with a great Quantity of other Provisions, the Cazique going along with them himself. The Priest calling out, and telling those aboard that they should have Store of Provisions, they fir'd the Cannon for Joy, at which all the *Indians* fell down upon the Ground, but the Priest took them by the Hands, bidding them fear nothing; however, the Sea running high, they could not go aboard that Night. They treated him well, and the next Day above ten thousand *Indians* return'd to the Sea, where three of them made themselves fast to a Rope that reach'd to the Ship, being seven hundred and fifty Fathoms long, by which the Cazique and the Priest also went aboard, at least five hundred *Indians* swimming round about them, and thus they carry'd abundance of Provisions. As soon as they were aboard, the Ship sail'd, and turning the
Cape,

The HISTORY of America. 387

Cape, came to an Anchor before the Town, where the next Day all the Men were landed on a Float made by the Natives, were conducted to the Palace, and plentifully entertain'd for the Space of five Days, the *Indians* dancing and singing to divert them. In the mean time, that Lord had sent to acquaint the *Spanish* Governour with what had hapned; he was brought to them in a Hamack, and conducted them to his City. The Name of the City where they landed was *Macatan*, and that where the Governour resided *Tecontepeque*. Thus ended the Voyage of the *Petache*, or Tender.

THE other three Ships under the Commendary *Laoyfa*, which, as has been said, parted in the Storm, never met again, but the *St. Mary of Victory*, which was Admiral, held on her Course for the *Molucco* Islands, the Commander in Chief, and many others dying by the Way, by which means the chief Command devolv'd upon *Toribio Alonso de Salazar*, who order'd to steer for the Islands *Ladrones*. In their Way on the 13th of *September*, they discover'd an Island, which they call'd *St. Bartholomew's*, and came within a small Gun-shot of it, yet were forc'd to pass on, having found no Bottom with one hundred Fathom Line, it is in the Latitude of fourteen Degrees North, and seven hundred twenty-eight Leagues from the Islands *Ladrones*. There were abundance of Birds that alighted on the Men's Hands, and several sorts of Fish. Having mis'd that Island, they came to the two Islands *Ladrones* that are nearest the Line, in twelve or thirteen Degrees of North Latitude, the first of them call'd *Borta*, where a Christian came out to meet them in a Boat, saying, *Welcome Gentlemen, I am one that came in Magellan's Fleet, and quitted the Ship Trinity, that was left at the Molucco Islands, as two Portugueses did, who were kill'd by the Indians*

386 *The History of America.*

the Goods on his Head. They proceeded to a Vale, and then over an Hill, where appear'd a great Town with many Towers, and Verdure, and when they were near it, above twenty thousand Inhabitants came out to see him, all arm'd with Staves, Bows and Arrows, some thousands clearing the Way he went along. In the Town the Lord expected him, sitting under a Tree, with a great Retinue, the *Indians* that conducted him making Signs that he was their Cazique. Going thence into the Town, without understanding one another, the Priest saw a Cross, and the Cazique said *Santa Maria*, by which he understood that *Spaniards* had been there. The Lord led him to a stately Palace, where they set before him plenty of Flesh dress'd, Fruit, and such Liquor as the *Indians* us'd. When he had eaten, the Priest gave the Cazique all the Toys he had brought, with which he was well pleas'd; and he expressing that he must carry something for those that were aboard to eat, the Lord order'd three Bucks, with a great Quantity of other Provisions, the Cazique going along with them himself. The Priest calling out, and telling those aboard that they should have Store of Provisions, they fir'd the Cannon for Joy, at which all the *Indians* fell down upon the Ground, but the Priest took them by the Hands, bidding them fear nothing; however, the Sea running high, they could not go aboard that Night. They treated him well, and the next Day above ten thousand *Indians* return'd to the Sea, where three of them made themselves fast to a Rope that reach'd to the Ship, being seven hundred and fifty Fathoms long, by which the Cazique and the Priest also went aboard, at least five hundred *Indians* swimming round about them, and thus they carry'd abundance of Provisions. As soon as they were aboard, the Ship sail'd, and turning the
Cape,

The HISTORY of America. 387

Cape, came to an Anchor before the Town, where the next Day all the Men were landed on a Float made by the Natives, were conducted to the Palace, and plentifully entertain'd for the Space of five Days, the *Indians* dancing and singing to divert them. In the mean time, that Lord had sent to acquaint the *Spanish* Governour with what had hapned; he was brought to them in a Hamack, and conducted them to his City. The Name of the City where they landed was *Macatan*, and that where the Governour resided *Tecontepeque*. Thus ended the Voyage of the *Petache*, or Tender.

THE other three Ships under the Commendary *Laofsa*, which, as has been said, parted in the Storm, never met again, but the *St. Mary of Victory*, which was Admiral, held on her Course for the *Molucco* Islands, the Commander in Chief, and many others dying by the Way, by which means the chief Command devolv'd upon *Toribio Alonso de Salazar*, who order'd to steer for the Islands *Ladrones*. In their Way on the 13th of *September*, they discover'd an Island, which they call'd *St. Bartholomew's*, and came within a small Gun-shot of it, yet were forc'd to pass on, having found no Bottom with one hundred Fathom Line, it is in the Latitude of fourteen Degrees North, and seven hundred twenty-eight Leagues from the Islands *Ladrones*. There were abundance of Birds that alighted on the Men's Hands, and several sorts of Fish. Having miss'd that Island, they came to the two Islands *Ladrones* that are nearest the Line, in twelve or thirteen Degrees of North Latitude, the first of them call'd *Boria*, where a Christian came out to meet them in a Boat, saying, *Welcome Gentlemen, I am one that came in Magellan's Fleet, and quitted the Ship Trinity, that was left at the Molucco Islands, as two Portugueses did, who were kill'd by the Indians*

388 The HISTORY of America.

in the Northern Islands for some Disorders they committed, and thence I came away to this Island. I am a Native of Galicia, my Name Gonzalo de Vigo, and have learnt the Language of these Islands. He would not go aboard without Security given him in the King's Name, which was done, and he receiv'd. Before the Ship came to an Anchor, many Canoes went aboard carrying Abundance of Coco-Nuts, Water in Gourds, Fish, Plantans, Baratas, Rice, Salt, and such sorts of Fruit as the Place afforded, for which they would take nothing but Iron. The Canoes were some of one Tree, and some of several Pieces, having Shoulder of Mutton Sails made of Mats, well woven. The Men were quite Naked, and the Women had a Line about their Wastes, with some green Leaves hanging at it, to cover their Privities. They were Gentils, and worshipped the Bones of their Ancestors, which they kept in their Houses anointed with the Oil of Coco-Nuts. There is no sort of Catel in those Islands, nor any Birds, but only one Sort like Turtles, which they value very much, and keep in Cages, teaching them to talk; nor had they any Metal, but work'd in Wood with Flints. Both Sexes are well shap'd, and wear their Hair very long; and some of the Men have great Beards, and their Bodies anointed with the Oil of Coco-Nuts. Their Weapons are Slings, and long Staves hardned at the Fire, but to some of them they affix the Shin Bones of Men instead of Spears, being made like Saws. They have no Goods, but value Tortoise Shells to make Combs, and Fishing Hooks. The Ship stay'd five Days at the Island of *Boraha*, taking in Water, and on the 10th of September this Year 1526, sail'd away for the *Molucca* Islands, carrying off eleven *Indians* to work at the Pump, because the Ship was very leaky. Capt. *Salazar* dying by the Way, *Martin Trigueroz* was chosen in his Place. The 2d of
October,

The HISTORY of America. 389

October, they discover'd the Island of *Mindanao*, and anchor'd in the Port of *Vizaya*, where they got Palm Wine, Fowls, Rice and Fruit, in Exchange for *Spanish* Pedlary Ware; but those *Indians* show'd this Kindness only to ensnare the *Spaniards*, who being sensible of it sail'd away, coasting along the South side of the Island, which is near three hundred Leagues in Compass.

THE *Indians* here were Idolaters, their Capital City was *Mindanao*, on the West Side of the Island, which is one of those now call'd *Philippines*. The Natives had Wars among themselves, their Weapons were Bows and Arrows, Cimeters, Daggers, Cuirasses, and the very Boys carry'd Darts with good Iron Heads like Javelins, and Harping Irons like those us'd in fishing, which they sling with Lines; they also cast a sort of Reeds they call *Calabyas*, pointed with Sticks hardned at the Fire. The Men are martial, and deceitful, dress decently, never going without their Darts, Daggers, and Cimeters within their Towns. The Part where the Ship anchor'd is in eight Degrees four Minutes of North Latitude, and about it there is good Cinnamon. From hence the Ship stood to the Southward, on the 15th of *October*, and on the 22d anchor'd at the Island call'd *Talao*, being about half way to *Terrenate*. At *Talao* they receiv'd the *Spaniards* in friendly manner, and furnish'd them with Plenty of Swine, Goats, Hens, Fish, Rice, and other Provisions, in Exchange for Pedlary Ware, as also with Wood; and the Lord of it pray'd them to go with him to the Islands of *Gualibu*, and *Lalibu*, with which he was at War, and where there was much Gold, offering his own Sons for Hostages, but the Captain would not. The Natives of this Island are not so industrious as those of the others, and it lies in three Degrees thirty-five Minutes of North Latitude. De-

parting

390 The HISTORY of America.

parting thence on the 27th of the aforesaid Month, they saw the Island of *Gilolo* the 29th, when being four Days becalm'd, they could only reach a little Island, which is about two Leagues from the Point of *Gilolo*, whence they again came to an Anchor at *Camaso*, on the East Side of *Gilolo*, where the *Moorish* Governour came aboard with an *Indian* that had been a Slave to the *Portugueses*, and spoke that Language, who told them, That Place belong'd to the King of *Tidore*, who had furnish'd *John Sebastian del Cano* with Cloves; that there were *Portugueses* in the *Molucco* Islands, who had built a Fort, and had several sorts of Vessels; and that the Ship *Trinity*, which went with *Magellan*, and was left behind to refit at *Tidore*, had sail'd for *New Spain*, and being drove back by contrary Winds some Months after, fell into the Hands of *Amomy de Brito*, who took out of it seventy thousand Weight of Cloves, seiz'd some *Spaniards* that had stay'd with the King of *Tidore*, and sent forty-seven to *Malaca*, having burnt the Town of *Tidore* because that King had entertain'd the *Spaniards*, and therefore he was fled to the Mountains.

ON Monday the 5th of *November*, the Captain sent to acquaint the Kings of *Tidore* and *Gilolo*, that he was come from the Emperor to trade for Spice, and understanding that the *Portugueses* had insulted them, was ready to protect and defend them: The King of *Gilolo* made the Messengers a splendid Reception, and the *Indians* danc'd and made Bonfires for Joy of their Arrival. The King gave them an Account of the Proceedings of the *Portugueses*, as was said before, and offer'd to entertain the *Spaniards*, if they would stay with him. The King of *Tidore* did the same, and thereupon the Ship sail'd for *Gilolo*, but being drove by Strefs of Weather to the Island call'd *Maro*, lay there some Days, and sailing thence was met by a

PARAO;

The HISTORY of *America*. 391.

Parao, in which was a *Portuguese*, who in the Name of the Governour of that Nation, requir'd the Captain to go with him to *Tidore*, or they would compel him to it, saying, those Islands belong'd to the King of *Portugal*, and using many arrogant Expressions. The Captain answer'd, that he was sent by the Emperor, and King of *Spain*, whose those Islands were, and would obey his Orders, without more Talk; bidding the *Portuguese* be gone, and not to return again with such Gasconades, lest he should make an Example of him. The *Portuguese* desir'd him to set his Hand to his Answer, notwithstanding that the Governour through Haste had forgot to sign his Letter to him; but the Captain told him, it was not through Haste or Forgetfulness that he omitted to sign his Answer, but to teach the Governour how he ought to write to a Captain of the Emperor's, and therefore he answer'd him as he deserv'd, which he would justify by his Actions, and so the Messenger departed. Twice after this the *Portuguese* Factor came to require the Captain to repair to their Fort at *Tidore*, or they would carry him by Force, who warn'd him not to come again upon any such Message, lest he should send him away with a worse Answer. On the last Day of *December* the Ship came to an Anchor at the Place where the City of *Tidore* had stood, where the King of that Island repair'd to the Ship, being about twelve or thirteen Years of Age, as did the King of *Gilolo*, who was about eighty, who both swore they would stand by the Emperor. Having concluded this Year in the East, it is fit we return to see what had been doing the mean while in the *West-Indies*.

C H A P. III.

Cortes returns to Mexico; and what happened thereupon; Pizarro's Discoveries towards Peru continu'd.

WE left *Cortes* at *Ybueras*, ready to set out upon his return to *Mexico* by Sea. He landed at *Calchicoca*, and went thence five Leagues a-foot to *Medellin*, where he was receiv'd with great Joy by the *Spaniards*, and all the *Indians* along that Coast flock'd to see him, with great Presents of Provisions, Feather Work, Cotton Cloth, Gold and Silver, offering to stand by him, if he would destroy all those that had offended him. He rested there twelve Days, and was fifteen more on the Road to *Mexico*, from whence People came out above eighty Leagues to meet him, with Presents, expressing the greatest Joy for his Return, cleaning the Way he went, and strewing Flowers, so great was the Love they bore him, and many lamented their Sufferings during his Absence, especially the People of *Guaxaca*, begging Revenge. His Entry into *Mexico* was magnificent, the *Spaniards* and *Indians* vying to express their Affection, the whole City echoing with all sorts of Musick, the Streets full of People dancing, and the Night looking like Day with Bonfires and Illuminations. *Cortes* gave Thanks to God for his return to so much Grandeur, after all the Dangers and Fatigues he had gone through, and, as all the Felicities of this Life are mix'd with Gall, in the Height of his Satisfaction, Advice was brought him that the Judge *Lewis Ponze* was arriv'd at *St. John de Ulva* from *Spain*, to examine into his Conduct. That Judge, as soon

Soon as landed, upon some sinister Informations given him by *Cortes's* Enemies, posted away to *Mexico*, and being taken with a Vomiting and Looseness at *Texapalan*, some gave out that he was poison'd, whereas there was nothing in it, but that he had eaten Cream, and drank very cold Liquor, when he came in hot. He arriv'd at *Mexico* on the 2d of *July*, this Year 1527. in the Morning, to avoid any formal Reception, however *Cortes* met him with all his Officers, and the Magistrates of the City. The next Day he open'd his Commission, and all submitted to it; but he liv'd very few Days after, however before his Death, he appointed *Marc de Aguilar* Chief Justice in his Stead, till the King should order otherwise. *Cortes's* Enemies gave out, that he had poison'd the Judge, but the Physicians made Oath, that he dy'd of a Pestilential Fever, and many that came with him from *Spain* had before dy'd by the Way. *Marc de Aguilar* was a sickly Man, and being fatigu'd with the Affairs of his new Charge, dy'd two Months after *Lewis Ponce*, having appointed *Alonso de Estrada* to succeed in his Place; but his Power to depute another being call'd in Question, it was agreed, that he should have *Gonzalo de Sandoval* join'd with him as his Associate in the Government, and that *Cortes* should still govern the *Indians*, and have the Management of all martial Affairs. The Council insisted that he should take the whole Government upon him as before, till the Emperor should order otherwise; but he would not, to the end, as he said, that his Innocence might appear the plainer. So the Government continu'd for some Months, till Orders came from *Spain*, that the Person appointed by *Marc de Aguilar* should manage all till farther Orders, and thereupon *Estrada* grew more absolute, or insolent, for he order'd a Servant of *Cortes* to have his Hand cut off, for having quarrell'd with,

and wounded another, and then order'd *Cortes* himself to depart the City, which he readily obey'd, tho' at the same time he might have turn'd out *Estrada*, or put him to Death, all the *Spaniards* and *Indians* being ready at his Beck, had he but lifted up his Hand. Soon after *F. John Garzes*, of the Order of *St. Dominick*, the first Bishop of *Tlascala*, arriv'd at *Mexico*, and being a Man of great Wisdom and Piety, interpos'd between *Cortes* and *Salazar*, and reconcil'd them, by which means the Confusions were somewhat allay'd. About this time *F. John de Arceyza*, before spoken of, came to *Mexico*, and gave *Cortes* an Account of the Arrival of the *Petache*, or Tender belonging to the Fleet under *Don Garzia de Loaysa*, which has been mention'd above, at *Tecoantepec*, and he having receiv'd Orders from the Emperor to send the Ships he had built on the *South Sea*, to the Spice Islands, immediately gave Directions for fitting them out.

THE new Governour *Peter de los Rios* being now arriv'd at *Panama*, gave leave to *Almagro* to raise Men to reinforce *Pizarro*, whom he had left in that miserable Country before-mention'd. *Almagro* pick'd up about forty Soldiers of those that were newly come from *Spain*, laid in Store of Arms, Cloaths, Shoes, Provisions, and Medicines, with some Horses, and return'd in quest of his Companion, whom he found in a bad Condition, and then imbarcking they sail'd to the Island *del Gallo*, or of the Cock, lying in two Degrees of Latitude, which is small, inhabited, and about a League in Compass, where they stay'd fifteen Days to refresh themselves after their past Fatigues. They pass'd over thence to the Bay of *St. Matthew*, where all Landed, with the Horses, and were still pester'd with Mosquitos, besides other Hardships, of which some dy'd, however they took four *Indians*, who

who gave some Account of the Country, proceeding along the Coast, at a Town call'd *Jacamez*, they found Plenty of Provisions, and the Natives ask'd, what the Ships look'd for in the Sea, and those white bearded Men by Land, with their Horses that ran like the Wind, and why they robb'd them, and carry'd away their Wives and themselves, and the Gold? whereupon they began to confederate among themselves, in order to destroy them. The *Spaniards* rested, and rejoyc'd in the Plenty of *Indian* Wheat, because they made Bread and Drink of it, and having Herbs boil'd with Salt thought themselves happy. The *Indians* lay in the Woods waiting an Opportunity to attack the *Spaniards*, who sent out a Party, which those People durst not stand, yet the Horsemen kill'd some of them, as they did the next Day, having stay'd nine Days in that Bay, consulting what was best to be done, and most were for returning to *Panama*, to get more Men for the carrying on that Discovery. *Almagro* was against their returning, but only sending the Ships for Recruits, and *Pizarro*, whose Resolution had till then seem'd invincible, show'd his Heart fail'd him, alledging, that *Almagro* going backward and forward never endur'd those Hardships, which those did, who were left behind, and therefore would have them all return; but *Almagro* answer'd, he was willing to stay, and *Pizarro* might go to *Panama*, whereupon ensu'd such Words, that they laid Hands on their Swords and Targets; however, others interposing, they were made Friends, embrac'd, and agreed that *Pizarro* should stay, and *Almagro* go for Succours. They left the Bay of St. *Matthew*, not liking it, because very subject to much Rain, and ran along the Coast as far as *Terapulla*, which they call'd *Santiago*, which is a great River, and stay'd eight Days there, but departed for Fear of the *Indians*. The

Spaniards

and wounded another, and then order'd *Cortes* himself to depart the City, which he readily obey'd, tho' at the same time he might have turn'd out *Estrada*, or put him to Death, all the *Spaniards* and *Indians* being ready at his Beck, had he but lifted up his Hand. Soon after *F. John Garzes*, of the Order of *St. Dominick*, the first Bishop of *Tlascala*, arriv'd at *Mexico*, and being a Man of great Wisdom and Piety, interpos'd between *Cortes* and *Salazar*, and reconcil'd them, by which means the Confusions were somewhat allay'd. About this time *F. John de Arreyzaga*, before spoken of, came to *Mexico*, and gave *Cortes* an Account of the Arrival of the *Petache*, or Tender belonging to the Fleet under *Don Garzia de Loaysa*, which has been mention'd above, at *Tecoantepec*, and he having receiv'd Orders from the Emperor to send the Ships he had built on the *South Sea*, to the *Spice Islands*, immediately gave Directions for fitting them out.

THE new Governour *Peter de los Rios* being now arriv'd at *Panama*, gave leave to *Almagro* to raise Men to reinforce *Pizarro*, whom he had left in that miserable Country before-mention'd. *Almagro* pick'd up about forty Soldiers of those that were newly come from *Spain*, laid in Store of Arms, Cloaths, Shoes, Provisions, and Medicines, with some Horses, and return'd in quest of his Companion, whom he found in a bad Condition, and then imbarcking they sail'd to the Island *del Gallo*, or of the Cock, lying in two Degrees of Latitude, which is small, inhabited, and about a League in Compass, where they stay'd fifteen Days to refresh themselves after their past Fatigues. They pass'd over thence to the Bay of *St. Matthew*, where all Landed, with the Horses, and were still pester'd with Mosquitos, besides other Hardships, of which some dy'd, however they took four *Indians*, who

The HISTORY of America. 395

who gave some Account of the Country, proceeding along the Coast, at a Town call'd *Jacamez*, they found Plenty of Provisions, and the Natives ask'd, what the Ships look'd for in the Sea, and those white bearded Men by Land, with their Horses that ran like the Wind, and why they robb'd them, and carry'd away their Wives and themselves, and the Gold? whereupon they began to confederate among themselves, in order to destroy them. The *Spaniards* rested, and rejoyc'd in the Plenty of *Indian* Wheat, because they made Bread and Drink of it, and having Herbs boil'd with Salt thought themselves happy. The *Indians* lay in the Woods waiting an Opportunity to attack the *Spaniards*, who sent out a Party, which those People durst not stand, yet the Horsemen kill'd some of them, as they did the next Day, having stay'd nine Days in that Bay, consulting what was best to be done, and most were for returning to *Panama*, to get more Men for the carrying on that Discovery. *Almagro* was against their returning, but only sending the Ships for Recruits, and *Pizarro*, whose Resolution had till then seem'd invincible, show'd his Heart fail'd him, alledging, that *Almagro* going backward and forward never endur'd those Hardships, which those did, who were left behind, and therefore would have them all return; but *Almagro* answer'd, he was willing to stay, and *Pizarro* might go to *Panama*, whereupon ensu'd such Words, that they laid Hands on their Swords and Targets; however, others interposing, they were made Friends, embrac'd, and agreed that *Pizarro* should stay, and *Almagro* go for Succours. They left the Bay of St. *Matthew*, not liking it, because very subject to much Rain, and ran along the Coast as far as *Terapulla*, which they call'd *Santiago*, which is a great River, and stay'd eight Days there, but departed for Fear of the *Indians*. The

Spaniards

396 *The HISTORY of America.*

Spaniards now began to exclaim against their two Commanders, and were all for returning to *Panama*, to be out of that wretched Life, but were appeas'd with Promises of a better Country, and much Wealth, and so return'd to the Bay of *St. Matthew*, and thence to the Island *del Gallo*, where *Pizarro* was left with eighty-five Men, being all that remain'd, whilst *Almagro* went away to *Panama*, having agreed to stop all Letters, that the Complaints of those that stay'd behind might not be known. However, the Governour of *Panama's* Wife having bought some Cotton that was in the Ship, in a great Bottom of it found a Letter that gave an Account of the Miseries those Men were kept in, and one of the Men that went with *Almagro* was charg'd to procure their Relief. The *Indians* of the Island *del Gallo*, not liking the Company of those Intruders, went away to *Tumbez*, to complain against them. Provisions there were very scarce, the Rains never ceas'd, the Mosquitos or Gnats were troublesome, so that the *Spaniards* there were in a desperate Condition; whereupon *Pizarro* perswaded them to build a Boat, to go over to the Continent for Food, and by that Means they were supply'd.

Almagro arriving at *Panama*, as has been said, the Governour was so far from consenting to send any Succour to *Pizarro*, that he appointed *John Tafur* to sail to the Island *del Gallo*, and bring away all the Men; *Almagro* and *Luque* at the same Time writing to *Pizarro*, that he should rather perish there than return, because it would ruin and disgrace them if that Discovery were not carry'd on. *Tafur* arriving at the Island was joyfully receiv'd; but *Pizarro* resolv'd to stay there, and told his Men they might go if they would, but it griev'd him, that they should quit the reward of all their Sufferings, when they had been as-

sur'd

fur'd of finding a rich Country. All he could say had no Effect on them, for they intreated *Tafur* to carry them away immediately; yet he for the sake of *Pizarro*, who begg'd he would leave him some Company, drew a Line, bidding such of the Men as desir'd to go to *Panama* to come over to him, and those that would not to stay on the other side with *Pizarro*. Only thirteen and a Mulatto remain'd, promising to live and dye with him. They thought fit to stay in the Island *Gorgona* with some *Indian* Men and Women they had, because, though a bad Place, there was Water, and they might live some time upon the Wheat they had. There they built Huts, and made a Canoe, in which he went out a fishing, and sometimes with his Cross-bow kill'd a sort of Animals call'd *Gnadoquinaxes*, bigger than an Hare, and better Flesh, and thus he spent his Time to maintain his Companions. Two of them were sick there, and the Flesh of the *Gnadoquinaxes* was a great relief to them. They found a sort of Fruit like Chestnuts, as good for purging as Rhubarb, a *Chiard* having eaten two, had like to dye of it. There was much Fish among the Rocks, and saw monstrous Snakes, but they did no harm. There were very large Baboons, Monkeys, Night-Birds, Turkeys, Pheasants, and other wild Creatures. Rivers run down from the Hills, and every Month, during the Increase of the Moon, abundance of that sort they call the Needle-Fish, came up to spawn upon the Land, of which the *Spaniards* kill'd as many as they would with Staves; besides other sorts of Fish, and they took some Parrots. So that having *Indian* Corn, they wanted not Food, and were very regular at Prayers every Day. This Island is three Leagues in Compass, and lies in three Degrees of North Latitude.

396 The HISTORY of America.

Spaniards now began to exclaim against their two Commanders, and were all for returning to *Panama*, to be out of that wretched Life, but were appeas'd with Promises of a better Country, and much Wealth, and so return'd to the Bay of St. *Matthew*, and thence to the Island *del Gallo*, where *Pizarro* was left with eighty-five Men, being all that remain'd, whilst *Almagro* went away to *Panama*, having agreed to stop all Letters, that the Complaints of those that stay'd behind might not be known. However, the Governour of *Panama's* Wife having bought some Cotton that was in the Ship, in a great Bottom of it found a Letter that gave an Account of the Miseries those Men were kept in, and one of the Men that went with *Almagro* was charg'd to procure their Relief. The *Indians* of the Island *del Gallo*, not liking the Company of those Intruders, went away to *Tumbez*, to complain against them. Provisions there were very scarce, the Rains never ceas'd, the Mosquitos or Gnats were troublesome, so that the *Spaniards* there were in a desperate Condition; whereupon *Pizarro* perswaded them to build a Boat, to go over to the Continent for Food, and by that Means they were supply'd.

Almagro arriving at *Panama*, as has been said, the Governour was so far from consenting to send any Succour to *Pizarro*, that he appointed *John Tafur* to sail to the Island *del Gallo*, and bring away all the Men; *Almagro* and *Luque* at the same Time writing to *Pizarro*, that he should rather perish there than return, because it would ruin and disgrace them if that Discovery were not carry'd on. *Tafur* arriving at the Island was joyfully receiv'd; but *Pizarro* resolv'd to stay there, and told his Men they might go if they would, but it griev'd him, that they should quit the reward of all their Sufferings, when they had been as-

sur'd

The HISTORY of *America*. 397

sur'd of finding a rich Country. All he could say had no Effect on them, for they intreated *Tafur* to carry them away immediately; yet he for the sake of *Pizarro*, who begg'd he would leave him some Company, drew a Line, bidding such of the Men as desir'd to go to *Panama* to come over to him, and those that would not to stay on the other side with *Pizarro*. Only thirteen and a Mulatto remain'd, promising to live and dye with him. They thought fit to stay in the Island *Gorgona* with some *Indian* Men and Women they had, because, though a bad Place, there was Water, and they might live some time upon the Wheat they had. There they built Huts, and made a Canoe, in which he went out a fishing, and sometimes with his Cross-bow kill'd a sort of Animals call'd *Guadoquinaxes*, bigger than an Hare, and better Flesh, and thus he spent his Time to maintain his Companions. Two of them were sick there, and the Flesh of the *Guadoquinaxes* was a great relief to them. They found a sort of Fruit like Chestnuts, as good for purging as *Rhubarb*, a *Spaniard* having eaten two, had like to dye of it. They took much Fish among the Rocks, and saw monstrous Snakes, but they did no harm. There were very large Baboons, Monkeys, Night-Birds, Turkeys, Pheasants, and other wild Creatures. Rivers run down from the Hills, and every Month, during the Increase of the Moon, abundance of that sort they call the Needle-Fish, came up to spawn upon the Land, of which the *Spaniards* kill'd as many as they would with Staves; besides other sorts of Fish, and they took some Parrots. So that having *Indian* Corn, they wanted not Food, and were very regular at Prayers every Day. This Island is three Leagues in Compass, and lies in three Degrees of North Latitude.

Tafur

398 The HISTORY of America.

Tasur arriving at *Panama*, the Governour was angry that *Pizarro* had been left behind, with so few Men, and sent another Ship under the Command of *Bartholomew Ruiz* to fetch them away. Arriving at the Island, *Pizarro* and he agreed to go farther upon Discovery, and holding their Course South-West, in twenty Days saw the Island opposite to *Tumbez*, near *Puna*, which they call'd *Santa Clara*, or *St. Clare*, not inhabited, the neighbouring *Indians* looking upon it as sacred Ground, and at certain Times offer'd Sacrifices to certain Idols there were in it. The *Indians* of *Tumbez* that were aboard, seeing that Island, said, it was near their Country, whereupon the *Spaniards* landed on it, and saw an Idol of Stone, with a Man's Head like a Sugar-Loaf. They were soon sensible of the Wealth of that Country that was before them, finding many small Pieces of Gold and Silver like Hands, Women's Breasts and Heads; and a Silver Pitcher, being the first they had seen, that would hold above twelve Quarts of Water; besides, there were Mantles of yellow Wooll, very lightly and valuable. The *Indians* of *Tumbez* said, all that was nothing to the Wealth there was in the Country. Sailing on the next Morning, they took a Float so large, that it look'd like a Ship, with fifteen *Indians* on it, and they cloath'd with Tunicks and Mantles. A while after, they saw four other Floats, which the *Indians* aboard said, were going to make War on the People of *Puna*, who were their Enemies. All those Floats were taken, and the *Indians* assur'd, that no harm should be done them, they admiring the Structure of the Ship, and to see the *Spaniards* white, and with Beards. They made to the Land, and gave God Thanks that there were no Mountains, nor Gnats, anchor'd on the Coast of *Tumbez*, and *Pizarro* bid the *Indians* he had taken on the Floats, to go their way, for he came not to disturb,

disturb, or do them any harm, but to be their Friend, and so they might tell their Caziques. Accordingly they went away on their Floats, with all they had. The *Indians* on the Continent, seeing the Ship draw near, several of those People came from it on the Floats, were amaz'd at that strange Machine; but those that were sent ashore never stopp'd till they came to their Lord, whom they inform'd, how they had met that Ship, in which there were white Men, cloath'd, and with Beards, and that some of their Country *Indians*, whom they brought for Interpreters had told them, that those Men went about to discover new Lands, that others of them were gone back in other Ships, and that those had landed on an Island, where they had stay'd many Days. The Lord, and the rest admiring what they heard and saw, concluded that those People were sent by God, and therefore ought to be well treated; and accordingly ten or twelve Floats were immediately sent out with Plenty of Provisions, Fruit, Pots of Water, and of *Chicha*, which is their Liquor, as also a Lamb, which the Virgins belonging to the Temple gave. *Pizarro* receiv'd this Present very thankfully, and was much surpriz'd to see the Lamb.

AMONG the *Indians* that came to *Pizarro* was an *Orejon*, that is, a Nobleman of *Peru*, who told him, that he might safely go ashore, and furnish himself with what he wanted. A Sailor was sent in the Boat, and with the Assistance of the Natives brought aboard twenty Buts of Water. The *Orejon* desiring to send King *Gwaynacapa* on Account of that Novelty, he observ'd every Thing so nicely, and ask'd so many Questions, that the *Spaniards* wonder'd to see so judicious an *Indian*, who by means of the Interpreters enquir'd, whence they came, what they wanted, and what they design'd by continually ranging the Sea

400 The HISTORY of America.

and Land. *Pizarro* told him, they came from *Spain*, where a most potent King resided, whose Subjects they were, and came to subdue all Countries they could discover; and more particularly to inform them, that those Idols they ador'd, were no Gods, and to instruct them in the Christian Religion, and the Worship of one God, without which they could not be sav'd. The *Orejon* much admiring this Discourse, stay'd aboard, from the Morning till two in the Afternoon, din'd with the Christians, drank some *Spanish* Wine, and was much delighted with it. *Pizarro* gave him an Axe, some Strings of Beads, three Calcedony Stones, and for the *Cazique*, two Swine, Male and Female, four Hens and a Cock, with which he went away well pleas'd, desiring some Christians might go with him, and accordingly one *Spaniard* and a Black went. The *Cazique* was mightily taken with the Swine, and Hens, and admiring to hear the Cock Crow, ask'd what he said, but nothing so much astonish'd them as seeing of the Black. They caus'd him to be wash'd, to see whether that Blackness would come off, he consented, and Laughing, shew'd his white Teeth. So many came to see him, that he had not Time to eat; nor did they gaze less at the *Spaniard*, who saw many good Structures, had Plenty of Meat set before him, saw the Fort, many Trenches of Water, Corn Fields, various sorts of Fruit, and some Sheep-like little Camels; some beautiful *Indian* Women, came to talk to him, who all gave him Fruit, and such Things as they had, to carry aboard; and among them was a very fine Lady, who ask'd him to stay there, and said he should have one of them to Wife, which was suppos'd to be in order to send him to King *Guaynacapa*. They sent Abundance of Provisions with him to the Ship, and he had never done recounting what he had seen, saying the Houses were built

built with Stone, that he pass'd three Gates to come at the Cazique, that there were Porters at them, and he was serv'd in Vessels of Gold and Silver. He added, that the Fort had six or seven Walls, and there was much Wealth within in. *Pizarro* would not give Credit to all this Relation, and therefore sent *Peter de Candia*, a judicious Man, with the Black, to view, and observe how the Fort might be taken, when it should please God that they might return.

Peter de Candia was conducted to the Cazique, and some *Indians* having seen him Fire his Musquet aboard the Ship, they desir'd him to do it there; he pointed at a thick Plank, and shot through it, some of the *Indians* falling, and others crying out with the Fright, and all reckning him a very brave Man. The Lord caus'd a Tiger and a Lion to be brought, to see whether he could defend himself against them, he fir'd, the *Indians* fell again, and those savage Creatures came up very tamely to him, whereupon the Cazique order'd them to be led away again. The Lord took the Musquet, and pour'd much of their Liquor down the Barrel, saying, Drink, since you make such a Noise, that you are like the Heavenly Thunder. He caus'd *Candia* to sit down, they gave him to eat; he view'd the Fort, and the Monastery of the *Mamaconas*, which are the consecrated Virgins, who had desir'd to see him. They work'd in Wooll, making fine Cloth for the Service of the Temple, most of them being beautiful, and agreeable. The Lord sent him aboard again on a Float, and much Wheat, Fruit, a fine Sheep, a Lamb, and other Things. All that the other *Spaniard* had said before, was nothing to what *Candia* reported, affirming that he had seen Silver Pitchers, and many Silver-smiths at Work; that there were Plates of Gold on some of the Temple Walls, and

400 The HISTORY of America.

and Land. *Pizarro* told him, they came from *Spain*, where a most potent King resided, whose Subjects they were, and came to subdue all Countries they could discover; and more particularly to inform them, that those Idols they ador'd, were no Gods, and to instruct them in the Christian Religion, and the Worship of one God, without which they could not be sav'd. The *Orejon* much admiring this Discourse, stay'd aboard, from the Morning till two in the Afternoon, din'd with the Christians, drank some *Spanish* Wine, and was much delighted with it. *Pizarro* gave him an Axe, some Strings of Beads, three Calcedony Stones, and for the *Cazique*, two Swine, Male and Female, four Hens and a Cock, with which he went away well pleas'd, desiring some Christians might go with him, and accordingly one *Spaniard* and a Black went. The *Cazique* was mightily taken with the Swine, and Hens, and admiring to hear the Cock Crow, ask'd what he said, but nothing so much astonish'd them as seeing of the Black. They caus'd him to be wash'd, to see whether that Blackness would come off, he consented, and Laughing, show'd his white Teeth. So many came to see him, that he had not Time to eat; nor did they gaze less at the *Spaniard*, who saw many good Structures, had Plenty of Meat set before him, saw the Fort, many Trenches of Water, Corn Fields, various sorts of Fruit, and some Sheep-like little Camels; some beautiful *Indian* Women, came to talk to him, who all gave him Fruit, and such Things as they had, to carry aboard; and among them was a very fine Lady, who ask'd him to stay there, and said he should have one of them to Wife, which was suppos'd to be in order to send him to King *Guaynacapa*. They sent Abundance of Provisions with him to the Ship, and he had never done recounting what he had seen, saying the Houses were built

The HISTORY of America. 401

built with Stone, that he pass'd three Gates to come at the Cazique, that there were Porters at them, and he was serv'd in Vessels of Gold and Silver. He added, that the Fort had six or seven Walls, and there was much Wealth within in. *Pizarro* would not give Credit to all this Relation, and therefore sent *Peter de Candia*, a judicious Man, with the Black, to view, and observe how the Fort might be taken, when it should please God that they might return.

Peter de Candia was conducted to the Cazique, and some *Indians* having seen him Fire his Musquet aboard the Ship, they desir'd him to do it there; he pointed at a thick Plank, and shot through it, some of the *Indians* falling, and others crying out with the Fright, and all reckning him a very brave Man. The Lord caus'd a Tiger and a Lion to be brought, to see whether he could defend himself against them, he fir'd, the *Indians* fell again, and those savage Creatures came up very tamely to him, whereupon the Cazique order'd them to be led away again. The Lord took the Musquet, and pour'd much of their Liquor down the Barrel, saying, Drink, since you make such a Noise, that you are like the Heavenly Thunder. He caus'd *Candia* to sit down, they gave him to eat; he view'd the Fort, and the Monastery of the *Mamaconas*, which are the consecrated Virgins, who had desir'd to see him. They work'd in Wooll, making fine Cloth for the Service of the Temple, most of them being beautiful, and agreeable. The Lord sent him aboard again on a Float, and much Wheat, Fruit, a fine Sheep, a Lamb, and other Things. All that the other *Spaniard* had said before, was nothing to what *Candia* reported, affirming that he had seen Silver Pitchers, and many Silver-smiths at Work; that there were Plates of Gold on some of the Temple Walls, and that

402 *The HISTORY of America.*

that the Virgins of the Sun were very beautiful. The *Spaniards* were transported with Joy at these Relations, hoping in Time to be Masters of all that Wealth, and understood that Advice had been sent to King *Guaynacapa* at *Quito*, of their Arrival; but he was dead, when the News came.

Pizarro resolv'd to go on, taking along with him a Boy, to show him the Port of *Payta*, which being very good, is now the chief Harbour in *Peru*, lying in five Degrees of South Latitude; discover'd the Port of *Jangarara*, and coming to a rocky Island, heard a great roaring, which upon Examination they found to be by the Sea Wolves. They proceeded to a Point, which they call'd *Aguxa*, and farther on enter'd an Harbour they nam'd *Santa Cruz*, or Holy Cross. By this Time the Fame was spread abroad all that Coast, which they then began to call *Peru*, that the *Spaniards* were sailing along it in a Ship, that they were white, and had Beards; that they did no Harm, nor kill'd, nor plunder'd, but gave part of what they brought, and were loving and courteous, according to what they had seen at *Tumbez*. This Report added much to their Renown, and as all Men, tho' barbarous, desire to see Novelties, they were eager to behold the Men, the Ship, the Black, the Musquet, and how it was fir'd, and accordingly, as soon as the Ship arriv'd in the aforesaid Port, many *Indians* came out on Floats, bringing Fish, Fruit, and other Provisions. *Pizarro* receiv'd them courteously, giving them Combs, Fishing-Hooks, and Glass Beads, with which they were well pleas'd. Among them was one Man of Note, who told *Pizarro*, that a Lady call'd *Capullana*, having heard of them, was very desirous to see them, and pray'd they would land, and they should be furnish'd with all they wanted. *Pizarro* return'd Thanks, said they would

The HISTORY of *America*. 403

would come again, and so he sail'd away; but the South Wind being against them, they beat it for fifteen Days. Wanting Fuel, they put into a Port, and had scarce anchor'd before several Floats were by the Ship's Side, with Provisions. The Captain sent one *Alonso de Molina* ashore, with the *Indians* that came aboard to bring Wood; but the Sea running high he sail'd away leaving him there, and proceeded to *Colaque*, between *Tangara* and *Chimo*, at which Places were afterwards built the Cities of *Truxillo* and *S. Miguel*, where the *Indians* also came out with Provisions, and brought Wood and Water, and gave five Sheep. Here a Sailor, call'd *Bocanegra*, finding the Country very good, went ashore, and sent the Captain Word, that he must excuse him, and might sail away, for he was resolv'd to stay among those good People. *Pizarro* sent one to see whether that was not an Invention of the *Indians*, who returning, said *Bocanegra* was safe, well pleas'd, without any Thoughts of returning, and the *Indians* very glad that he would stay among them, having taken him upon their Shoulders in a Bier, and carry'd him up the Country. This Man said, he had seen Flocks of Sheep, so call'd by those *Spaniards*, because they had Wooll, and were tame, tho' they are like little Camels. Departing thence they discover'd as far as *Santa*, being very intent upon finding the City of *Chincha*, of which the *Indians* told mighty Things; but here the *Spaniards* intreated *Pizarro* not to go any farther, since after so long a Search, he had found what he sought after, alledging, that at *Panama* he might raise Men to subdue that Country, which they all own'd was the best and wealthiest in the World. *Pizarro* approving of their Advice, resolv'd to comply with them, this being about the End of the Year 1526. *Santa* is in nine Degrees of South
Latit

404 *The HISTORY of America.*

Latitude, having a River of good Water, which is an Harbour for Ships. We will leave him on his Way back to *Panama* to return to what was doing in other Parts.

C H A P. IV.

The War between the Spaniards and the Portugueses in the Molucco Islands; what hapned at Ybueras, Panama, and Nicaragua; Discoveries down the River Chagre.

WE left Capt. *Martin Iniguez de Carquizano*, Commander of the Ship *St. Mary of Victory*, Admiral of those that went from *Spain* under the Commendary *Loaysa*, at the Beginning of this Year 1527, at *Tidore*, there he began to build a Fort, and when finish'd furnish'd it with all Necessaries, waiting himself aboard to ingage the *Portugueses*, if they should attack him. On the 18th of *January* they came with several small Vessels, and both Parties cannonaded each other two Days, when the *Portugueses* drew off to refresh themselves. The King of *Gilolo* then sent to desire the *Spanish* Commander to afford him twenty Men for his Defence against their common Enemy. After several Skirmishes, and Attempts made on both Sides, they met with above fifty Paraos, fought for above six Hours, and at last parted as it were by Consent, neither having any great Advantage to boast of. In *May*, a new *Portuguese* Governour arriving at *Ternate*, some
Over-

The HISTORY of America. 405

Overtures of Peace were made, and a Truce concluded for a while; but the *Portugueses* soon broke it, killing several *Indians* of *Gilolo*, whereupon the King of that Island attacking some *Paraos* belonging to that Nation, took twelve of them, aboard which were many *Indians*, of whom he beheaded all that were of the Island of *Ternate*, and made Slaves of the rest. Soon after, *Martin Triguera*, the *Spanish* Commander dy'd, having been poison'd by a *Portuguese* that came to conclude the aforesaid Suspension of Arms, and *Ferdinand de la Torre* was chosen in his Place, who manag'd that Post with Discretion. In *November* following fifteen *Paraos* from *Gilolo* met with above thirty from *Ternate*, and fought from nine in the Morning till four in the Afternoon, when they parted, the *Spaniards* remaining Masters of the Sea, and thus the War continued between the two Nations.

WHILST these things were doing in the *Molucco* Islands, *Cortes* fitted out the three Ships he had built in *New-Spain*, for the said Islands, and having given the Command of them to *Alvaro de Saavedra*, he sail'd from the Port of *Zavalanejo*, on the last Day of *October*, this same Year 1527, and according to the Reckning of the Pilots, sail'd two thousand Leagues, tho' in a straight Line there are but one thousand five hundred, the other two Ships having been parted from him in foul Weather. The Commodore arriv'd at a Parcel of many Islands in eleven Degrees of North Latitude, which he call'd *de los Reyes*, that is, of the Kings, because they discover'd them on the Feast of the Epiphany of the following Year. The Natives thereof were of a large Stature, long visag'd, very barbarous, and their Hair long; made use of Reeds instead of Spears, wove very fine Mats of *Palin-Tree* Leaves, with which they

they cover'd their Privities, in the Nature of Breeches, and had large Vessels to sail in. *Saavedra* went thence to *Mindanao*, *Vizaya*, and other Islands, lying in the Latitude of eight Degrees, where they gave him Swine, Hens, and Bread made of Rice, and he saw some Samples of Gold, the Women were beautiful, the Men white; they all wore their Hair long, had Cimeters, Guns, long Arrows and Trunks to shoot poison'd Darts, Cotton Armour. Cuirasses of the Scales of Fishes, the Men were Warlike, concluded Peace by drinking the Blood of the Person with whom it was made, and sacrific'd Men. The Kings wore Crowns on their Heads, and he that then reign'd was call'd *Cotonao*, who had kill'd some *Spaniards*, sold others, and kept some as Slaves, which was known by a *Portuguese* that had been aboard the Ships of the Commendary *Loayza*, before spoken of. *Saavedra* ransom'd two *Spaniards* that were brought him stark naked, for sixty Pieces of Eight, and concluded a Peace with that Lord, each of them drinking the Blood of the other, according to the Custom of those People.

It is requisite we leave the *East Indies*, which are something from our Purpose, saving that the Passage to them was from the West, and therefore we must return to *America*. *James Lopez de Salzedo* having been sent over from *Spain*, to govern at *Tbueras*, pursuant to the Instructions he had receiv'd, apply'd himself to know the Religion, Customs, and Capacity of the *Indians* of his Province, in order to proceed in their Conversion, and understand what might be expected from them. He found that in those Parts there were three principal Idols, worshipp'd in their several Temples, one four Leagues from *Truxillo*, another in a Town twenty Leagues distant, and the third in an Island fifteen Leagues from that Town.

Town. They had all the Shape of Women, made of a green Sort of Stone like Marble, and to them was directed all the Devotion of the People, and to them they recommended all their Affair. Besides these they had other Idols and Places of Worship, where they offer'd Sacrifice. At each of the three principal Temples, was a Person whom they call'd *Papa*, that might not marry, wore his Hair so long that it reach'd to his Waste, had the Sons of the Gentry with him to instruct them, and he was a Man of Quality himself, to the End that the greater Regard might be had to what he declar'd to the People, in the Name of the Idol. *Ferdinand de Saavedra* had burnt the nearest of those Idols, and the Priest that carry'd it would not go by Day, saying, the Idol had declar'd that all those who saw it should die; but seeing that *Saavedra* had thrown it into the Fire, and it burnt without speaking, he stood a long Time as if he were astonish'd, and then coming to himself, said, That since it was burnt, and had not kill'd those that were present, as it had told him, he was satisfy'd of the Falshood, and therefore desir'd to have his Hair cut off, and to become a Christian; and the Cazique of the Town desir'd also to be baptiz'd.

THE Governour finding this good Disposition, desir'd to have Religious Men sent him, and particularly *Franciscans*, as also Vestments, and all other Things for the Service of the Churches, which were to be built more decent than had been yet done, because of the Divisions among the *Spaniards*. He look'd upon the Natives to be familiar, and fit to receive any good Impression, tho' not easily mov'd without some Compulsion. They were not so polite as the *Mexicans*, and differ'd little from those of *Hispaniola*. All things being very dear, when he

came into the Country, he solicited to have Cattle sent him from the Islands to breed, and encourag'd Tillage, in Order that the Natives might be the less burthen'd. Having made this Show of Zeal for Religion, and the Welfare of the *Indians*, he gave Way to his own Avarice, resolving to include the Province of *Nicaragua* under his Government, in Order to which, he oppress'd the poor Natives, taking great Numbers with him to carry his Baggage, many of which perish'd by the Way for Want, and others he cruelly put to Death, because they left him in their Distress, which occasion'd abundance of those People to fly to the Mountains, and in several Parts they had Recourse to Arms. The Governour *Salzedo* coming into the Province of *Nicaragua*, possess'd himself of the same, and turn'd out *Pater de los Rias*, who came upon the same Design. The Colonies in *Nicaragua*, otherwise call'd the *New Kingdom of Leon*, labouring under many Difficulties, on account of these Divisions, petition'd the King to appoint them a particular Governour, and to cause Towns to be built in the Vale of *Ulancho*, the Distance between Cape *Honduras*, and the City of *Leon*, being seventy Leagues North and South, the Road being safe, to open a Communication between the two Seas; besides the Mines in the Vale were so rich, that if they had not wanted Tools, the Value of two hundred Thousand Pieces of Eight, twenty-two Carats fine, might have been had in two Months, praying, that the Mines might be left to the Government of *Nicaragua*, as also the Mountain of *Liquid-Amber*, containing seven hundred thousand Trees, all which yielded that precious Liquor, being a Sort of excellent Balsam for many Uses in Surgery and Physick. Whilst *Salzedo* was at *Nicaragua*, all was in Confusion at *Truxillo*, where the Magistrates manag'd all Things

The HISTORY of *America*. 409

Things tyrannically, regarding nothing but their private Interest, and in order to seizing great Numbers of free *Indians*, and selling them for Slaves.

DURING these Commotions, *Peter de los Rios*, Governour of *Panama*, order'd Captain *Ferdinand de la Serna*, and the Pilot *Corço*, to discover down the River call'd *de los Lagartos*, or of Alligators, beginning where it is nearest *Panama*, which is about six Leagues off, and running down along it into the North Sea. They accordingly pass'd down in a Canoe, in six Days, observing all Particulars, as had been order'd them; found that there were twenty-six Leagues from the Place where they embark'd to the Mouth of the River, which was good and navigable, tho' some Trees lay across it, suppos'd to have been drove down the Mountains by the Floods. Being come out the 6th Day into the Sea, the Pilot founded, and found four or five Fathoms Water, half a Stone's Throw from the Point of the River, the Bottom good, and some Shelter from the Sea-Winds; the Mouth of the River being a Stone's Throw over, and two other Rivulets fell into it, one of them on each Side, not far from the Sea, and thought the River so navigable, that Ships might go up it twelve Leagues from the Sea, and Canoes, and flat-bottom Boats higher, which might be tow'd along, the Banks being fit for it. They also reported, that there was much Fish in the River, and much Game on the Land, as Swine, Deer, other Beasts, and Birds, as Turkeys and Geese; that they saw abundance of Fruit and Palm-Trees, and the Soil was fit for sowing *Indian* Wheat, and other Things, there being also several convenient Places to erect Colonies, and that on the Side of *Nombre de Dios*, five Leagues from *Porto Belo*, a good and commodious Harbour, and at six Leagues Distance the Island of *Bastimentos*, where was good Shelter for

410 *The HISTORY of America.*

Ships going from *Spain*; and that they saw no *Indi-
an*, believing, that such as were Enemies made off
when they saw them. Captain *Serna*, and some others,
went next to view the Way between the City of *Pa-
nama*, and that Part of the said River *de los Lagar-
tos*, to which Boats could come up, and found that
from the Stations of the great River of *Panama*, that
is, two Leagues from it by Land, and three by
Sea, Boats might come up to the Stations with the
Tide; and going up it about nine Leagues, they
found much of the Country plain, without any Ri-
ver, and that a Way might be made there with little
Charge, between the North and the South Seas;
that from the Mouth of the River *de los Lagartos*,
now call'd *Chagre*, on the North Sea, Ships might
pass up ten Leagues, deep and clean; and from thence
forward, they might pass up with Oars, or with
Sails, when the Wind serv'd; so that from the Place
where the Vessels might deliver their Lading in the
South-Sea, where the same might be taken by those
of the North Sea, the Distance was nine Leagues,
and the Way so good, that Carts might be made
use of. All these Discoveries were made in order to
carrying on the Trade of the Spice Islands, and tho'
that was disappointed, they were afterwards of Use
for the Trade of *Pernu*.

At this Time, *Peter Arias*, who had been so long
Governour of *Darien* first, and then of *Panama*, had
the Government of *Nicaragua* conferr'd on him by
the King, Orders being given at the same Time to
the Governours of *Panama* and *Tbueras* not to inter-
fere in his Province, nor to obstruct any *Spaniards*
from passing to it. A Bishop was also appointed for
Nicaragua, with special Power and Instructions to pro-
tect and instruct the *Indians*, and to build a Monaste-
ry of *Dominicans*, to that purpose, one of the first of
that

The HISTORY of *America*. 411

that Order that went over thither being F. *Barbela-*
mew de las Casas, of whom much has been said already, and there will be hereafter more occasion to speak, on account of his extraordinary Zeal, in converting and defending the *Americans* in general.

CHAP. V.

An Account of all the Provinces call'd by the general Name of Castilla del Oro, about the Isthmus of America, and the Natives thereof; Orders given in Spain about the Affairs of Mexico.

THE Province of *Castilla del Oro*, which is that upon the *Isthmus* of *America*, having been frequently mention'd, and being often to be spoken of hereafter, it will be proper to give some Description of it in this Place. The first District where the *Spaniards* began to make any Advantage, and were entertain'd in a friendly Manner, was that of *Carata*, thirty Leagues from *Darien*, and that of *Acla*, five Leagues from thence. In these two Districts there were two Lords, and tho' Brothers, there were great Wars between them, each aspiring to deprive the other of his Dominions. They fought a Battle, on the same Spot where *Acla* was afterwards founded, which had another Name before, for *Acla* signifies
Men's

412 The HISTORY of America.

Men's Bones, and abundance of them were found, when the *Spaniards* came thither, which was a few Years after the said Fight, and therefore they met with the less Opposition. The Inhabitants were more polite than those of *Santa Maria*, or any others along that Coast, for the Women were well cloath'd from the Breasts downwards, wore wrought Mantles of Cotton, which reach'd down to their Feet, but their Breasts and Arms were naked. The Men had their Privities in Sea-Shells of several Colours, made fast with Cords about their Wastes, with which they did run and sleep, and nothing appear'd saving their Testicles, that could not be contain'd in the Shell, and those Shells they sold in other Provinces, for they were to be found in none but this. They lay in handsome Cotton Beds. The Country is mountainous, like that about *Darien*, but more healthy, and there are Gold Mines in several Parts of it.

THE next District from *Acla* Westward, is that of *Comagre*, where the open Country begins, very populous, and from thence forward there were little Lords, at every two Leagues. This Country as far as that of *Piriqueta*, the *Spaniards* call'd *Cueva*, and another District by it they nam'd *las Behetrias*, that is, the Free Lands, because there was no Lord in them, and they all spoke the same Language, cloathing after the Manner of *Acla*. Next the *Behetrias*, being the Territory of *Purulata*, were those of *Chiname* and *Coyba*, extending about three hundred Leagues, and differ not from the Language of *Cuba* in any Thing, but that it was more courtly, and the Men more haughty; the Men wearing the same Shells, and the Women the Habit as at *Acla* and *Cueva*. To this Territory join'd that of *Pocorosa*, where Captain *Garcia Alvarez* founded the Colony of *Santa Cruz*,

or

The HISTORY of America. 413

or the Holy Ghost, and was kill'd with all his Men except five, who carry'd the News to *Darien*, and one *Spanish* Woman, whom the *Cazique* took to himself, and his other Women some time after through Envy kill'd her, telling him that an Alligator had devour'd her, as she was washing in the River. There were no great Towns in these Parts, but the prime Men had three or four Houses together on their Lands, and every one besides had his on the Ground he sow'd; the Lords being always at War about their Fisheries or Grounds. The Custom was here, that when a Man had kill'd an Enemy in Battle, or been wounded himself, the Lord appointed him an House, and Servants, and gave him the honourable Title of *Cabra*. Justice was observ'd, according to the Law of Nature, without any Ceremony, or Worship. The Lords themselves decided all Controversies, without any other Officers than *Almaziles*, or Catch-poles to apprehend such as was necessary; the Parties appear'd, and were heard, supposing that they spoke Truth, for they dy'd if they did not, and then the Lord gave Judgment, and so all was concluded.

THE Lords here receiv'd no Tribute, but only personal Service, the Subjects building their Houses, and sowing their Land, and they in return gave them Meat and Drink, and thus those Lords took nothing from their People, nor did they want for any thing, and they were lov'd and fear'd. The Gold they had came by the way of Barter, and some the *Indians* took for them out of the Mines. It was a Rule among them, that whosoever was guilty of Murder, or Theft, dy'd for it, nor were they acquainted with any other Wrongs. When the prime Men were marry'd, all the Wife's Kindred met, and there was a great Entertainment, they deliver'd her to the Husband, and her Sons inherited the Lordship.

414 *The HISTORY of America.*

ship. The other Women they had were not receiv'd with such Ceremony, nor was the chiefest to be jealous of, or misuse the others, but had the command over them, and was serv'd and obey'd, and they were to watch one another upon pain of Death. The Sons of the others were look'd upon as Bastards, and maintain'd by the Legitimate. They hated Sodom, and despis'd any Man that was guilty of it. What was practis'd by their Sorcerers, whom in their Language they call'd Masters has been said before.

They had some Notion of *Noah's Flood*, and said that when it hapned one Man escap'd in a Canoe, with his Wife and Children, from whom all Mankind afterwards proceeded and peopled the World; that there was one Sovereign Lord in Heaven, who sent Rain, and caus'd all the celestial Motions, and that there was also a very beautiful Woman there, with a Child, and this was the furthest they went, nor did know any thing of their own Original. They call'd the Lawful Wives of their Caziques by the Name of *Espose*, signifying as much as Countesses, or Marchionesses. When one of those Lords dy'd, those of his Concubines who pretended to love him best, caus'd themselves to be bury'd with him alive, and if he appointed any to be so serv'd, it was done tho' it were against their Will, that they might serve them in the other World; the manner of their Funerals, drying the Bodies at the Fire, and afterwards burning them, &c. has been related before, and therefore need not be repeated, any more than their manner of hunting Deer, and Wild Boars. They had their Sport of killing Pheasants, Turkeys, and Turtle-Doves. The Lions and Tigers often doing Mischief, they had Enclosures about their Houses, and kept them close shut. The Rivers afforded Plenty of

of good Fish, and breed very large Alligators. The Trees continue green all the Year, bearing some Fruit, which they Feed on. There are three or four Sorts of Cats, and those Creatures that steal into the Houses at Night, to devour the Poultry, having a Bag on one Side, into which they put their Young, always carrying them about when little, and never hurt them tho' they run or leap. In the Districts of *Burica*, *Huyssa*, *Tobie* and *Trota*, all Things were much the same as has been mention'd of the rest, in the two latter whereof there were very tall Oaks bearing large Acorns; the People of them spoke different Languages, and their Towns was enclos'd with Ditches, and Palisades, interwoven with thick prickly Thorns, which made a strong Fence. Next was the Territory of *Nata*, where the *Spaniards* built the Town of *Santiago*, thirty Leagues from *Panama*, when first those People saw the *Spaniards*, they imagin'd them to be dropt down from Heaven, and never durst encounter them, till they knew them to be mortal. In the District of *Escoria* there were large Salt Pits, of the Sea Water which comes into certain Pools at the Spring-Tides, and hardens with the Heat. Eight Leagues onwards in the Way to *Panama*, was another Lord call'd *Chini*, who spoke another Language, and seven Leagues nearer again to *Panama* was the Lord of *Chame*, the last Place where the Language of *Coyba* was spoken. The Province of *Paris* was twelve Leagues from *Nata*. What more relates to all these Parts has been mention'd before.

Cortes's Enemies never ceasing to misrepresent him in the Court of *Spain*, three Judges were appointed to go over to *Mexico* with all possible Speed, to whom the Civil Government was chiefly committed, and there was to be a President, so that almost all the

Power would be in the Hands of that Council, which it was once thought would have try'd *Cortes*, and beheaded him; but two Deputies arriving from him, and soon after *Peter de Alvarado* who had done such singular Service, *Cortes's* Affairs began to take a better Turn, and *Alvarado* was made Governour of the Province of *Gnatemala*. At the same Time *F. John de Zumaraga*, a *Franciscan*, was nominated the first Bishop of *Mexico*, with a Commission to be Protector of the *Indians*, and with him forty *Dominican* Friers were sent over at the King's Cost, and an Order for one thousand five hundred Pieces of Eight to be given them at *Mexico*, towards building of a Monastery, besides other Alms for their Habits, and for Wine to be us'd at Mass. *F. Antony de Ciudadrodrigo*, also carry'd over forty *Franciscans*, with the same Allowances. This Provision was made because the *Indians* in great Numbers imbracing the Christian Religion, there was much want of Religious Men to instruct them.

It was now also that *Francis de Montejo*, having obtain'd the Title of *Adelantado* and Captain-General of *Tucatan*, fitted out three Ships at *Sevil*, at his own proper Cost, aboard the which he put above five hundred *Spaniards*, some Horses, Ammunition, Arms and Provisions. Such Numbers of Men were easily to be had, Avarice drawing them from all Parts to go over to the *West-Indies*, upon the Report of the immense Wealth those Parts produc'd, which was fully confirm'd by a Present *Cortes* made the Emperor of a Piece of Cannon all of pure Silver. *Montejo* touch'd at the Islands, and arriv'd safe at that of *Cozumel* in the Province of *Tucatan*, where landing with some Men, the Natives, who were us'd to the *Spaniards*, show'd no Uneasiness; but they had some Trouble for want of an Interpreter, however they were so familiar, that whilst *Montejo*

was pissing, an *Indian* came to him, and said, *Paxurava*, which signifies, how do you call that. He writ down the Word, and making use of it at every thing, he saw the *Indians* answer'd, and so they understood one another. Departing from thence he came to a Town call'd *Xamanzal*, landed his Men and Horses, took Possession of the Province, and began his Enterprize in a mild manner, but was oblig'd to use Force, because the Natives of *Yucatan* are brave. He march'd along the Coast, which was very populous, giving the least Offence he could, from one Town to another, as far as *Conil*. The *Indians*, who were not us'd to see so many Men, and Horses ashore, were in a Consternation, consulting, whether they should have recourse to Arms, or not; and concluding that the Design of those People was to subdue them, they sent Advice to all Parts, which occasion'd much Confusion, and yet they waited to see the end. Some Time after *Montejo* had been at *Conil*, the Lords of the Province of *Cuaca*, came to visit him, whom he receiv'd very affectionately, tho' he was then sending Parties abroad to view the Country. Whilst *Montejo* was talking with the *Indians*, one of them, who was bold, finding the *Spaniards* were not upon their Guard, snatch'd an Hanger from a little Black, and attack'd the Adelantado, who defended himself with another he had by his Side, till others coming in put an End to the Fray, killing the *Indian*. This convinc'd the *Spaniards* that they were to be more cautious in dealing with those People. *Montejo* particularly enquir'd, which was the chief City of that Province, concluding that, as it had hapned at *Mexico*, if that were once subdu'd, all the Country would soon submit, and was at last inform'd, that the principal Town, call'd *Tirrok*, was farther on the same Way along the Coast, and he resolv'd to march thither.

418 *The HISTORY of America.*

SOON after *Montejo* departed *Spain*, *Panfilo de Narvaez* having obtain'd the Government of the Province of *Rio de las Palmas*, extending from that River to *Florida*, and including all that Country, sail'd from *Sanlucar* on the 17th of *June*, this same Year 1527, with five Ships, and six hundred Men. Touching at *Hispaniola*, to provide Horses and other Necessaries for his Enterprize, he stay'd there about forty-five Days, during which Time an hundred and forty of his Men deserted from him, whereupon he sail'd to *Santiago*, in the Island of *Cuba*, where he had Recruits of Men, and Horses, because he had Friends in that Place. A few Days after having sent one of his Ships to the Town of the *Trinity* for Provisions, there hapned such a dreadful Storm that the Ship perish'd, all the Houses in that Town were blown down, and abundance of Trees torn up by the Roots. On the 5th of *November*, *Narvaez* arriv'd there, having rid out the Tempest in a good Harbour; and was advis'd to Winter in the Island, the Season being then unfit to put to Sea.

The End of the Third Volume.

